104

[For a list of common Tongan personal names and their meanings, see Category 551, pp. 237-276.]

1: Gifford

OU9 Tonga OU9

192
● 104

[For a listing of Tongan kinship terms, see Category 601 (also Category 116, pp. 27-29.]

GLOSSARY

afonua--the fence which surrounds some villages to prevent the pigs from straying into neighboring plantations and uprooting plants (p.177)
alofi--the kava ring (p.95)
anga--the ordinary shark (p.297)
angahala--fault; a habit or mode of action which is amiss; prostitution (p.183)
api--field either with or without an enclosing fence (p.175)
api-kolo--town lot (p.175)
ata--shadow (p.327)
eiki--chief (p.38)
eikimotu (eikitaupotu, eikitoho)--a chief of highest rank (p.123)
enga--turmeric (p.185)
esi--special rest places or mounds, with a shade tree on or beside them, built for chiefs (p.126)
faahikehe--gods, spirits, ghosts and apparently priests (p.289); the abode of a spirit (p.327)

104

faahinga--"family in the bilaterial sense, thus embracing people of more than one haa"; can also mean tribe, rank in society, or social stratum (p.38)

fae--literally "mother'; a term used in reference to the male and female attendants to the bride and groom at the wedding ceremony (p.192)

fahu--the privilege of taking the property of one's mother's brother or his children; or of anyone in a similar relation through lineage relationships (p.22)

fai--a stingray (p.304)

faifekau--a clergyman (p.326)

faitoo--doctors (p.338)

fakaapaapa--to reverence, to respect, to honor; a term often applied to the brother-sister tapu (p.21)

fakafahufahu--to act as an outlaw (p.23)

fakanofo--cermonial installation to office (p.157)

falalafa--a sham battle with coconut fronds (p.77)

104

fakafalekakai--the burying of a child or dearly beloved relative in the dwelling house (p.201)
fakafeao--a man imprisoned alive and left to die in the vault with a deceased Tui Tonga or some member of his family (p.322)
fakafefine (fakafafine)--men who have the habits of women and do the work of women (p.204)
fakalouakau--a wizard or witch (p.339)
fakamalaia--to curse, to anathematize, to cause a curse (p.331)
fakataha--meetings of chiefs and matapules to discuss arrangements for various undertakings (e.g. a funeral feast) (p.181)
fale--house (p.15)
falefa--the four lordly attendants of the Tui Tonga (p.38); means literally "4 houses"; "comprised a sort of permanent court to the Tui Tonga" (p.63); each was a lineage head (p.64)
falefata--portable houses (p.71)
falefeao--an inferior dwelling house built near the faletolia of a dying chief and used as a dwelling by his attendants. (p.200)

1: Gifford OU9 Tonga OU9--4-15

104

falehau--a public house maintained by any chief of consequence, for the entertainment of distinguished visitors (p.127)

fale hufanga--see hufanga

faletolia--a house like a dwelling house, to which a chief was taken when thought to be dying (p.199); also a house built over a chief's grave (p.200)

fanautaina--literally "child of the village"; a child born of a woman of a particular locality, begotten of a chief. (p.144)

fangafanga--a lock of hair worn by young firls until virginity was lost (p.186)

fanofano--the ritual associated with the loaning of a weapon charged with mana from the owner to the recipients (p.327)

fatongia--compulsory labor (p.181)

feke--octopus (p.308)

fekita--a manner of greeting among chiefs in which noses are pressed together (p.231)

finemotua--a term for a non-virgin among common people (p.191)
finemui--the name for a virgin among common people (p.191)
folonofo--a supplementary wife or concubine brought by a bride to her husband (p.190)
fono--an assemblage of all the adults in a district to receive orders from a chief or a king (p.181); relish foods (p.97)
fonualoto--stone burial vaults (p.145)
fuakava--an oath (p.342)
fue--the fly whisk (p.126)
fulitaunga--the ceremonial preparation of Kava for the new Tui Tonga (p.62)
haa--named lineages (p.29)
haatufunga--the under taker (p.196)
haha--beating, as a form of punishment (p.183)
hai--leg and arm binding, as a form of punishment (p.183)
hamaua--to marry two wives at one and the same time (p.189)
hau (How)--a term applied to the Tui Haa Takalaua or the Tui Kanokupolu (p.85); ruling prince (p.41)
hia--sin; anciently it seems to have signified murder, or adultery with the wife of a man who was the equal or superior of the adulterer in

104

rank (p.183)
hingoa--name (p.233)
hopa--bananas (p.127)
hopoate--used today with the meaning of stranger (p.111)
houeiki--the social class consisting of chiefs (p.108)
hu--the humbling ceremony (p.97)
hufanga--places of refuge or sanctuary (p.324)
ilamutu--the term of relationship used in fahu relations (e.g. between mother's brother and sister's son) (p.23)
inasi--the great annual ceremony of offering first fruits to the gods (p.76)
kainga--"all relatives to whom one can bilaterally trace a relationship;" kinsmen (Kaeppler, Adrienne, Rank in Tonga, Ethnology, 10, no. 2 (1971): 175)
kalia--a double sailing vessel (p.297)
kapafoli--to environ, to surround, to besiege (p.205)
kapasia--to be stormed, taken, besieged (p.205)
katoalu--coiled baskets (p.148)

1: Gifford OU9 Tonga OU9--7-15

104

katoanga mali--the marriage ceremony (p.191)
kau--a type of fish trap (p.147)
kauleo--the men who provide the supplies and construct the apparatus in a communal fishing enterprise (p.146)
kaumaatua--a petty chief (p.286)
kautaha--cooperative associations of women (p.147)
kikite--the ability to foretell, a sort of inward light (p.332)
kolo--fortress (p.204); currently the word kolotau is used to distinguish a fortress from an unfortified village (p.205)
koloa--wedding gifts consisting of manufactured articles, furnished by the bridegroom's people (p.192)
kongakau--a military regiment (p.206)
lakalaka--a Tongan dance in which the women were seated, the men standing (p.229)
langi--literally "sky"; the tombs of the Tui Tonga (p.77)
lanukilikilì--the work of decorating the top of the grave and the accompanying feasting (p.201)

laumalie--spirit, soul, life (p.327)
lepa--cisterns for conserving rain water for drinking purposes (p.178)
lotoa--a fenced enclosure smaller than an *api* and usually next to a dwelling (p.175)
lotoapi--a fenced *api* (p.175)
louuluotua--literally "hair of the gods"; a term applied to the hair on the head of a child when born (p.185)
lupe--pigeons (p.117)
mahanga--twins (p.186)
malae--a green or lawn, originally in proximity to the house or houses of a chief, used for meetings and recreation; now used to mean a chief's burial place or a lawn adjacent to any house (p.176)
malanga--agents or ambassadors to certain great lineages (p.32); stereotyped speeches (p.97)
mali--the present day term for cross-cousin marriage (p.190)
malo--"well-done, it is good"; a form of salutation (p.231)
mana--miracle, thunder; to bewitch, to cause something to happen to another (p.326)
manahi--anger (p.326)

104

manaia--one who is unusually successful in love affairs--a term often applied to a chief's son (p.21)

matakali--a division of a haa (p.39); sometimes used for a village as a whole (p.39)

matanga--a military company (p.206)

matapules--cermonial attendants below chiefs and above commoners in rank (Kaeppler, Adrienne. Rank in Tonga, Ethnology, 10, no. 2 (1971): p.178; in general, a social class of chief's attendants (p.108)

mehekitanga--paternal aunt (p.20); father's sister (p.23)

moemoei--an act of obeisance in which the soles of the chief's feet are touched as a mark of reverence (p.118); also a method of curing a person in which a chief presses the affected part with his feet (p.327)

moheofo--the great royal wife of each Tui Tonga (p.59)

104

momoi--to present an offering or sacrifice (p.320)
monu--lucky (p.326)
mounga--a chief's burial mound (p.201)
mua--rank of a person one of whose parents was a chief and the other a matapule (p.109)
muitau--prostitute (p.189)
ngatae (Erythrina indica)--a tree used frequently to mark property boundaries (p.176)
ngaue--wedding gifts consisting of oven foods and kava, furnished by men of the bridegroom's people (p.192)
ngeesitaha--literally "half-shell"; a term applied to the offspring of a chief and a commoner (p.123)
pola--communal fishing (p.146)
polopolo--a cermony of sharing of the first fruits (p.104)
pongipongi--a ceremony in which presents of food and kava are given to the Tui Kanokupolu (p.106)
popula--slave, prisoner (p.111)

pule--literally "ruler", a term sometimes used to refer to the head of the family (p.20)
pulepola--the leader in a communal fishing enterprise (p.146)
sausau--the concrete object of tapu itself or the curse or malediction accompanying it (p.343)
sia--any mound, artificial or otherwise, including grave mounds (p.201)
sinae--the lineages of the Tui Tongas (p.33)
sinifu--concubines (p.190)
takaifala--literally "rolling up mats"; a metaphorical reference to cross-cousin marriage (p.190)
takapau--coconut leaf mats (p.308)
takipo--the funeral lights which are burned at night about a corpse (p.200)
tala--the white tern, the so-called "boat" of the god Aloalo (p.304)
talakeikapa--to forewarn, to premonish (p.332)
talanoa--old-time stories, but not necessarily those that deal with the gods (p.318)
talatupua--stories concerning the gods (p.318)

1: Gifford

OU9 Tonga OU9--12-15

104

talotalo--the predicting of future success or failure by appropriate incidents taken as signs (p.332)

Tamaha--the daughter of the female Tui Tonga and Sororal niece of the male Tui Tonga; she occupied a position of highest rank in the kingdom (p.80)

tamaioeiki--men servants of the Tui Tonga who did the work in his house (p.74)

tamatei--execution, as a form of punishment (p.183)

taniu--the casting of lots in divination (p.333)

tanuanga--the mound over a commoner's grave (p.201)

tanungapola--communal fishing grounds (p.146)

taovala--an old mat worn over the regular vala in the presence of superiors or on occasions necessitating an outward show of respect (p.117)

tapu--a term used by inferiors to superiors in address, meaning "sacred to thee" (p.169)

tau--a large army (p.204)

tauaalo--work songs (p.95)

taula tevolo--priests (p.77)

104

taupoon (taahine)--a chief's virgin daughter (p.129)
tauvu--the special relationship which exists between two tribes or villages which worship the same god (p.47)
tefito--literally "root", "origin"; the ancestor (p.232)
tehina--younger brother (p.31)
tenifa--the man-eating shark--mud shark and tiger shark (p.297)
tofia--hereditary lands of chiefs and presently of certain matapules (p.175)
tope--a long lock of hair worn by small boys over the temple, and which was later cut off at puberty (p.187)
tongafisi--the diviner (p.332)
tongipou--the sororate (p.189)
tookie--a ceremony in which the proper representatives of chiefly families present kie mats to a great chief or king (p.107)
toua--general assemblage (p.95)
toumama--the people or worshippers of any given god (p.316)
toutai--a navigator (p.109)
tua--commoners (p.108)
tuasina--mother's brother (p.23)

1: Gifford

OU9 Tonga OU9--14-15

104

tufunga--skilled artisans of all sorts (p.144)
Tui--king or queen (Kaeppler, Adrienne, Rank in Tonga, Ethnology, 10, no. 2 (1971): 179)
tuitui--the detergent candlenut (p.192)
tukufatongia--the general making of presents to a chief (p.107)
tukuhali--the sea snake (p.291)
tulolo (punou)--a stooped or bowed posture assumed by a commoner in the presence of a chief (p.117)
Tuofefine--sister (p.21)
Tuongaane--brother (p.21)
tutua--a tapa board used in the preparation of this barkcloth product (p.298)
tuuola--the term for the double or apparition of a living person which appears at a place distant from the person (p.329)
ulumotua--literally "ancestor", but used in terms of the head of the family (p.20)
ulu oe kainga--the head of the household, the family patriarch (p.115)

1: Gifford OU9 Tonga OU9--15-15

104

ulusino--to be possessed by evil spirits; to dwell in the body; to be one with man, applied to the gods (p.316)
uma--a manner of greeting among commoners in which noses are pressed together (p.231)
vaikaukau--a well or cistern for bathing (p.178)
vaka--a god appearing in animal form (p.289)
vala--a rectangular piece of tapa wrapped around the loins and hanging from the waist to the ankles or above them (p.116)
vaoeiki--a woman of the matapule class, appointed by the Tui Tonga to care for his household (p.74)
verifua--coconut milk (p.185)

128 extent of above two thousand genuine Tonga words.

122 As it will, no doubt, be satisfactory to
128 the reader to know how the rules and
104 idioms of this heretofore unwritten language have been investigated, it is proper to state that Mr. Mariner carefully selected out of an English dictionary all those words to which he could find appropriate Tonga words, or well adapted phrases; and having myself assiduously attended to the elementary sounds of the language, and determined upon a plan of orthography, I undertook the charge of arranging all the Tonga words alphabetically, by which means my ear and eye became accustomed to them, and several were stored up in my memory. In the mean while Mr. Mariner wrote down several dialogues and popular tales in the Tonga language; and I afterwards exercised myself, with his assistance, and that of the vocabulary, in making literal translations to them, and thus became acquainted, more or less, with the idiom; and, at the same time, I had the opportunity of furnishing the Tonga

part of the vocabulary, from the dialogues 122
and tales, with other words. In the next 128
place, having written down sundry exam- 104
ples in English, illustrative of every part [197]
of speech, in a variety of forms, and upon a variety of subjects, I gave them to Mr. Mariner to translate into Tonga, according to the strict idiom of that language: by this method we began to perceive what could be translated, and what could not; we discovered where the Tonga language was poor in expression, and where it was more richly endowed; what were the fundamental principles of construction, and what the particular idioms and exceptions to the general rules:—and thus proceeding, step by step, the character and genius of the language were unfolded; and, at length, we arrived at that degree of theoretical knowledge of the structure of it which is now, for the first time, presented to the public.

Every attempt to afford accurate inform- 000
ation respecting the manners, customs, and sentiments of any portion of the human species, cannot but be considered, in

2: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

000 because Captain Cook and his people were the first strangers, and consequently the first Englishmen they recollect to have seen, and who had come lately from Otaheite: hence, Taheite (or Caheite, as they who are too sensible of the inconvenience of wanting teeth call it), very naturally at first signified the land whence Englishmen come; but at length, understanding there were many other countries in the world, they adopted this word as a general name for any foreign land. The more proper word for *England*, which the best informed among them use, is *Pritánë*, from Britain. The phrase which Mr. Campbell uses for an *Otaheitan* is "*Kanaka* boolla-boolla," which should be properly Tanata Bolabola, and does not signify literally *a man of Otaheite*, but a man of Bola-bola, which is the last of the Society islands which Captain Cook had left when he discovered
[104] the Sandwich islands. Mr. Campbell, in another place, instead of using as above the word *kanaka*, to signify *a man*, adopts the proper term *tanata*, and which is very similar to the Tonga word for *man*, viz.
[101] Tangata. It is well to mention that *Ota-*

000 ter than he pretends, but pleads ignorance from motives of policy. Mr. Mariner had afterwards ample confirmation of the king's sentiments in regard to Christianity from his Sandwich-island companions, at Tonga.

P. 170. The king's prime minister, Naai, nicknamed by the white people, Billy Pitt, was also well known to Mr. Mariner, who received from him a present of a very handsome helmet.

P. 179. On a certain occasion of ceremony, the king "*is obliged to stand till three spears are darted at him: he must catch the first with his hand, and with it ward off the other two. This is not a mere formality. The spear is thrown with the utmost force; and should the king lose his life there is no help for it.*" Mr. Mariner was told by the natives, that it was impossible the king could lose his life or even be wounded on this occasion; for should he chance to miss a spear, his tutelar god would catch it or turn it aside, rather than allow him to be hurt.

[104] P. 185. The author here speaks of the use of Ava, (or as the Tonga people call it,

Cava), which he never saw employed but 000 as a medicine to prevent corpulency, [104] ardent spirits being adopted as a luxury instead of it. Mr. Mariner, when he was at Wahoo, saw it drunk twice as a luxury, and was told that several of the old men still preferred it to spirits. It must be remembered that this was four years before Mr. Campbell's time.

P. 188. It is here remarked that the women are much disposed to break the *taboo:* the author says, "*I have known them eat of the forbidden delicacies of pork and shark's flesh. What would be the consequence of a discovery I know not.*" Mr. Mariner also witnessed several instances of this. The Sandwich-island women have so many severe and impolitic restrictions with regard to food, that it would be unreasonable perhaps to expect that they should on all secure occasions be very faithfully strict: the punishment for such offences, however, is death. It is very well worth [171] while to compare the state of the women [562] in the Sandwich islands with that of the women of Tonga: it will afford an interest-

[121] to knock out his brains, but was prevented by a superior chief, who ordered them to take their prisoner on board a large sailing canoe. Whilst here, he observed upon the beach an old man, whose countenance did not speak much in his favour, parading up and down with a large club [104] in his hand. At this time a boy, who had just come into the canoe, pointed to a fire at a little distance, and addressing himself to Mr. Mariner, pronounced the word *máte*[*] (meaning to kill), and made such signs that could give him to understand nothing less than that he was to be killed and roasted: this idea roused him from his state of mental torpor, and gave him some alarm, which was not lessened by the sight of the old man just mentioned, who appeared in no other light than that of an executioner waiting for his victim. About half an hour afterwards a number of people came to the canoe, landed him, and led him towards the fire, near which he saw, lying dead, James Kelly, William Baker, and James Hoay, three of those who had first mutinied. Some hogs were now brought to be cooked; and Mr. Mariner was pretty well undeceived respecting what he had understood from the gestures of the boy in the canoe, who,

---

[*] The word *máte* (pronounced something like *mártay*) is the common word throughout the South Sea Islands for "to kill;" and Mr. M. had learnt it at the Sandwich Islands.

634 were given in the following way: a man from
585 one side runs over to the opposite party and
526 sits down before it; he then makes a sign to
648 know if any one will engage with him: the person who chooses to accept the challenge comes forward brandishing his club, when the two combatants proceed to the middle of the circle, each attended by one from his own party to assist as second. They next determine whether they shall fight after the Tonga or Hamoa fashion; the difference of which is, that the Hamoa custom allows a man to beat his antagonist after he is knocked down, as long as he perceives signs of motion: the Tonga mode, on the contrary, only allows him to flourish his club over his fallen foe, and the fight is at an end. This point being agreed on, the two champions for the applause of the multitude begin to engage. When they have finished, another party comes on in the same way. Sometimes there are three or four sets of combatants engaged at the same time. When a man gains a victory, his own party gives a shout of approbation, *wo wo, á ma to, i oi, i, oi*[*];

---

[104] [*] The words of this exclamation have, separately, no particular meaning: in respect to the pronunciation, the *o* in *wo* must be dwelt on at least five seconds; the *a* is to be sounded as in ah! tar, &c. the *i* as *e* in he, we, &c.: the whole is given in a sort of recitative, and very slowly.—

the champion then advances towards the chief 634
who presides at the head of the circle (in this 585
instance the king), sits down before him, out 526
of respect, then rises immediately, and returns 648
to his own party.

Such was the mode in which these club-fights were conducted: the prince engaged in several of them, and performed great feats of bravery: he fought no less than fourteen or fifteen battles, and always came off victorious.

The fighting with clubs being over, at a signal from Finow, the boxing and wrestling
matches commenced. As their performances [128]
in these ways have been so accurately described by Captain Cook, it would be unnecessary to enter here into a detail.

These feats being concluded, the prince and 634
his chiefs retired to the neighbouring houses to 585
dress their heads with a sort of turban, made [292]
of white *gnatoo*, ornamented with small red feathers. Thus equipped, they returned to the *malái*, when the chiefs sat down again among their own party, and the prince went up to his two brides, who were still sitting in the house, raised them up, one by each hand, and led them forth upon the *malái* amid the acclamations of

**N. B. when an *e* occurs in the Tonga language, it must be [104]
pronounced like *a* in date, late, &c. For farther particulars
on the subject of pronunciation, see the grammar.**

tigued with walking, or any other exercise, he [75] lies down, and some of his attendants come and [565] perform one of the three following operations upon him, viz. *toogi-toogi*, *mili*, or *fota*, i. e. being gently beaten upon, or having the skin rubbed, or having it compressed: these several operations are generally performed about the feet and legs; the first by constant and gentle beating with the fist; the second by rubbing with the palm of the hand; and the last by compressing or grasping the integuments with the fingers and thumb. They all serve to relieve [462] pain, general lassitude, and fatigue; they are mostly performed by the wives or female domestics of the party; and it is certain that they give very great ease, producing a soothing effect upon the system, and lulling to sleep. Headach is found to be greatly relieved by compressing the skin of the forehead and the scalp in general. Sometimes, when a man is much fatigued, he will lie on the ground whilst three or four little children trample upon him all over; and the relief given by this operation is very great.

Such is the history of the politics, religion, 128
and knowledge,—and the manners, customs, 104
and habits of the people of the Tonga islands; and all that remains now to be done is to furnish an account of their language: for this pur-

128 pose we have constructed a grammar and dictionary, or, at least, an extensive vocabulary,
104 which contains, it is presumed, more than eight-tenths of the genuine Tonga words, accentuated as they are pronounced by chiefs and those who think it an honour to speak correctly. The greater part of those words which are omitted are such as may be termed technical, belonging to their arts, and which, therefore, are easily forgotten, as expressing objects and actions which Mr. Mariner is no longer accustomed to: at the same time it must be confessed that there are a few other objects which are more familiar, but of which, also, by an unfortunate lapse of memory, the Tonga is forgotten; among these we may mention the rainbow, the word for which Mr. Mariner has in vain endeavoured to recover: but these are imperfections to which all human endeavours are liable. If it be asked, what is the use to us of a grammar and dictionary of the language of an uncivilized people, with whom cultivated nations have so little concern, the answer is, that as the structure of their speech forms part of the history of the human mind, it may be found in some degree interesting to the philologist, and still more so to the philosopher.

GRAMMAR

OF THE

TONGA LANGUAGE.

A LANGUAGE which is only spoken by a nation ignorant of every principle 19 of grammatical construction, and possessing not the least knowledge, nor the most remote idea, either in theory or practice, of the art of writing, cannot be supposed to be richly endowed with variety of words, choice of expression, or clear and accurate definitions, except of those ideas which are in common use. The rules by which it is spoken, and which can have no other security or foundation but in the constant habit of those who speak it, are nevertheless sufficiently well established; and if we could but readily and for a time emancipate our minds from a sense of the nicer grammatical distinctions in our own languages, it is presumed that the Tonga dialect, and perhaps others of the same class, would be found very simple and easy to be attained; but as it is, the wide differences of our own habits of speech will give it the appearance of a language replete with idioms, and abounding in circumlocutions.

The orthography of this language, from Mr. Mariner's pronunciation, I 104 have settled according to the following rules: first, in respect to the vowels,

A is always pronounced as in the English words, *tar*, *car*, *papa*; or in the 194 French article *la*, except when two consonants follow, when its sound is much less open, approaching very near to the *a*, in *man*, *can*, *began*.

E, like the English *a*, in *ray*, *say*, *day*, or the French accented *é* in *accablé ordonné*; except where a double consonant follows, or *tch*, then it is sounded as in *men*, *ten*, *den*.

I, like the English *e*, in *see*, *we*, *be*, or *i*, as it is pronounced in most European languages: except before a double consonant, in which case it is pronounced as in *ink*, *sing*.

O, as the long English *o*, in *mole*, *roll*, *dole*; but short before a double consonant.

U, like the sound of the English word *you*, or *ew* in *few*, except before a double consonant, then it is short, as in *luck*, *tuck*, *suck*.

Y, like the English *i*, in *sigh*, *die*, *white*; or the German *ei*, in *mein*, *sein*;

[p.345]

but somewhat more short and sudden, perhaps rather like the English *y* in *ally, apply:* the same sound, when long, is expressed by the following diphthong:

AI, like the long English *i*, in *dine, mine, whine.* It is a true diphthong, generated from the coalition of *a* and *i*, as above defined: the first being heavy, the second light.

AO: this is a sound distinctly of two syllables, the *a* and the *o* being pronounced as defined in their respective places.

AOO: this is a word of two syllables, the *a* and the *oo* being pronounced as defined in their places.

AU: this is a word of one syllable, pronounced like *ow* (which see below), but somewhat longer, and yet in such a way as not to run into two syllables like *aoo* (which see above). Thus these four sounds, viz. *ao, aoo, au,* and *ow*, are very nearly similar, except to a good ear; and yet it is necessary they should thus be distinguished; for three of them are words of very different meanings, *aoo*, a cloud; *au*, the personal pronoun *I*, and *ow*, the possessive pronoun, *thy*. The same may be said of *fao*, a peg; *faoo*, load; and *fow*, a turban: also *tao*, a spear; *taoo*, to cook victuals under ground; and *tow*, war.

OW, as in *law, saw, paw.* A

OW, as in *how, allow, now.* When the *w* is preceded by *a* or *o*, it must be joined in sound with it, not with any vowel or aspirate that may follow; as, *fawha* is to be pronounced *faw-ha*, not *fau-wha;* for in point of fact, the *w* is not in such instances a separate letter, it only serves to give a peculiar sound, as above defined, to the *a* or the *o*. *Ow* is to be pronounced short, else it will run into the sound of *au*, which see above.

OY, as in the English words, *toy, coy,* &c.

OO, like the Italian or Spanish *u*, or like *oo* in *tool, cool,* &c., unless one o them be marked thus, *ŏ*, in which case they are pronounced distinctly: when *oo* is accented, the accent is uniformly upon the latter, thus, *oó:* when three *o*'s come together, the two which are not marked thus, *ŏ*, constitute the diphthong; or if the first of the three is accented thus, *óoo*, the two latter are the diphthong.

As to the consonants, the following only need be particularly mentioned.

B is sounded between the *b* and *p*, but it has more the sound of the *b*.

C, before *a* and *o*, is hard, and partakes in like manner of a little of the sound of the hard *g*. It never occurs before *e* and *i*. To express the sound of the soft *c*, the letter *s* is always used.

D: the sound of this letter is scarcely known in the Tonga language: there is indeed a sound approaching to it, but it is only the careless conversational way of pronouncing the *t*.

G: this letter is always hard, as in *game, gill* (of a fish), *begin*, &c. Wherever the sound of the English soft *g* occurs, *j* is always used to express it.

J. This letter has not, however, *exactly* the sound of the English *j;* but between *j* and *z*, so that if the *j* in our English word *jest* were thus pronounced, it would sound between *jest* and *zest*, and not very much unlike *chest*.

CH, is always sounded as in the English words *choose, change, chair,* &c.

A [Errata: this should read "AW, as in law." Cf. errata sheet, p. 492, category 116--Analyst]

THE TONGA LANGUAGE.

ER: the *r* is never pronounced strongly: when it follows *e* it is scarcely sounded, giving merely a power to the *e* similar to what it has in the French words, *le*, *me*, *te*. 104 194

NG, as in the words *among*, *song*, *wrong*: but this sound is not to be intimately joined with the following vowel: for instance, *Tonga* is not to be pronounced *Tóng-ga*, as the English reader is apt to do, but thus, *Tong-a*.

GN: here the *g* is not sounded strongly, but somewhat more so than in the word *gnomon*.

Upon the subject of accentuation, I must observe, as a general rule (to avoid the too frequent and unnecessary use of typographical accents) that in words of two syllables the emphasis is to be laid on the first; in words of three syllables, it is to be placed on the middle one; and in words of four syllables, on the first and third. In all exceptions to this rule, and in some of those instances where vowels themselves form syllables, typographical accents will be placed accordingly. It is to be noticed that in words of three syllables, when the first only is accented, that the two others are light ones; and that the accent is always put upon the vowel of the emphatic syllable.

The Tonga language may be divided, like most others, into eight or nine parts of speech, and if nicer distinctions could aid in rendering the subject more clear, two or three might be added: but we apprehend that the usual number will be found quite as many as will suffice for our purpose; and as these are not always properly defined, the noun, adjective, verb, and participle, being often one and the same word, distinguished only by the general sense of the phrase, and sometimes scarcely by that, we might be disposed to lessen rather than to increase the quantity. In respect to those parts of speech which might be superadded, they consist of a peculiar particle used before the article, noun, adjective, and pronoun, according to certain rules, signs of the plural number, signs of the tenses of verbs, and two or three others, whose uses cannot be explained in a few words: of these we shall treat under the different parts of speech to which they are generally attached, or to which they seem most referable. 193

The following, then, are nine divisions of speech, which we shall adopt in the present investigation, and of which we shall discourse in this order:

Article, Noun, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb, Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection.

THE ARTICLE.

We find in this language a very frequent use of these three particles, viz. *he*, *co*, and *coe*: on a strict investigation, however, we find that only the first, *he*, can properly be called an Article, being chiefly used before nouns, and is sometimes used to distinguish them from verbs, though it is occasionally used before what in our language would be called the participle of the present tense, by which it is converted into a sort of noun: whereas the particle *co* is used not only before nouns, but also proper names, to mark certain significations more distinctly; besides which, it is frequently prefixed to

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

193 *lillé:* i. e. are bad all the axes, the axe only this is good. It seems rather an inconsistency to say all the axes are bad, and in the same sentence to acknowledge one of them to be good; this, however, is the Tonga idiom.

When it is required to express the superlative degree in a very extended sense, the word *obito* is repeated; and if it is so exceeding as to be in a manner almost beyond comparison, it is repeated twice: as, *coe togi coeni gooa lille obito obito, obito.* But if the axes with which this exceeding good axe is compared are, on the other hand, exceedingly bad, this is to be expressed by the word *covi*, bad, with *obito* also attached, according to this form: *coe togi fodlibé coeni gooa covi obito, ca coe togi coeni gooa lillé obito, obito;* which, word for word, is thus: the axes all these are bad exceedingly, but the axe only this is good exceedingly, exceedingly.

Lastly, the form of the superlative degree may be used even though there be only one more axe, or whatever subject it may be, to compare it with; but this is a matter of mere choice, for the form either of the comparative or superlative degree may be used in such a case indiscriminately.

PRONOUNS.

The Tonga language may be said to have four kinds of pronouns, viz. personal, possessive, interrogative, and demonstrative.

1. There are two kinds of personal pronouns: 1st, Those which come before verbs, or at least are agents: as, *I* go; *we* went; *they* love: 2dly, Those which either are the subjects of a verb, as, strike *him*; love *her*; or are used in answer to a question, as, who goes? *I*; who sings? *he*; or are used more strongly to identify the agent, like the pronouns myself, thyself, &c. in English, when they are used in addition to the true personal pronouns: as, I *myself* will go, &c.

193
104

	The personal pronouns, as agents to verbs.	Those governed by verbs or prepositions, or used in answer to questions, &c.	
I.	Te; Oo.	Au;	Gita.
Thou.	Ger.	Acóy;	Coy.
He, she, it.	Ia.	Aía;	Ia.
We.	Mow.	Gimówooa;	Gimówtóloo.
——	Tow.	Gitówooa;	Gitówtóloo.
Ye.	Mo.	Gimóooa;	Gimótóloo.
They.	Now.	Ginówooa;	Ginówtóloo.

We shall speak of these several pronouns in their proper order, and first of those which are the agents to verbs.

193 2. *Te* and *oo.* *Te* is only used as the agent of a verb in the present tense, and comes between the sign of the tense and the verb; as, *gooa te alao*, I go; *gooa te ofa*, I love or esteem. *Oo* is used only in the past and future tenses, and is then usually joined in one word with the sign of the

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

he. In the dual and plural numbers they are exactly the same as the personal pronouns of both classes; as, 193

193 104

Singular.

My.	E'oocoo; ácoo.
Thy.	Ho; ow.
His.	Enne; ána; aia.

Dual.

Our (not thy).	Gimówooa.
Our (my and thy).	Gitówooo.
Your.	Gimóooa.
Their.	Ginówooa.

Plural.

Our (not thy or your).	Gimówtóloo.
Our (also thy or your).	Gitówtóloo.
Your.	Gimótóloo.
Their.	Ginówtóloo.

Indefinite plural, i. e. either dual or plural.

Our (not thy or your).	Mow.
Our (also thy or your).	Tow.
Your.	Mo.
Their.	Now.

Of these possessive pronouns some are used always before their substantives, viz. *éoocoo, enne, mow, tow, mo,* and *now:* as, *éoocoo mánoo*, my bird; *enne fóha*, his son, &c. 193

Two of them are only used after their substantives, viz. *ow*, thy; and *äia*, his; as *gnátoo aia*, his gnátoo; *váca aów**, thy canoe.

All the rest, viz. *ácoo, ho, ána*, and those beginning with *gi* may be used either before or after their substantives, with this difference, that the last mentioned, viz. those beginning with *gi*, if they are put after their substantives, the *gi* is changed into *a*: and if *ácoo, ho,* and *ána*, are used after their substantives, *a* precedes them; thus, 193 104

Acoo falle; my house, or houses.
Falle aácoo; my house, or houses.
Ho booaca; thy hog.
Booaca abó; thy hog.
Ana togi; his axe, or axes.
Togi aána; his axe, or axes.

---

* When the pronoun *ow* is attached to a noun, the letter *a* must precede it, and thus it is converted into *aow*. See the following rule.

[p. 357]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

193
104

Gimówooa oofi; our yam, or yams.
Oofi amówooa; our yam, or yams.
Gitówooa vaca; our canoe, or canoes.
Vaca atówooa; our canoe, or canoes.
Gimóooa aców; your club, or clubs.
Aców amóooa; your club, or clubs.
Ginówooa gooli; their dog.
Gooli anówooa; their dog.

193 Those among the above phrases which have living beings for their subjects may be converted into plurals by the use of the word *toonga*, (see nouns); this word coming immediately before the noun; as, thy hogs, *ho toonga booaca*, or *toonga booaca aho:* their dogs, *ginówooa toonga gooli*, or *toonga gooli anówooa*. The particle *cow* cannot be used for the same purpose. Those which have inanimate subjects are either singular or plural, as they above stand: they may, however, admit a specific plural by the addition of the numeral, but in no other way.

The possessive pronoun is sometimes used instead of the personal, particularly where the verbs *my* and *angi* are expressed; as, give it to him, *angi ia ma ana*, i. e. give it for his own: give it to me; *my ia ma acoo*, i. e. give it for my own: I will give it to you, *teoo atoo ia ma oo*, i. e. I will give it for your own. The pronouns possessive of the dual and plural numbers may also be used in the same way. One more observation must, however, be made respecting the singular number, that those placed first on their respective lines cannot be used according to this rule, viz. *coocoo*, *ho*, and *enne*; unless some noun follows, and then these may, and not the others; as give it for his dog, *angi ia ma enne gooli*; not *ana gooli*; and so of the other two.

Interrogative pronouns are the following, and are never used but as interrogatories.

193
104

Co-hai? ahái?	Who?
Coe-ha?	Which?
Coe-ha? he-ha?	What?
Ahái?	Whose?

When they form part of a sentence, *he-ha* and *ahái* are always put at the end; the others are always put in the beginning, as,

Co-hai na ty?	Who did it?
Coe-ha te ger fili?	Which will you choose?
Coe-ha te ger fy?	What will you do?
Te ger fy he-ha?	You will do what?
Coe-ha? He-ha?	What?
Coe gooli heni ahái?	Whose dog is this?

The English word *what*, when applied to mankind, is rendered by *co-hai*,

[4, 358]

or *ahdi*, as, *co-hai tangata co hena*, or, *coe tangata co-hena ahdi?* what man is that? But when brutes, or inanimate subjects, are implied, it must be rendered by *coo-ha*, or *he-ha*; as, *coe togi co-ena he-ha?* what axe is that?

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

These are *co-heni* and *aheni*, this; *cohena* and *ahena*, that. Very little if any distinction is made between the use of *co-heni* and of *aheni*; or between *co-hena* and *ahena*: it is rather more customary, however, to adopt those with the particle *co* before them.

VERBS.

The Tonga verb is exceedingly simple in construction, perhaps more so than is consistent with perfect clearness of speech; it does very well, however, for the common purposes of discourse. At most there are three different kinds of verbs; viz. verbs regular, verbs irregular, and verbs defective; there are but three of the latter class in the whole language, viz. *my*, *atoo*, and *angi*; these, from the way in which they are often used, may, perhaps, be considered verbs auxiliary; but more of this when we treat of them. In regard to the verbs irregular, we have only discovered one, but probably there are a few others: this one will be given in its proper place.

The sense of the verb substantive, I am, thou art, he is, &c., is mostly involved in the regular verb, with the sign of the tense and the pronoun, and is seldom used alone: those which are usually called verbs neuter, as, to sleep, to boast, to walk, &c. are constructed the same as the verb regular; those which in other languages are called verbs passive are not known in the Tonga language; instead of saying, *he was struck by a stone*, they would say, a stone struck him; for *the tree was shaken by the wind*, the wind shook the tree.

The verb has but three tenses, present, past, and future, denoted by the signs *goo*, *na*, and *te*; and three moods, indicative, imperative, and potential: the indicative is denoted by the want of a modal sign; the imperative, or precative, by the deficiency both of a modal and temporal sign; and the subjunctive by the use of the modal sign *ger*. In respect to the order of construction in the indicative mood, first comes the sign of the tense, then the pronoun, and lastly the verb; except in the third person singular, of each tense, where the pronoun is placed last. In the dual and plural numbers, the pronouns ending in *oou* and *toloo* are also expressed, and follow the verb.

THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

The **PRESENT TENSE** is denoted by the sign *goo*, which runs unchanged through all the persons, except the second person singular, where the *a* is dropped: the first personal pronoun is *te*. See Pronouns.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

ADVERBS.

193 Most of the adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of *fucca* (mode, or manner), or *ange* (like or similar to): when the former is used, it constitutes the first part of the adverb; when the latter is adopted, it forms the latter part: for examples,

Mamafa. Heavy.	Mamafa-ange. Heavily. 193
Lillé. Good.	Lillé-ange. Well.
Malohi. Strong.	Malohi-ange. Strongly. 104
Vy-vy. Weak.	Vy'-vy'-ange. Weakly.
Toa. Brave.	Fucca-toa. Bravely.
Matta-matta tow. Warlike.	Fucca matta-matta tow. In a warlike manner.
Ita. Anger.	Fucca-ita. Angrily.
Bibico. Lazy.	Fucca-bibico. Lazily.

193 In the formation of the greater part of adverbs that are thus derived these affixes may be used indifferently; or, to speak more explicitly, any of them may be formed by *ange*, used as a suffix, and the greater part by *fucca*, used as a prefix: but as *fucca* is often employed to form verbs and adjectives, as may be seen in the Vocabulary by the list of words beginning with it, the adoption of it is not so safe as that of *ange*: for instance, *lillé* means *good*; but *fucca lillé* means peace, peaceful, to make a peace; we must therefore say, *lillé ange*, for *well*.

As there are several adverbs, chiefly those of time and place, which are not formed according to the foregoing rules, it would be well to subjoin a list of them.

193
104

Be.	Only.
Behe; tattów be.	In like manner.
Tete.	Almost.
Fefe.	How.
Fooa-be.	Universally; wholly.
Fucca taha.	Together.
Gehe; gehe-gehe.	Separately.
Ihy' obito.	Not at all.
Abé.	Perhaps.
Malie.	Well.
Mòóni-ange.	Truly.
Gi-fé; i-fé.	Where; whither.
Heni.	Here; this place.
Gi-heni.	Hither; to this place.
Hena.	There; that place.
Gi-hena; gi-be.	Thither; to that place.
Gi-loto.	Within.
Gi-tooa.	Without.
Gi-botoo; tow-botoo.	On one side.
Gi-hagé; gi-aloonga.	Upwards.
Gi-hifo; gi-lalo.	Downwards.
Gi-mooa; mooa-ange.	Forwards; in front; in presence of.
Gi-mooi; mooi-ange.	Backwards; behind.
Gi-matów.	To the right hand.
Gi-hèma.	To the left.
Me-fa.	Whence.
Me-heni.	Hence.
Mo-hena.	Thence.
Me-aloonga; me-hage.	From above.
Me-hifo; me-lalo.	From below.
Mamaoo.	Afar off.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

193 Tow botoo gi heni. On this side.
Tow-botoo gi bena. On that side.
104 Gehe. Differently; elsewhere; otherwise.
He aho coeni; he ahoni. To-day.
Aho-be; ahoange-be. Daily.
Abongi-bongi. To-morrow.
Anibó. Last night.
Aniafi. Yesterday.
Toki. Lately.
Taloo. Since.
Any'. Presently; by-and-by.
Tegichi. Not yet; before that.
Afé. When (in a future sense).
Aniffe. When (in a past sense).
Loa. Long since; long ago.
Iky'. Never.
Cówcá. Whilst (only used with the first person).
Lolotonga. Whilst (only used with the second and third persons).
Tóë. Again; over again.

PREPOSITIONS.

There are but few words that, strictly speaking, come under this head; and some of those that do are often not expressed. There are many others that partake so much of the nature of adverbs, that they are classed accordingly.

My; atoo; angi. To, towards. The use of these has been already explained under the head of verbs. (See VERBS). *My* always precedes the first personal pronoun expressed or understood: *atoo*, the second personal pronoun: *angi*, the third, or any noun.

Gi; gia; giate. To, at, among. These three words have the same signification; but *gi* is used before nouns and proper names of places; *gia* before the proper names of persons, and *giate* before pronouns.

Gi, and *gia*, also signify *than*, being used to connect the two terms of comparison: before the proper names of persons, *gia* must be used.

Gi signifies likewise, *against*, *opposite*; and *about*, or *concerning*.

Mo. With, along with, besides: it is also the conjunction *and*; it is, moreover, the pronoun *you*, *your*.

Tai. Without; destitute of; not having. This particle is in very frequent use as a deprivative, joined to other words, like our particles *in*, *un*, *il*, *less*, &c.: it always precedes the word to which it is joined.

Ofi. By; at hand; near to.

Me. From; as, from Vavaoo to Lefooga.

A. Of, or belonging to; but it is only used before proper names of persons and places; as, *malanga a Toobó*, the speech of Toobo: *he gnatoo a Vavaoo*, the gnatoo of Vavaoo.

Ma. For; it is very commonly used before the possessive pronoun, when adopted instead of the personal, as, instead of saying, *my is giate au*, give it to me, we may say, *my is ma acoo*, give it for my.

[p. 368]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

THE TONGA LANGUAGE.

INTERJECTIONS.

In respect to these, we need only give a list of those that are in common use. 104

Oiao! exclamation of surprise. (This is a word of four syllables.)
Seoóke! of surprise or astonishment; the *oo* is dwelt long upon.
Seooké! Seookéle! Oiáooé! Of pity, pain, or distress; dwelling very long upon the *é*.
Oiáoo! the same as above; dwelling long upon the *oo* as well as the *a*.
Aw-i! of pity, pain.
Wói! of wonder.
Wi! of disgust; fye!
Isa! of anger, vexation, and rage; dwelling long upon the *i*.
Tangi mōóni! a sort of oath; solemnly declaring the truth.
Fiamo-aloo! begone; out of my sight.
Né-né! no wonder.
Io! yes indeed; well.
O'ooa! forbear; softly.

NUMERALS.

104
802

1 taha.
2 ooa.
3 toloo.
4 fa.
5 nima.
6 ono.
7 fitoo.
8 valoo.
9 hiva.

10 ongofooloo, or ooloo.
20 ooa ongofooloo, or ooafooloo.
30 toloo ongofooloo.
40 fa ongofooloo.
50 nima ongofooloo.
60 ono ongofooloo.
70 fito ongofooloo. A
80 valoo ongofooloo.
90 hiva ongofooloo.

100 tēáoo.
200 ooa gnēáoo.
300 toloo gnēáoo.
400 fa gnēáoo.

1000 afe.
2000 ooa afe.
3000 toloo afe.
4000 fa afe.

10,000 mano.
11,000 mano mo afe.
12,000 mano mo ooa afe.
13,000 mano mo toloo afe.

20,000 ooafooloo mano.
30,000 toloo ongofooloo mano.
40,000 fa ongofooloo mano.
100,000 giloo.

In respect to further combinations of these numbers, they run thus:

11 ongofooloo ma taha.
12 ongofooloo ma ooa.
13 ongofooloo ma toloo.
14 ongofooloo ma fa.

21 ooafooloo ma taha.
22 ooafooloo ma ooa.
31 toloo ongofooloo ma taha.
41 fa ongofooloo ma taha.

[p. 369]

A [Errata: this should read "70 fitoo ongofooloo." Cf. errata sheet, p. 492, category 116--Analyst]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104
802

101	teaoo ma taha.	1001	afe ma taha.
120	teaoo ma ooafooloo.	1100	afe ma tëáoo.
121	teaoo ma ooafooloo ma taha.	1800	afe ma valoo gnäóo.

95,741 *Hiva mano, ma nima afe, ma fitoo gnĕáoo, ma fa ongoofooloo, ma taha*: that is, nine ten-thousands, and five thousand, and seven hundred, and four tens, and one *.

104 802 193 It must be observed, that there are two words for ten, viz. *ongofooloo* and *fooloo*, which may be used indifferently for that number simply; but in combinations the former only can be adopted. For *twenty* there are also two words, viz. *oua ongofooloo*, and *ooafooloo*, either of which may be employed in combination with the digits. In regard to the number of a hundred, *tëáoo*, it is never used in the plural, *gnëáoo* being substituted for it: thus, 200 cannot be expressed by *oua tëáoo*, but *oua gnëáoo*.

In counting out yams and fish, they reckon by pairs, in the particular method explained in the Vocabulary under the word *teców*.

What are called ordinal numbers they express by putting the article *he* immediately before the number: this indeed is one mode of forming the plural (see NOUNS) thus, *aho e toloo, or aho he toloo*, means the third day, whilst it also signifies three days: but the sense in most instances sufficiently points out the distinction.

In connecting cardinal words by the conjunction *and*, they generally use the word *ma* instead of *mo*, except before *afe*, a thousand, when *mo* is more commonly used. The conjunction *ma* is, however, never employed but for connecting numbers: on other occasions this word is either the preposition *for*, or the name of a certain preparation of food.

104 802 It may appear strange that they have particular names for such high numbers as 10,000 and 100,000, *mano*, and *gilou*, for they certainly have no use for them. They often have occasion to count yams to the number of a thousand, or more, and sometimes to the amount of two or three thousand, but never higher. M. Labillardiere, however, has had the perseverance to 104 802 114 interrogate the natives, and obtain particular names for numbers as high as 1,000,000,000,000,000!! Here, however, he has overshot the mark, and instead of names of numbers, has only furnished us with names of things very remote from his speculations at that time: for 1,000,000 he gives us *manoo*, which has no meaning that we can discover; for 10,000,000 *laoalai*, which should be *lŏŏile* (according to our spelling), which means the preputium; for 100,000,000 *laounoua* (low noa), which means *nonsense*: 1,000,000,000 *liagnee*, which we take for *liagi*, and is the name of a game played with the hands, with which probably he made signs; for

---

* Their capability of expressing such high numbers in this decimal mode appears to be suspected by some readers; but we ought to reflect, that a people who are in the frequent habit of counting out yams, &c. to the amount of one, two, or three thousand, must become tolerably good numerators, by finding out some method of rendering the task of counting more easy.

[p. 370]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

10,000,000,000 *tolo tafai* (tole ho fáe), for which see the Vocabulary: 104
1,000,000,000,000, *lingha* (linga) see the Vocabulary: for a higher number they give him *uava* (the glans penis); for a still higher number, *kaimoau* (ky 802 ma ow), by which they tell him to eat up the things which they have just 114 been naming to him: but M. Labillardiere was not probably the first subject of this sort of Tonga wit, which is very common with them. In the other numbers he is tolerably correct, except in putting *giloo* for *mano*, and *mano* for *giloo*: his general accuracy in respect to the numbers does him great credit.

SYNTAX.

To enter minutely into this subject, according to the usual form of grammars, would perhaps tend rather to perplex the memory than to assist the 193 judgment: for we are not treating of a language the rules of which have been before systematically investigated, and written down; we are at present only in the act of making an investigation, in which the reader is requested to accompany us*. General rules have already been given under each part of speech, we shall now therefore merely furnish a few other observations in regard to construction, and give a few of the more difficult idioms of speech; and in order that the reader may be better enabled to construe the ensuing specimens of composition, and thereby arrive at the genius of the language, a strictly literal translation will be adjoined to each.

1. In the first place, it must be noticed, that the tenses of verbs are often confounded; the future is frequently used for the present, and the present for the past; thus, *I do not know* is rendered in Tonga by *iky' teoo iloo*, literally, *I shall not know*. The present tense is generally used for the past, when the action spoken of happened not long before.

2. The future tense is also often used to express *should*, *would*, likewise *can*, *could*: thus, *iky' teoo aloo*, I cannot go; *copów tenne aloo*, if he should go.

3. When the future tense is used to express can, could, would, should, &c. and the negative is connected with it; the latter always comes immediately before the sign of the tense *te*. It must also be observed, that in this application of the future, the second class of personal pronouns (or those which follow verbs, and may be Englished by *myself*, *thyself*, &c.) may either be used or not, in addition to those that come before the verb: note also, that in this form of the future the third person singular is always *tenne*, &c.: for example.

Iky' teoo aloo (gita); I can, could, would, or should not go.

Iky' tegger aloo (coy); thou canst, wouldst, or shouldst not go.

---

[*] Mr. Mariner of course only obtained a practical knowledge of the language, for the natives themselves have no other. I have depended upon [123] him to furnish me with good composition, and upon this the whole of the present investigation is built.

[p. 371]

197 114 tween their several languages have been already shewn by Cook and other navigators, but under a very disadvantageous circumstance, the want of a free communication of ideas; in consequence of which, many wrong words have been given; thus, *lille* is the Tonga word for *good*, but Cook gives *my fogge* (my foki), which means, *give it me if you please*: for a bead he gives, *attahoa*, which should be *cahooa*: he gives *kooma* (co-ooma) for the burnt circular marks in the skin; but this word means *why? for what?* whilst the proper word for those marks is *lafa*. For *to sneeze*, he gives *efango* (fafango), signifying, to *blow* the nose; the word for sneezing being *mafatooa*: for the head, *ooloo pokko* (oolouboco), which means the skull: for the number 100,000, he gives *laoo noa (low-noa)*, which literally means nonsense, or foolish discourse! From at least fifty to a hundred other instances of this, out of the same vocabulary, might be quoted; and the same with Labillardiere's Vocabulary, of which indeed we have already noticed a few remarkable instances.

197 104 With respect to the Malayan language, Mr. Mariner has, with great diligence and attention, looked over the whole of the English part of Marsden's Malayan Dictionary, and has selected the following list of above sixty words, which bear a considerable resemblance to the corresponding Tonga words. It is here very worthy of remark, that those Tonga words which contain the sound of the letter *f* have in its place the letter *p* or *b* in the Malayan: and the above author notices in his preface to the same excellent work, that the Malays not having the sound *f* in their own language, generally substitute *p* for it in those adopted Arabic words where it occurs*.

TONGA.	MALAYAN.	ENGLISH.
ica	ikan	fish
nima	lima	five

---

* The transition from the *f* to the *p* is perhaps more natural than may at first sight appear. Some nations confound the *f* with the *v*; others the *v* with the *b*, and others again the *b* with the *p*. The Germans make little or no distinction between the sounds of *f* and *v*; the Spaniards have an intermediate sound of *v* and *b*, and the Tonga people of *b* and *p*. The word for land or country is sounded by the Tonga people *fonnooa*; the word for the same idea among some of the Fiji people is *vonnooa*, whilst others of the same nation pronounce the first letter like the Spanish sound between *v* and *b*, and others again distinctly call it *bonnooa*, from which the transition to *ponnooa* would evidently be very easy. In searching for analogies between the languages of the South Pacific Ocean, as they regard each other, and as they may have a relation to those of the Asiatic nations, it seems necessary to pay particular attention not only to the mutations of sound above noticed, but also to those between the *l* and *r*, the *h* and *s*, the hard *g*, *k*, and *t*, and probably some others: without such attention the eye and ear may be easily deceived, and overlook some very strong coincidences. My authority for the Fiji pronunciation above given, is Jeremiah Higgins, who was at those islands thirteen weeks. [123]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

THE TONGA LANGUAGE.

197
104

TONGA.	MALAYAN.	ENGLISH.
lango	langau	a fly, (the insect)
lae	dahi	forehead
fooa	buah	fruit
matangi	angin	wind
matta kikila	mata bilas	goggle-eyed
fooloo	bulu	hair of the body; down
fooloo fooloo	ber bulu	hairy
ooloo	ulu	the head
toonga	tangga	ladder
ate	ati	liver
gootoo	kutu	louse
hoohoo	susu	milk; also the breast
mala	mara	misfortune
paloo	palu	to mix
namoo	niamok	mosquito
matta he hoohoo	mata susu	the nipple of the breast
motooa	tuah	old
tae	tai	ordure
fili	pilih	to choose
oofi	ubi	yams
tooboo	tumbuh	to spring or grow up, as plants
fooloo-fooloo	ber bulu	shaggy, hairy
ma	malu	shame-faced
lélle	lari	to run
motooa	tuah	aged, ancient
efoo	abu	ashes
toola	sulah	bald
aloo!	ka-luar	begone!
matta	mata	the blade of a knife, or edge of any thing
gnighila	niala	to blaze
matta gnila	mata niia	blear-eyed
ila	chela	a mole in the skin
acow-fanna	panah	a bow
low-papa	papan	a board
ooa	dua	two
mamma	mamah	to chew
fili	pilih	to choose, to select
fonnooa	benua	land or country
tangi	tangis	to weep, to shed tears
mate	mati	dead
toolli	tuli	deaf
gelo	gali	to dig
matta	mata	the eye
mooi	muda	young
áfi	api	fire

[p.385]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

	TONGA.	MALAYAN.	ENGLISH.
197	langi	langit	the sky
	towfa	tufan	a gale of wind
104	telinga	telinga	the ear: the handle of a vessel
	ia	iya	he, she, it
	mafanna	pānas	hot, (glowing)
	acow	kayu	timber, wood
	ongofooloo	sa-puluh	ten
	oóafooloo	dūa-pūluh	twenty
	tow	taun	year, season

The following are nearly alike in sound, but have some little shade of difference in their meaning.

TONGA.	MALAYAN.
Toonoo; to roast.	Tunu; to burn.
Low papa; a board.	Loh papan; a copy-book or table.
Fooloo he matta; the eye-brow.	Bulu mata; eye-lashes.
Acoo; the poss. pron. *mine*.	Aku; I.
Mamáta; to inspect, to view.	Mata-mata; an inspector.
Tacábe; poor, friendless.	Ter-chabe; ragged.
Boto; wise.	Budi; wisdom.
Cata; to laugh.	Kata; to speak.
Boto-boto; round.	Bontar; around.

104 With regard to the following Vocabulary of the Tonga language, the reader is requested to observe, that there is at the end of the second part a list of those words which have been discovered to be omitted in the body of it; and that the greater part of those English words which he does not find, and whose synonimes neither are to be found, may be presumed to be such as there is no Tonga for, and which necessarily constitute a very numerous class.

[p. 386]

104

A
VOCABULARY,
TONGA AND ENGLISH.

⁂ *For the Rules of Pronunciation see the Grammar.*

A. A fence.

A. Of or belonging to, (used only before proper names of persons and places,) as Finow's speech, *coe malanga a Finow.*

A'á. To awake.

A'anga. Pincers or forceps of any kind.

——— A spider.

Abé. Perhaps, likely.

Abi. Habitation; home.

Abó. To-night.

Abongi-bongi. To-morrow.

Aca. A root.

—. To kick; a kick.

Achi. Through; bored through; to pierce through.

Aco. To inculcate; to teach; also to learn.

Acoo. My own: in composition it can only follow *my*, to give me, as *my ia ma acoo*, give it me, or literally, give it for my own.

Aców. Wood; any sort of club. *Foo aców*, a tree or plant.

Aców-a[illegible]. A particular kind of spear.

Aców-fanna. A bow.

Aców-fanna-tangata. A war-bow.

Aców-fanna-goomá; a sporting bow.

Aców-vaoo. A particular kind of spear.

Acoy. You: this word is used only when it is the subject of the verb, or in answer to the question who?

A-éna. The relative pronoun, *that*: it is more usual, however, to say, *co-ena.*

A-éni. The relative pronoun, *this*: it is more usual, however, to say *co-eni.*

Afá. A hurricane, a storm; boisterous weather.

A'fe. A thousand.

Afé. When (used only in a future sense.)

Afe-nima; see *Afi-nima.*

Afi. Fire.

Afi. To open by separation of parts, as the mouth, the hand, &c.

Afi-nima. The palm of the hand.

Afi-váä. The sole of the foot.

Ahái? Who.

Ahi. Sandal wood.

Ahi-ahi. To try, essay, endeavour, strive; an essay or endeavour.

Aho. Day-light; a day; the daytime; by day: *he aho coéni*; to-day.

A'hoángebé. Daily.

Aho-be. Daily.

Ahoo. Smoke of burning bodies; soot.

A'hoola. Sooted; smeared with soot; browned with smoke.

Ai. There, in that place, (*gi-ai* is the more proper word.)

[p. 387]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 Aía. The pronoun, *he*, used only after the verb, or in answer to the question who? also the possessive pronoun, *his*.

Ala. Applicable, fit, suitable.

Ala. A term of appeal to draw attention, mostly used by children; a term of solicitation.

Alanga. A haunch; a limb.

Ali. Bald. A term applied only to the parts of generation.

Alo. The suet of a hog; also the circular piece cut out round the navel of the hog, to embowel it: this piece is prepared in a particular way and eaten.

Alo. To hunt; to paddle in a canoe.

Alo-alo. To fan.

Alofía A volcano.

Aloo To go, to depart: get along! begone!

——. The gait or walk of a person.

Alooá. To persist in motion; to go on.

Alooanga. The footsteps of man, or any animal; the track left by any thing moving.

Alooangi. To proceed, (as to locomotion,) progression.

Aloo-hage. To ascend.

Aloo-hifo. To descend, to alight.

Aloonga. High, lofty.

———. A pillow; any thing to rest the head on.

Amo. To carry on a stick between two men's shoulders, one following the other: the stick so used is also called *amo:* if a man singly carries any thing upon a stick across his shoulders, it is called, *amo fucca tefoon*

Amoochi. To snatch, to pluck forcibly.

Amoochia. See *Hamoochia.*

Ana. A cavern; the cabin of a ship.

——. His own: it can only be used in composition with *angi*, to give to him, as *angi in ma ana*, give it to him, or literally, give it for his own.

Auga. A shark.

——. Place or situation of any thing.

——. The disposition or temper of the mind.

Anga covi. Bad disposition; ill-natured; disobliging.

Anga lillé. Good disposition; good-natured; obliging; charitable.

Anga. Habit, custom, knack.

Anga-bé. Custom; habit; peculiarity: quality or property.

Ange. Against, leaning against.

——. Alike, similar to each other: a frequent sign of the adverb: also, a sign of the comparative degree.

Ange bé. Like to, (one *thing* being compared with another; see *ange-co*,) just like.

Ange-co. As, alike, (one *action* being compared with another.)

Angi. To give: but used only when the third person follows the verb, as give him, give them. When the first person follows the verb, as give me, *my* is used instead of *angi*; and when the second person follows, as I'll give you, *atoo* is used. See the verb *to give* in the other part of the vocabulary.

——. Towards; but like the above, can only bé used when it has a relation to the third person, as, *aloo angi*, go towards him. See *towards* in the other part of the vocabulary.

Aniafi. Yesterday.

A'nibó. Yester-night.

Anifé. When, (used only in a past sense.)

Auiny'. Just now; some little time ago.

Aniwiha. The day after to-morrow.

Ano. A lake; a marsh; a bog.

Anoo. Saliva: to spit; also, to ford or wade.

Anoo-anoo. To puddle in the water, to dabble.

Any'. Presently, by-and-by.

Aoo. A cloud.

A'ouchi. The buttocks: the more proper word is *oochi.*

A'oochia. To grow cloudy.

A'oonga. Of use; valuable; useful.

Api-api. Crowded; full: as a road crowded with men; a basket full of any thing.

Ata. Reflecting; shining; resplendént; to effect as a mirror; also, transparent.

[1, 388]

Atá. Wide; capacious.

Ate. The liver.

Ate-bili. The kidneys.

Ato. To roof; to thatch.
Ato falle, roof of a house, to roof a house.

Atoo. To give; but used only when the second person follows. See *Angi*.

——. Towards; but used only when it has a relation to the second person, as, towards thee or you.

——. The fish called Bonito.

Au. The pronoun, I.

Ava. A cove, crevice, creek; a hole; a gap; a streight.

——. A fish resembling the mullet, peculiar to the salt water lakes of Namooca.

Ave. To take away; to deprive of.

——. To conduct.

Aw-I. An expression of pity; also of pain.

Awi-awi-foou. Fair, beautiful.

Awla. Name of a certain kind of tree of which spears are made.

Awta. Raw, not cooked.

Awta-awta. Dirt; filth; refuse; sweepings.

Awty'. A certain preparation of food.

B.

Bawla. Matting made of the branches of the cocoa-nut tree, with which houses are thatched: *Bawla ato*, mats to thatch with. *Bawla fucca tefichi*, matting used to cover the ridge of a house.

Bawlo. The name of a certain shrub: *bawlo papalangi*; capsicum.

Be. Only; alone; solely; by oneself. Never otherwise than; e. g. *gooa nofo molohi-be ia he tow*, he is never otherwise than powerful or successful in war.

—. The conjunction, *and*, *also*.

—. The adverb, when.

Bea. The conjunction, or, also. Then; next after that.

Bea. A contraction of *be ia*, and he, or when he.

Bea-ha. And what? i. e. what is the result.

Beca-beca. The swallow, (a bird.)

Becoo. Blunt, not sharp; obtuse.

Becooange. Bluntly, obtusely.

Behe. So, in this manner; alike.

——. To signify, to give another to understand; to relate; to say; to resolve or determine: to show or exhibit.

Beito. A kitchen or place where cooking is carried on.

Bela: Purulence; corruption; pus; to suppurate.

Bela-bela-gnedji. Liable to be cut by shells in walking: the term is extended to other casualties; they say tama bela-bela-gnedji, a young man liable to accidents.

Bele. A favourite; a minion.

Beloo. Cups to drink out of, made of the banana leaf. *Beloo cava*, cava cups.

Bepe. Butterfly.

Bibico. Lazy; indolent; (contracted from *bico bico*); also obstinate.

Bibigi. A child, not more than two or three years old.

Bico. Crooked; curved; awry.

Bico-bico. Lazy; indolent; (v. *Bibico*) crooked.

Bico-bico-ange. Crookedly.

Bigi. To cement; to stick; to adhere.

Bigi-bigi. Adhesive; sizy; to stick.

Bihi. To splash.

Bihia. Contagious: *mahagi bihia*, contagion.

Bili. A species of lizard.

Bisi. This word has no particular meaning of itself, but with *low*, to speak, before it, thus, *lowbisi*, it means nonsensical discourse; tittle tattle: vide *low*.

Bito. Full; brimful; the navel.

Bo. A post; a pillar.

—. Day.

Boa. To relate; to say.

Bobói. A certain preparation of food. See the chapter on the Arts and Manufactures.

Boboola. A prisoner; a slave.

Boca. To castrate.

Bói, a preparation of food.

Bolata. The stem either of the banana or the plantain tree.

Bollotane. Britain.

Bolotoo. An imaginary island to the north-westward of Tonga, the residence of the immortal gods, and of the souls of deceased chiefs and mataboolea.

104

Bo-mée. A night dance.

Bongi-bongi. To-morrow; to-morrow morning.

Booa. A kind of flower resembling the *Jiuli*, but yellow.

Booaca. Swine; pork; pig, &c. (probably derived from the English *Pork*, or the Portuguese or Spanish.)

Booaca tangata. A boar, (literally a male swine.)

Booaca fafine. A sow, (literally a female swine.)

Boóboó. A gargle: to gargle.

Boobooha. Sultry; hot.

Booboola. To swell.

Booboonoo. To close; to shut; the lid of any thing.

Booge. To apprehend; to hold; to seize hold of; to arrest; also the little hillock or mound in which a yam is planted: those parts of a double canoe extending beyond the platform.

Booge-mow. To clinch.

Boogoo-boogoo. Squab; short and thick.

Booha. A box; a chest. *Booha ry*, a cask, a liquor-box.

Boohi. To blow any thing out of the mouth with force; also the name of the party that go out to distribute the bait for rats, which is done by blowing it forcibly out of their mouths.

Booi booi. A curtain; a screen.

Boola. To swell: *fucca boola matta*, to hector; to swagger; look big.

Boola-boola. A swelling.

Boole. To order or conduct; to give directions; to manage; to declaim.

Boole. A kind of spotted shell.

Boole-boole. Spotted; party-coloured.

Booló. Veiled; concealed; something thrown over the head and face; to veil; to mask.

Booló-booló. A mask; a veil for the head.

Boolóa. A mask.

Boolonga. Hat; cap.

Booloo. Gum; pitch, or any adhesive substance: the husk of the cocoa-nut.

Booloo-booloo. To draw up the dress so as to cover the shoulders; to shelter.

Booloohi. Sick; ill; sickness: only used when speaking of Tooitonga.

Boona. To fly; to vault; to jump high in the air. To rebound as an elastic body.

Boonó. To incline; to bend down; to droop; to stoop the body or head.

Bo-oola. A night dance.

Bo-ooli. Night; (from *bo*, day, and *ooli*, black.)

Bo-ooliange. Obscure; darkly; by night.

Boosi. A cat: (probably from the English word *pussy*.)

Boota. To bet; also a wager.

Bootoo. Burial ceremony.

Bopau. A small paddling canoe made of the hollow trunk of a tree.

Bopo. Rotten; mouldy.

Boto. Wise; cunning; knowing; expert; well practised.

Boto-boto. Round; circular.

Botoo. Alongside; near to; the side of any thing, except of man or animal, then it is *vaca vaca*; a part of; a portion; a detachment: *Botoo fonnooa*, a district.

Buggi-buggi. A certain kind of club.

C.

Ca. If; but; for; because; whilst; although.

Cabe. Abusive, abuse; cursing; execration.

——. A certain plant.

Cabéa. To abuse; to call ill names.

Caca. To climb.

Cácá. Deceit, imposition.

Cacaha. Lighted in flames; kindled.

Cacala. Any flower; a wreath of flowers; a necklace of flowers.

Cacano. Pulp of fruit, &c. (See *Cano*.)

Cacava. To sweat; to perspire.

Cacávaia. Sweaty; all in a perspiration.

Cacców. To swim; to wade.

Cafa. Plait made of the husk of the cocoa-nut.

Cafo. A wound in battle; or, if not

[p. 390]

in battle, at least with a warlike instrument; to wound.

Cafoo. Any covering with which a person may be covered whilst resting, or sleeping.

Cahi. Scrofulous indurations of the glands, to which the Tonga people are very subject.

Caho. A reed; an arrow for sport.

Caho-caho. A superior species of the yam.

Cáhoa. A necklace.

Cainga. A relation; a kin; one of the same party or interest.

Caky'. Inhabitants; population; populous.

Calanga. To roar out; to shriek; to halloo: a shout.

Calanooi. Green beads, or dark blue beads.

Calava. Artery; vein; sinew; tendon.

Cali. A pillow (made of wood, after the Tonga fashion.)

Calia. A double sailing canoe.

Caló. To bark; to yelp like a dog.

Cálo. To turn aside an arrow; or to parry any weapon.

Caloa. A cockle. *Gnedji caloa*; a cockle-shell fixed on a stick to scrape out cocoa-nut.

Camo. To give the wink; to hint by nodding the head; also, to circumcise in the Fiji method.

Cana. Sponge; any thing spongy.

Canahe. The fish called mullet.

Canáify'! To be sure! certainly!

Cananga. Any phrase, or proverbial expression; a cant word.

Cani. If; in case that (used only in respect to time past): formed from *ca*, if; and *na*, the sign of the past tense.

Cano. The inmost substance of any thing, particularly kernels of fruit; also flesh.

Cano he matta. The eye-ball.

Cano mate. Lean of flesh (*cano*, flesh; *mate*, dead.)

Cánognatá. Hard-hearted; refractory; stubborn (from *cano*, the flesh or heart, and *gnatá*, hard.)

Capa. A siege; to besiege.

Capachia. To assault; to besiege.

Cápeców. The wing of a bird.

Capów. If (used only when speaking either of time present or future.)

Cappa-cappa. To flap the wings with a noise, (as a bird.)

Cata. To laugh.

Catagi. Patience; sufferance; to endure; to suffer.

Cato. A bag; a basket.

Catooanga. A feast; feasting and jollity; to give a feast.

Cava. The pepper plant; also the root of this plant, of which is made a peculiar kind of beverage; being first chewed, and then mixed up with water. *Fooa Cava.* An oath: see *Foa*.

Cava. The beard.

Cave. A handle or sling to a basket.

Cave-cave. A swing; to swing.

Cavenga. Burden; load; freight of a canoe or other vessel.

Cawle. To beg; to request.

Cawna. Bitter; brackish: also intoxicated with cava, or any thing else.

Chi. Small; little; thin.

—. The name of a certain plant.

—. To throw, or cast away gently; to toss.

Chia. Good: this word is mostly used ironically for *bad* or *indifferent*.

Chíchi. Softly; slightly; lightly; in a very moderate degree.

Chichí. An ornamental dress round the waist for either sex, made generally of leaves of the *chi* tree, but sometimes of leaves and flowers of other plants.

Chiagi. To throw away; to leave; to separate from a wife or husband; to divorce.

Chiange. The least, or smallest; less.

Chibi. A slap; a sweeping blow from a club; a particular kind of club.

Chicotá. A particular kind of club; also a certain species of bird.

Chicoocoo. A muscle (shell-fish.)

Chifa. A mother o'pearl shell, worn as an ornament by men, upon the breast, hanging by a string round the neck.

Chike. To sit on the haunches.

Chila. The sprits of a canoe.

Chili. To cast a hand-net. Cobenga chili; a hand-net.

Chinamanoo. A sow after she has had a litter.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 **Chinifoo.** The wife of a king, or superior chief.

Chino. The body; the trunk of a tree; figure, or form of any thing; dimension; size.

——. Stout, large, fat.

Chino-chi. Thin; slender.

Chiodófa. A term of friendly salutation, derived from *chi atoo afa*, A i. e. small towards you (my) love, meaning by antiphrase, my love towards you is great: or from *chi acoo ofa*, i. e. small my love. It is also a term of pity, as, *poor fellow!*

Co. A particle very frequently used in the Tonga language: it is often joined with the article *he*, when the aspirate is generally omitted, and the compound word we write thus, *coe*: it is also used before proper names, nouns, and pronouns, in the manner explained in the grammar.

—. Uncircumcised.

Coa. Froth; foam.
Coa Papalangi; soap

Co-au. It is I; *I*, in answer to the question, *who?*

Cobenga. Any kind of net.
Cobenga chili; a hand-net.

Cobechi. The leaves of the *paongo*, dried and embroidered with the fibres of the cocoa-nut husk, so as to form an instrument for imprinting *gnatoo*.

Coca. A brownish red juice, expressed from the bark of a tree also called *coca*: this juice is used to stain or die *gnatoo* with.

Cochi. A goat (corruption of the English word *goat*); to cut with scissars (from *hele cochi*, scissars): also to cut the hair of the head.

Cocoho. Eruption of a volcano, or of fire; vapour; steam.

Cóē. A word compounded of the particle co, and the article *he*: see the Grammar.

Cóē-loto. Interj. What's to be done! how can it be helped!

Coeni. This.

Coena. That.

Cofe. The bamboo.

Cofoo. To inclose, or wrap up; to clothe.

Cohái. Who?

Cofa. That (the relative pronoun.)

Cóia. Well done! that's right! truly.

Cóiabé. The same; literally, *co ia be*, it is he, she, or it only.

Coihá? What? which? why? what is the matter?

Coiháe? Why?

Colo. A fortress; a sort of club to be thrown from the hand.

Coloa. Riches; property; any thing of value.

Co-móóni. Indeed it is true.

Conga. A piece.

Coo. A deprivative, applied only to *nima*, a hand, and *nifo*, a tooth. *Nima-coo*, with the loss of a finger: *nifo-coo*, toothless; having lost a tooth.

Coocoo. The muscle; (shell-fish.)

Coogoo. To grasp; a handful.

Coola. Beads; a species of the paroquet.

Coola-coola. Red.

Cooloo-cooloo. A species of the dove; (the columba purpurata.)

Coomoo-coomoo. The chin.

Cooumá? Why? what for?

Cote. Gibberish; jargon; chattering of birds: the speech of foreigners, which they do not understand, they compare to the chattering of birds, and call it *cote*. The European languages they call *cote*, and also the Fiji language, which shews that the latter is very different from their own; but the Hamoa (the Navigator's Island) language they can manage to understand, and they call that *lea*, or speaking.

Cotoa. Mass; whole; bulk.

——. Complete; entire.

Cotóabé. Wholly.

Covi. Bad; malicious; a bad design; a wicked intention.

Covianga. Badly.

Cow. I; (probably a corruption of Co-au.)

——. Many: it is a sign of the plural number; but only used when speaking of men, or of brute animals: it is sometimes, however, used in the singular number, as Cow-tangata, a friend: this arises from the circumstance that this word is also taken in the sense of a collective noun, and may mean company, or association; hence

[p. 392]

A [Errata: this should read "chi atoo ofa." Cf. errata sheet, p. 492, category 116--Analyst]

Cow-tangata means, literally, a man of one's association or company. See *Friend*, in the other part of the vocabulary.
Cow. Stalk; stem; bunch.
Cówá. A fence.
Co-ooáhe. The cheek.
Co-oomá. For what purpose; what for.
Cówcá. Whilst; (used only when the first person is mentioned.)
Ców-ców. To bathe; to foment.
Cow-fafine. Female companion.
Cow-mea. An adherent, or follower.
Cow-mele. A superior kind of yam.
Cow-mya. Cordage; tackle of a canoe.
Cow-nofo. A companion dwelling with one; an inmate; a family.
Cow-nanga. A female servant, or attendant.
Cow-oofi. A parcel of yams, twenty in number.
Cow-tangata. Male companion; a friend (*tangata*, a man.)
Cow-tow. A body of warriors; an army; an ally.
Cow-vaca. The crew of a vessel.
Cow-vâē. The leg.
Cow-vale. A pack of fools.
Cownatoo. The stick which is forcibly rubbed on a flat piece of dry wood to procure fire: the flat piece of wood is called *talonga*.
Coy. The pron. you: this word is used only as the subject of the verb, or in answer to the question, who?

E.

E. A contraction of the article *he*.
—. The sign of the third person singular of the future tense.
Eboo. To weed; to clear of weeds.
Ebbia. The handle of an axe, hatchet, or adze.
Ecoo. Mine; my own.
Effenioo. Grated cocoa-nut after the emulsion is pressed out.
Efoo. Ashes; dust.
Efoo-efoo. Dusty; covered with ashes.
E'foola. Dusty; covered with ashes.
Egi. A chief; a god; a noble; the head man of a party.

Matta matta egi. Like a prince or chief; of or belonging to a chief; magnificent; pompous.
Eho. Fetid; putrid.
Elelo. The tongue of any animal.
Elo. Stinking; putrid.
Eloa. Having the knowledge of; being acquainted with.
Fucca eloa. Communicative.
Emo. To lick.
Ena. There (see *Hena*.)
Enga. Turmeric.
Eni. Here; in this place (see *Heni*.)
Enne. The possess. pron. *his*, *her*, *its*.
E'ooagér. Wait; stop till: used only in an imperative or precative sense, as, *eooager how ia*, stop till he come.
E'oocoo. The possess. pron. *my*.
Eva. To walk.
Eva eva. To promenade or walk about at leisure.

F.

Fa. The numeral four.
—. Much; exceedingly; famous.
—. Capable of; apt to be or to do; ready at; skilled.
—. Industrious in agriculture.
—. Hoarse.
Fa-boole. Eloquent.
Fa-cawle. Importunate.
Fachi. To break; to dislocate; to sprain: broken; disjointed.
Fucca fachi. Malevolence (see *Fachi-fachi*.)
Fachi-fachi. A grudge.
Fáē. This word signifies mother, but is never used in the vocative case: if a person calls to his mother, he makes use of her name; or as children do, he calls out *ala*; see *Ala*.
Fáēfine. The armpit.
Faého. A stinking breath.
Fáēle. Parturition; child-birth; also the period of confinement.
Fá-fá. To feel; to grope about.
Fáfá he bo-ooli. To grope about in the dark.
Fáfa. To carry on the back.
Fafanga. To feed; to nourish; to supply with food.
Fafango. To whisper.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 Fafango. To awaken.

Fafaoo. To fill up; to stuff full; to load; to burthen,

Fafatoo. To curl; to fold up.

Fa-fehooi. Inquisitive.

Fá-fy'. Capable of; able to do.

Fafine. A woman; a female of any animal; a daughter.

Fafine tacabè. A single or unmarried woman.

——— ohana. A married woman.

——— motooa. An old woman; a widow; also a wife.

Fa-fooági. Free-hearted; generous. (*Fa*, apt or able; *foogi*, to make a present.)

Fa-fooa. Prolific.

Fa-gnaoóĕ. Diligent.

Fagnawta. Shell-fish of any kind; to gather shell-fish.

Fahe; fahe-fahe. To split; to rend; cracked; broken; separated off.

Fahe-gehe. A priest; (*fahe*, a division or class (of men); and *gehe*, original, distinct, or different.)

Fa-ilaw. Perceivable; (from *fa*, able; and *iloa*, to perceive.)

Fäite. The posture in which the women sit on the ground, not cross-legged as the men, but with the legs doubled up on one side.

Fáiva. Knack; dexterity; sleight of hand.

Fáky'. To eat much; to gormandize; to eat heartily; (*fo*, much; *ky*, to eat.)

Fala. A mat to sleep on.

Fa leo. Vigilant; (*fa*, apt to be; *leo*, awake).

Faligi. To pave; to floor.

Faligi low papa. To floor with boards.

Faligi tacapów. To cover the floor with plaited mats of the cocoa-nut leaf.

Falle. A house. *Falle booaca*, a hog-sty. *Falle vaca*, a small house in a canoe.

Falle manoo. A bird-cage.

Falle lahi The large house on a malai.

Falle-booaca. A pig-sty; (*falle*, a house; *booaca*, a hog or pig.)

Falle-manoo. A cage, (*falle*, a house; *manoo*, a bird.)

Falligi. (See *Faligi*.)

Falligi táccapów. To cover the floor or ground with plaited mats of the cocoa.

Faló. To stretch in point of length; no word for to stretch in point of expansion: for this they would say, "to make it larger, this or that way."

Fálofaló. do. do.

Fananga. A fable; a fictitious tale.

Fanga. Beach; shore.

Fangawta. Shell fish; the act of picking up shell-fish on the beach at low water.

Fango. Oil of any kind.

Fango-fango. To blow the nose; also flutes blown by the nose.

Fanifo. The art of swimming in the surf.

Fanna. A mast; to shoot as with a gun or bow.

Tefito funna, the heel of the mast; *ooloo funna*, the mast head.

Fanna-fonnooa. Great guns; ordnance; cannon; (*fanna*, to shoot, and *fonnooa*, the land.)

Fanna-tangata. A musket; (*fanna*, to shoot; *tangata*, man)

Fánow. Pregnancy; childbirth; progeny; offspring; to bring forth young.

Fanow mooa. A miscarriage (as to childbirth).

Fanow mate. Still-born.

Fäo. A peg; a nail.

Faoo. To take away by main force, or by virtue of superior rank or authority; also to load; to burthen; to stock with.

Faooagi. Laden with (as a canoe).

Faoo vaca. To load a ship or canoe.

Fata. A shelf; a loft; also a hand-barrow.

Fata-fata. The chest; the thorax.

Fátoogia. A tax; impost; work to be done to discharge a tax.

Fatoo. The stomach; also a bale.

Fatoo. To fold or wrap up; *fatoo la*, to furl the sail.

Fatoo-fatoo. To fold or wrap up.

Fatoola. Beardless.

Fatoo-ooa. A double garment of *gnatoo*, not plaited; when plaited, it is called *taky*.

Fawha. Offspring; son or daughter.

Fe. To do, (not often used; probo-

[p, 394]

bly a corruption of *fy*, to do: it is generally used in words compounded of *fy*.)

Fe. Where; what place.

Feáfe. A race; a running match.

Fèáloogi. Variable; inconstant; unsettled; wandering about.

Feáoo. To watch; to guard.

Feàoogi. An amour; intrigue; also a mistress; lover; a sweetheart.

Feccatagi. To meet; to encounter.

Feców. To bid; command; order; a message; an order.

Fèſè? How?

Feféca. Strong; athletic; sturdy; hard; hardness; stiff; inflexible.

Fegé. Controversy; discussion.

Fèhia. To hate; abhor; dislike; hatred.

Fehooi. To enquire; an enquiry; a question; to request advice.

Fela. To effect; to do; from *fy*, to do; *ia*, it.

Feichi. Copulation; act of generation.

Feke-feke. The ague.

Fekita. To congrete; to salute; to hug.

Fekke. The fish commonly called cat-fish.

Fekkika. A certain kind of tree.

Fekky'. A disposition to devour or bite mankind; applied to cannibals or to any animal that bites or eats men; a dog that is disposed to bite one, is said to be *fekky*.

Fele. Interspersed; spread about.

Felenoa. Strewed about; scattered.

Félleóco. A store-house.

Felów. To navigate; to make a voyage; a canoe; a fleet of canoes; a voyage.

Feoo-feoo. Coral.

Feoomoo. To cook.

Fetaca. Opposite; over against.

Fetai. Thanks.

Fetáagi. To fight with clubs.

Fetagi. To meet.

Fetama. Gestation; pregnancy: (from *fe* to make, *tama*, a child.)

Fetatangi. To sob; to shed tears.

Fétatecheli. To lighten; (to flash with lightning;) lightning.

Fetchi. To break; to stave; to snap in two; split.

Fetougi. A turn at work to relieve another. (In the sea phrase) a spell.

Fetoó. A star; a planet.

Fetowlagi. To meet; to cross; a meeting; a crossing.

Fi. To twist; to plait.

Fia. Want; being without; to want; to desire to be, or to have.

Fooa mòoói fia; sudden death. (*Fooa*, entirely; *mooi*, life; *fia*, wanting.)

Fia-aloogi. Wandering; unquiet; discontented.

Fia-egi. Assuming; haughty; affecting the chief.

Fia-feichi. Venery; venereal desire.

Fia-fia. Delight; gladness; joy; pleased; delighted; conceit or pride arising from rank, abilities, extraordinary actions, &c.

Fia-ky. Hunger; hungry.

Fia-lahi. To brag; to boast; (*fia*, to wish or desire; *lahi*, great or powerful,) boasting.

Fia-oula-covi. This is spoken of any one proud of his own abilities. See *Oola*.

Fiamó-áloo! Away! begone! (from *fia mo aloo*; desire you go.)

Fichi. To fillip; to snap with the fingers.

Fucca-fichi. To apologize.

Fi-fie. Firewood; fuel.

Fiha. How many?

Fihi. To entangle; to entwine; to twist.

Fihi-fihi. To entwine; to twist.

Fili. To select; to choose; to guess; a choice; to strive; to search; also an adversary, (probably from the custom of singling out an enemy to fight with;) to contend with: *fili mo he macca*, to strive against rocks; to attempt impossibilities.

Fili-fili. To choose; to pick; to select.

Filiange. To throw over; to turn on one side.

Fili he-loto. Literally, to search the mind; to try to remember; to ruminate; to consider.

Filihi. To overturn; to make topsy turvy: upset.

Filo. Thread, string: the perinæum.

Filo oocummea, wire.

104

Fioo. To satiate; to have enough of.

——. Satisfied; tired of.

Fitoo. The numeral seven.

Fitoo-ongofooloo. Seventy.

Foa. To burst; to crack; to break to pieces. *Foa he tahine.* To deflower a virgin.

Foccatoó. On end; endwise; to set up on end.

————. To heap up; to collect together; to jumble together; to amass.

————. To transport, or convey goods in a canoe.

————. Vaca-foccatoo; a small paddling canoe.

Foe. See *Foi.*

Foffolla. To unfold; to spread out.

Fofonga. The visage, or countenance; appearance.

————. A feature of the face.

Foha. A son.

Fohe. A paddle.

Fohe-oolli. A paddle to steer with; a rudder; a helm.

Fohi-fohi. To peel; to strip off as bark, &c. *Fohi he gili*, to skin.

Fói. Cowardice. *Tangata foi*, a coward.

——. One, or rather a whole, bulk, ball, or head: as *foi laho*, a testicle, from *foi*, a whole, a ball or nucleus, and *laho*, the scrotum, a ball of the scrotum.

  Foi-vaca. Either of the canoes of a double canoe.

  Foi-oofi. One yam. Foi-nioo. One cocoa-nut, &c. the same as we use the word *head* for *one*, when we say a head of cattle, &c.

Fói-manoo. An egg (from *foi*, a ball, or nucleus; *manoo*, a bird).

Fói-vāē. The calf of the leg (from *foi*, the body, or bulk, *vae*, the leg).

Foki. Pray! if you please! now do! if you please to consider.

Foki-fa. Forthwith; suddenly. *Foki-fa-be*, all on a sudden.

Foky'. A species of the lizard.

Foli. Round about; encircling.

——. To circumvent; to surround.

——. To spread about (as vegetation).

Foliangi. Around; encircling.

Folo. To swallow.

  Folo bobó ky; to swallow greedily.

Fonno. To inlay.

Fonnooa. Land; clime; country round about; a people.

  Fonnooa taha. Of one country, compatriot.

  Loto-fonnooa. Midland; inland.

Fonnooa-loto. The stone sepulchre, in which the bodies of chiefs are interred. See *Loto.*

Fono. A public harangue on matters, generally of civil policy. Also a decree made on such occasions.

——. The food that is eaten at cava parties; also the act of eating it.

Fononga. A walk; a journey by land; a jaunt.

Fonongo. Hark! to listen; to hearken.

Fonoo. A turtle.

Fonoo coloa. The sea tortoise.

Foo. Great; exceeding.

——. To clap the hollow palms of the hands together.

  Fooa cava (corruption of *foo he cava*, to clap the hands for the cava), an oath; because a solemn oath is generally confirmed by taking a cup of cava. *Na foo he cava;* he took an oath.

Foo-aców. The vegetable kingdom; a tree; a plant.

Fooa. The shape.

——. Fruit; blossom.

——. Bearing fruit; to carry a parcel, or burden.

——. All; (in quantity of mass, or bulk): size; dimensions.

——. Also a corruption of Foo he, as *fooa cava*. See *Foo.*

Fooa-be. All; (all in quantity of bulk or mass), every: universally; wholly.

Fooa-be-fooa-be. Altogether (in respect of extent, mass, or bulk.)

Fooa-cacala. A flower; a blossom.

Fooa-cava. An oath (derived from *fooa*, to call, *he cava*, the cava, as a solemn oath is generally taken at a cava ring. See *Foo.*) *Fooa cava lohi*, perjury.

Fooa-fenike-anga. The name of the twelfth lunar month.

Fooa-fooa. A pimple; any eruption on the skin; a carbuncle, &c.

Foóafooánga. Pumice-stone.

Fooagi. To make a present; to give: given.

Mea fooagi; a present, or gift (a thing given.)

Fooa-hifo. To lie along on the ground, with the face downwards.

Fooa möoói-fia. Sudden death; a swoon.

Fooanga. A grindstone; a whetstone.

Foochi. To haul; to pull, as *foochi la;* to haul on the sheet.

——— To deplume (as to pluck a fowl).

——— The plantain.

Fooe. A whisk used to keep off flies.

Foofoó. To hide; to conceal; to disguise.

——— Retired; hidden; snug; concealed; disguised.

Foofoola. Swollen; protuberant; bloated; large-bellied; intumescence.

Foofooloo. To wash; lavation; washing.

Fooga. A flag: colours; a streamer, as used in canoes.

Foohoo. Boxing.

Fooji. The plantain.

Foola. Swollen; bloated; large-bellied.

– Habitual expectoration, chiefly from disease.

Foo-lahi. Huge; very great.

Fooli. All; (in number, not mass, or quantity of bulk).

Fooli-be. All; (in number, not mass, or quantity of bulk); every body.

Fooloo. Hair of the body.

Fooloo-fooloo. Hairy.

Fooloo-he-manoo. Feathers.

Foonga. The beach; the deck of a vessel; the top or summit of a hill where it is flat: the top of any thing.

Foonga vaca; the deck of a vessel.

Foonga möoónga. The top of a hill, or mountain: the summit of an island.

Foo-o. Afresh; anew: new. *Foo-ó-vaca*, to build canoes: only used in the latter sense to canoes.

Fooöhági. To lie along on the ground with the face upwards.

Foota. To boast; to vaunt.

Foote. Effort.

——— To strive with muscular energy; to struggle.

Fota. The ceremony of pressing a chief's foot upon the belly of a person *taboo'd:* also, their mode of compressing the skin to relieve pain.

Fotoo manáva. The right auricle of the heart.

Fow. A frontlet; a fillet round the forehead: headband; a turban of any sort.

—— A substance used to wring out cava, &c. See description of that ceremony.

—— Sufficiently. Sufficient. *Fow* must in this sense be always used with some other words in composition, thus; *gooa lahi fow*, it is large sufficiently: or, *gooa chi fow*, it is little enough.

Fowagi. To load, to freight, &c. as a basket, or canoe.

Fucca. To make, to fashion; to cause to be done: after the manner of: a frequent sign of the adverb: also often the sign by which the noun is changed into the verb; consequently it is often used in compound words. See the list of words of this class at the end of the letter F.

Fungatooa. To wrestle.

Fy. A fish called the sting-ray.

— To do, to make. *Fy-be*, to keep doing.

Fy'caky' lolo tootoo. Fy'caky' lolo matta. Are names of particular preparations of food; see the Chapter of the Arts and Manufactures.

Fy-fy. To go on incessantly doing; as, *gooa tow fy-fy beahá*, we go on incessantly doing, and what? i. e. what is the result.

Fyanga. Competition; rivalship.

Fyange. To proceed in a discourse, or performance.

Fy-be-mo. Often.

104

Fyfoki. *Encore!* as exclaimed at public assemblies (from *fy*, do; and *foki*, if you please).

Fy'fy'beahów. Casual, accidental.

Fy-gehe. To differ; to do differently.

——— A peculiarity, or something different from the common.

——— Marvellous; strange; original.

Fygna-mea. Actions; deeds; (*fygna*, corruption of *Fyanga*).

Fygna-pu. Ananas, or the pine-apple.

Fy'gnatá. Difficult; arduous.

Fygnofoon. Easy to be accomplished; easy.

Fygnofoon-ange. Easily.

Fyiva. A knack.

Fy-teliha. To choose, or do as one pleases; choice; will; pleasure.

Fytoca. A grave or burying-place.

Fy-y-be. Suddenly; unexpectedly; again and again.

Fucca. See this word under the proper alphabetical arrangements.

Fucca áä. To arouse; to awaken; to keep awake.

——— afoo-mate. The name of the ninth lunar month.

——— afoo-mōoói. The name of the tenth lunar month.

——— anga gehe. According to a different turn, mode or disposition.

Togi fucca anga gehe. An axe; i. e. a *togi*, (an adze,) having the blade differently turned in respect of the handle.

——— aoo. To become cloudy.

——— áta. To aim.

——— átá. To widen.

——— ava. To perforate.

——— aw tow. An advanced party going forward to encourage the enemy on to battle. It is more usually pronounced *fucca haw tow*, which see.

——— becoo. To blunt; to obtund.

——— bibico. See *Fucca bico-bico*.

——— bico. To bend; to incurvate.

——— bico-bico, or fucca bibico. To be lazy or dronish; to harass; remiss, or faulty in one's duty.

——— bico bico-ange. Indolently.

——— bigi. To cement or cause to adhere.

Fucca bihi. To splash; to infect.

——— bitó. To fill.

——— booaca. To go on all fours, like a swine; swinish.

——— boobooha. To swelter; to be uncomfortable with heat.

——— boola matta. To hector or bluster, (literally, to make the eyes swell.)

——— booló. Blindfold; to hoodwink.

——— bó-oóli. To encloud or become cloudy; to be lurid or dark.

——— boota. To lay a wager.

——— bopo. To moulder.

——— botoo coa. On both sides.

——— cacaha. To enkindle; to enflame.

——— cacava. Sudorific; sweaty; causing sweat.

——— caffo. To maim.

——— caky'. To people.

——— cata. To cause laughter; risible.

——— cawna. To envenom; to intoxicate (with cava.)

——— chi. See *Fucca chi-chi*.

——— chi-ange. See *Fucca chi-chi*.

——— chino. Alible; nutritive; fattening; to fatten.

——— chi-chi. Softly; quietly; slightly; to abbreviate or reduce; to decrease: in a small degree; in a little time.

Inoo fucca chi chi. To sip.

Vicoo fucca chi chi. Moist.

——— coa. To spume; to froth.

——— cofoo. To wrap up; to inclose as a parcel; any part of European dress, as *cofoo vae*, a stocking, &c.

——— coola-coola. To rubify; to redden.

——— covi. To calumniate; to vitiate; to make bad.

——— cow-tangata. To make a reconciliation.

——— efoo. To pulverize.

——— egi. To consecrate; like a chief; noble.

Mowmow mea fucca egi. To profane; profanation; sacrilege.

——— elo. To turn putrid; to become stinking.

——— eloa. To betray; to communicate; to tell; to relate.

[p. 398]

Fucca fachi. To owe a grudge; spite; malice.
—— fachi-fachi. Enmity.
—— fafine. Feminine.
—— faite. The sitting posture of females. To sit as the women do, with the legs doubled up on one side.
—— fanów. To impregnate; to get with child.
—— fefeca. To harden.
—— fehooi. To interrogate.
—— fele. To disperse; to strew; to spread about.
—— fe-tama. To impregnate.
—— fe-tai. To thank.
—— fetowlagi. To cross; to meet.
—— fia-fiia. To please mentally; to afford joy.
—— fichi. To apologize.
—— fihi. To entwine; to entangle.
—— fioo. To satiate; to satisfy; to be teased with.
—— foli. To expand.
—— fooöhagi. To lie with the face downwards.
Tacoto fucca fooöhagi. Lying on the ground with the face downwards.
—— fooöhifo. To lie with the face upwards.
Tacoto fucca foohifo. Lying along supine on the ground.
—— gele. To bemire; to dirty with mud or mire; to bank up.
—— gigihi. To cavil; tenacity or obstinacy in principle.
—— gi mhuoo. To chirp as a bird.
—— gnaoów. To embowel.
—— gnalo. To obliterate.
—— gnaoóe. To bestir.
—— gnignila. To burnish; to brighten.
—— gnofooa. To facilitate.
—— gooi. The act of binding.
—— gooli. Canine; like a dog.
—— ha. To display; to exhibit; to shew; to indicate.
—— hahów. To bedew.
—— hamo. To hanker after; to long for; to envy.
—— haw-tow. To skirmish; a skirmishing party; (corruption of *fucca how he tow*, to make come the battle).
—— he. To frighten away.

Fucca héä. To bewilder.
—— heca. To embark.
—— hela. To tire for want of breath; to be out of breath.
—— hifo. To sally; to descend.
—— hina. To whiten.
—— hina he láä. To bleach in the sun.
—— hina hina. To blanch or whiten.
—— hingoa. To denominate; to give a name.
—— hooa. To banter; to joke.
—— hoohoo. To suckle.
—— hooö melie. To sweeten.
—— ifi-afi. Of or belonging to the evening.
Ky fucca ifi afi. An evening meal; a supper.
—— ilonga. To betoken; to note; to mark; to trace; ominous.
Tai fuoca ilonga. Indiscriminately; without selection or distinction.
—— ita. To affront; aggravate; make angry; displease; to pout or look displeased.
—— jio. To peep; to pry.
—— kevigi. Backwards, like the motion of a crab.
—— ky. To feed; also to wean; also the bet or stake in a wager.
—— láä To bask in the sun: insolation; exposure to the sun.
—— lahi. To enlarge; the name of a ceremony: to increase.
—— lalata. To tame; to make mild.
—— lata. To tame; to make mild.
—— lelie möoói. To amaze; to wonder; to astonish; to start.
—— leo. To watch: a watchman; a sentry.
—— lia-lia. Abominable; filthy; odious; ugly; indecent; horrible.
—— lili. To put in a passion; to irritate: also a particular preparation of food.
—— lillé. To make good; to mend; to make peace; reconcile; a pacification; an armistice.
—— loa-loa. To elongate.
Taffa *fucca* loa-loa. To slit: a slit; a cut.
—— lolongo *or* longo-longo. To

104

quiet; to recompose; to hush; quiet.

Fucca longoa. Noisy; to roar; to make a noise.

—— loóó. To excavate.

—— ly. Adulation; to cajole; to coax; to wheedle.

—— ma. To abash: also to defecate; to cleanse.

—— machila. To sharpen.

—— maéne. To titillate; to irritate gently; to tickle.

—— maha. To drain.

—— mahagi. To sicken; to disorder.

—— maleca. Sensual pleasure.

—— malo. Ease; to rest.

—— malohi. Forcibly; by force; to act the tyrant.

Toho fucca malohi. To drag by force.

—— malóló. To refresh.

—— maloo. To shade.

—— mamahi. To excruciate; to hurt; to pain.

—— mamata. To indigitate.

—— manaco. Amiable: to endear; to be fond of.

—— manatoo. Memento; to remind.

—— manava gnatá. Depectible; tough or clammy.

—— mánava-hé. To frighten or alarm; to appal.

—— mánava-chi. To frighten, &c.

—— manga. To open the mouth; to gape; to gasp.

—— manga vâë. Astride; to get astride.

—— maoo. To explain; define; elucidate; explanation: also to compensate.

Tai fa fucca maoo. Inexplicable.

—— masima. To preserve food with salt: it is a Fiji but not a Tonga practice.

—— mataffa. A gash or great cut.

—— matoloo. To incrassate; to inspissate; to thicken.

—— matta. To sharpen.

—— mele-mele. To mingle among; to be strewed or dispersed among.

—— mimi. To make or encourage a child to make water.

—— moa moa. To desiccate or harden; to dry up.

Fucca moco-moco. To cool.

—— mohe. To lull; to make sleepy.

—— molle-molle. To plane; to smoothen.

—— moloo. To intenerate; to soften.

—— momoco. To cool.

—— momoho. To ripen; to maturate.

—— mööni. Proof.

—— möoói. To quicken; to animate; to heal; to save a person's life: also one whose life is saved.

—— móoonoo. To bless.

—— motooa tangata. To be economical (to act the old man); thrifty; saving.

—— mow. To make fast; to fasten; to secure; to tie; to furl, (as a sail.)

—— mow aloonga. To heighten.

—— ——helalo. To deepen.

—— na. To appease; to quiet; to silence, (as a child.)

—— namoo cacala. To scent; to perfume.

—— nofo. To seat, or cause to sit.

—— nonó. To shorten.

—— ochi. To conclude; to perfect; to extirpate; to demolish.

—— ofa. To caress; to fondle.

—— ofa-ofa. Amiable.

—— ofi. To approach.

—— ooa. To divide in two; to bisect.

—— ooli. To begrime or make dirty and black; to blacken.

—— sese. To impoverish.

—— táboo. To interdict.

—— taha. To adjoin; unite to; coalesce; connect; interlace; to league; to be in company with; together; inseparate.

Paloo fucca taha. To intermix as fluids, (*paloo*, to mix with water.)

Loto fucca taha. Unanimity; unanimous.

Tái fucca taha. Separate; not unanimous.

—— tacky'. To begird; to coil.

—— tammachí. Boyish; childish.

Lea fucca tamachi. To prattle.

—— tane. To sit cross-legged on the ground as the men do: the way the women sit is called fucca faite (vid. *fucca faite*.)

—— tangata. Manly; as a man; (worthy of a man.)

[p. 400]

Loto fucca tangata. Magnanimous.

Tai fucca tangata. Unmanly; ungenerously.

Fucca tangi. Pathetic; moving to tears.

—— tattów. To equalize.

—— te. To review troops.

—— téē. Water excursions; to cause to float.

—— telefoua. To denude; to divest; to strip.

—— teteme. Trembling; shivering.

Aloo fucca teteme. To waddle; to walk feebly and tremblingly.

—— toca. To strand.

—— tonoo. To demonstrate.

—— tooa. common; vulgar; inelegant.

—— tooboo. To beget; to cause to spring up or grow.

—— to-ochi. Jointly.

—— toogoo. To appease; *fucca toogoo enne ita* (to appease his anger:) to interrupt.

—— tootoóē he momoco. To tabefy; to waste away, as the body with a consumption.

—— totonoo. To straighten; to make a discourse clear and direct; upright.

—— tow. To barter, truck, or deal with; to commute; to lay a wager or bet.

—— tow. To squeeze or wring out, as water out of a sponge.

—— va. To disport, play, or toy.

—— vaca. Haft; handle.

—— vacky'. Mindful.

—— vackyange. Warily; carefully.

—— vaky. To plait; to pucker.

—— vave. To accelerate; quicken; to go faster; cursory.

—— vavéa. To huddle.

—— vicoo. To dip or wet any thing.

—— vy. To dissolve; to melt; to indrench.

—— vy-vy. To enervate; weaken; invalidate.

G.

Ge. Yet: *ge chi*, insufficient; i. e. yet a little.

Gea. A species of the bread fruit.

Gehe. Different; differently; apart; separate; separately; removed; contrary; uncommon; also elsewhere; which last word cannot be expressed by *gehe-gehe*, which see.

Gehe-gehe. The same meaning as *gehe*, only that it does not mean elsewhere.

Gele. A dike; a ditch: to dig; to intrench: a bank of earth.

Gele-gele. Earth or mould; the ground; *nofo gele*, living in mud.

Gele-gelea. Muddy; miry.

Gelea. A conch: also muddy; slimy.

Gelemootoo. The common earthworm.

Gello. Brown.

Gemo. The eyelash; to wink.

Gena. To champ; to munch; to devour; to eat; to corrode or canker, as iron or cloth with age and exposure.

Genanga. Food; also any place where people have sat down to eat.

Ger. The sign of the infinitive mood *to*; also of the subjunctive or potential mood *that*.

Ger. Thou.

Gete. The abdomen; the belly; the stomach; the gizzard of fowls.

Getoo. Lame; to hobble: *mele-mele getoo*, to hop.

Ghe. A quarrel; disturbance; affray; dispute: to wrangle; to dispute.

Gi. To whistle as birds; to squeak as a rat.

Gi. At; to; into; than (see *gia*,) towards; among; through; until; before (in point of excellence); against; opposite. This word is only used before nouns. See *gia* and *giate*.

Gia. Than; (only used when the subject referred to for comparison has a proper name, as this box is heavier *than* Toobo; otherwise *gi* is used;) also *to* or *towards*, used before proper names.

Gia. The gorge or throat; the neck.

Naw gia. To strangle.

Gi-al. There; in that place.

Gi-aloonga. Above; aloft; on upon.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818

OU9 Tonga OU9

104 Giate. To; *na fecóo in giate ginów-tóloo*, he commanded them; he bade *to* them; among; used only before pronouns.
Gi-botoo. On one side; towards.
Gi-fé? Where? whither?
Gi-hage. Upwards.
Gi-hena. There; thither.
Gi-heni. Here; hither; to this place.
Gi-hifo. Downwards.
Gi-lalo. Below; down; downwards.
Gi-loto. In the middle; amidst; half way; inside; in.
Gi-mooa. In front; first in rank or place; forwards; before.
Gi-mool. Behind; or last in rank or place; backwards.
Gi-mooli. Abroad; in a distant country.
Gi-oota. On shore; inland.
Gi-tooa. Outside; out; without.
Gi-tów-mooli. Abaft; astern.
Gië. A kind of wearing mat, used chiefly in canoes, as they are not liable to be spoiled by sea-water: there are two kinds, viz. gie olongá and gie fow; they are made of bark, and are thus distinguished by the names of the trees from which the bark is taken: the latter is the coarser kind.
Gifé. Where.
Gigi. Any food used to relish some other food, as yams with pork, or the contrary.
Gigihi. To argue obstinately or contradictorily; to clash; to contradict.
Gihé. There; in that place; thither.
Gibi. A very little person; a dwarf.
Gihema. To the left hand; on the left hand or side.
Gihena. There; in that place; thither.
Gili. Bark of a tree; paring; skin, husk, or hull; hide or skin of an animal, living or dead; leather.
——. A file. A saw.
Gilichi. To file; filings.
Giloo. One hundred thousand.
Gi-matów. To the right hand.
Gimóooa. Both; the dual number to the pronoun *me*.
Gimótóloo. Ye; you; your; (used only when three or more persons are signified.)
Gimówooa. We two; both of us; our; (the dual number of *mow*, used only when the person spoken to is not included.)
Gimówtóloo. Us; our; (used only when the person spoken to is not included, and when three or more are meant.)
Ginówooa. They; them; their; (when only two are signified; vide *ginowtoloo*.) both of them.
Ginówooa-be. Themselves; their own; (when two only are signified), vide *ginówtóloo-be*.
Ginówtóloo. They; them; their; (when three or more are signified), vide *ginówooa*.
Ginówtóloo-be. Themselves; their own; (when three or more are signified), vide *ginówooa-be*.
Gioa. A crane; (a bird).
Gita. The pronoun I, (used in answer to a question, or after a verb.)
——Tetanus, trismus. Spasms; convulsions.
Gite. To view at a distance, as the land when at distance; to appear; to view; in sight.
Gi-tooa. Behind; at the back of.
Gitówtóloo. We; (when three or more are signified).
Gnaco. Blubber; fat; grease.
Panignaco. Greasy; to rub with grease.
Gnaców. The plural of *tecow*, a score; used only in counting out yams and fish.
Gnáców. The inside; viscera; bowels
Gnafa. A fathom; the measure of the extended arms.
Gnafi-gnafi. A mat.
Gnahi. To make; to fashion; to repair.
Gnahi covi. Maltreatment.
Gnahi-gebe. To alter.
Gnahóa. A pair; a couple.
Gnabolo. Fleetness; swiftness; fast sailing.
Gnahów. A war arrow.
Gnale. Suitable; consistent with one's station, character, &c.
Gnalo. To disappear; to forget; to lose; to leave behind.
Gnaloo. A billow; surf; surge.

[p.402]

Gnano. Red-faced; flushed; sunburnt; blowzy.

Gnagnów. Headache.

Gnáoos. A kind of cutaneous eruption, much resembling the itch, (psora), but confined generally to the soles of the feet, and between the toes, and supposed to arise from not washing the feet sufficiently before going to bed, particularly after walking in clayey places; it sometimes appears on the hands; is not contagious.

Gnaoóé. Employment; work; also motion.

Fa gnaooe. Diligent.

Gnatá. Difficult.

Caca gnata. To climb; (i. e. to get up with difficulty.)

Mow gnata. Scarce.

Gnatoo. The substance used for clothing, prepared from the bark of the Chinese paper mulberry tree, and imprinted: before it is imprinted it is called *tapa*.

Gnaw-gnaw. A great cowardly fellow that does nothing but talk; a braggadocia.

Gneáoo. Hundreds; the plural of *Teáoo*, a hundred.

Gnedji. Hull; husk; pod; a shell. *Gnedji niu*, cocoa-nut shells.

Gnele. A baboon; a monkey.

Gnignila. Bright; polished; brilliant.

Gnofooa. Easy; easily; plain; evident; unprohibited; not forbidden; not tabooed; lawful; allowable.

Gnongo. A seagull.

Gnono-gnóno. A kind of cocoa-nut, the young husk of which is eatable.

Gnonoo. A young cocoa-nut not yet fit to be gathered.

Gnoo. Rather an inferior sort of yam.

Gnóooe. To till the land; agricultural work.

Tai gnóooeia. Uncultivated.

Gnootoo. Mouth of any animal; beak of a bird.

Gnootoo hooa. Droll in speech.

Gnoótoolów. Loquacity; garrulity; talkative; loquacious.

Gnow. To chew sugar-cane.

Gnow-afi. A firebrand; a firestick.

Gnowoon. A sort of itch.

Goo. The sign of the second person singular of the present tense: *goon*, being changed into *goo*. (See *goon*.)

Goon The sign of the present tense; in the second person singular, it makes *goo*.

Gooa-loa. Heretofore; formerly; a long time ago.

Gooi. Blind; blindness.

Gooli. A dog.

Gooli fafine. A bitch.

Goolo. A cauldron; a kettle; a sort of earthenware vessel of the manufacture of the Fiji islands.

Goómá. A mouse; a rat.

Goomala. The sweet potatoe.

Goomete. A trough; a dish.

Goomi. To investigate; to search; to explore.

Gootoo. A louse.

Gootoo Fiji. Morpiones.

Gootooa. Lousy.

H.

Ha. To display; to shew; to appear.

Habe. A cripple.

Ve habe. Club-footed.

Hage. Up.

Hahanga. A reef.

Hahów. The dew; a fog; a mist; a haze.

Hahage. That end of any island which is most towards the north; or if it should happen to lie east and west, that end which is most towards the east: (from *hage*, up.)

Hai. To tear; to cut.

Hai-hai. To dilacerate.

Haichia. To enchain; to tear to pieces.

Hala. Entrance; door-way; road into a plantation or wood; an error; to err.

Hálafelów. A house where canoes are kept.

Halla. To miss; to fail; to blunder; (*tai halla*, inevitable;) wrong; amiss; a mistake; a road or path; a channel into a port.

Halla toho. A drawbridge; (*toho*, to drag; to draw.)

Halla toca ooa. Two cross roads.

Hamma. The smallest canoe of a double canoe, viz. the leeward canoe.

Hamma tefooa. A single sailing canoe.

Hamo. Envy; a wish.

Fucca hamo. To envy; to wish.

Hamoochi. To snatch.

Hamoochia. To grudge; to envy. This word is only used in the first person singular and plural of each tense; otherwise *manoo-manoo*, which see. In the first person singular of the present tense, the sign and pronoun are not used.

Hapai. Having deformed legs.

Havili. A blast; a gale.

Havili-vili. A breeze.

Hawla. To escape; to flee.

He. The article *the* or *a*; there.

—. A grasshopper.

Hea. The name of a tree, from the fruit of which is expressed a glutinous red varnish, called also *hea*, and is used to varnish and stain the finest gnatoo, which is then called *toogi hea*. The hea tree is only plentiful at Vavaoo.

Heáho. Future.

Héāhóni. To-day, (contracted from *he aho voeni*.)

Heca. To sit down on a chair, bank, or bench; to embark; deposited; settled; placed in.

Heca-anga. A bench.

Hēē. To err; astray; wandering.

Hegémo. In the twinkling of an eye; derived from *he gemo*, the eyelash.

He-ha! What?

Hehele. An incision: to cut.

Hehengi. Early.

Heke heke. Slippery; slimy; slipperiness; to slide.

Hela. Fatigue; breathless; short of breath.

Tai hela. Indefatigable.

Helála. Fruit of the tree so called, used to make necklaces.

Hele. To cut; also a knife; *hele ooa*, to cut in two; to divide; evasion; to dissemble; to decoy; a trap; a snare; *naw hele*, to snare (with a string).

Hele ta. A sword.

Helecochi. Scissars.

Heloo. A comb: to comb.

Hema. The left.

Nima hema. The left hand; *nima matáw*, the right hand.

He-mooi. Hereafter.

Hena. There; thither.

Hengi-hengi. Morning; break of day.

Heni. Here.

Hi. Emissio seminis.

Hico. To take up any thing that has been collected together; to tuck up, as one's dress; the name of a game.

Hifo. Down; below; to go down. *Gooa hifó he láā*, the sun sets.

Hifoanga. Declivity: a high place from which you may look down.

Hifoangi. To descend.

Higgi. To raise; to lift; to heave.

Higgi-tanga. To dig up a corpse.

Hihifo. That end of an island which is towards the south; if the island should lie east and west, that end which is towards the west, (from *hifo*, down.) See *Hahage*.

Hili. To leave off or finish any work or operation; to put or place up or upon: to lodge or be fixt, as a body thrown, in a tree, &c.

Hilianga. End or termination, (in a moral sense,) as the termination of happiness or misery: also termination of work.

Hilinga gele-gele. The fifth lunar month; *hilinga*, a corruption of *hilianga*; *gele-gele*, to dig; because in this month they cease digging the ground for planting yams.

Hilinga-mea. (The end of things;) the name of the eighth lunar month; the month in which the principal agricultural work of the season is finished.

Hilo. The anus.

Hina. A gourd; a bottle; a spider; hoary headed; grey with age. *Hina papalangi*, a water melon.

Hina-hina. White.

Hinga. To fall; to tumble.

Hingoa. Name; appellation.

Hiva. The numeral nine.

Hiva. To sing.

Hiva ongofooloo. Ninety.

Ho. The possessive pronoun *your*.

Ho-egi. A title of address to a god;

also to a noble: literally, your chief, or your chiefship.

Hobo. To caper; to jump; a jump: to rebound as an elastic body.

Hobo-hobo. To frisk.

Hoca. To stab: a lance; a thrust; a passado.

Hoco. To flow. To splice or knot a rope.

Tahi hoco. High water.

Hoholo. To grind.

Hohoni. Large cocoa-nut shells to hold water.

Holi. Eager.

Holichi. The open part of a house from the eaves to the ground.

Holla. To run away, (as from danger;) to desert.

Holu. Friction; rubbing; wear and tear; a rag.

Holo-holo. A towel: to scrub; to wipe.

Holoi. To chafe; to rub; to wipe.

Honge. Dearth; famine; starvation.

Hoa. To deprecate; to pray; to entreat; to be submissive; to beg pardon; to boil or stew.

Hoo: vy hoo. Broth made from fish, (having no other broth.)

Hooa. A joke; jocose; merry.

Matta hooa. Handsome.

Hooa-ky. Gluttony. *Tangata hooa-ky*; a glutton.

Hoogoo. To dive; to flounce in the water; to immerge.

Hoo hifo. To crouch.

Hooboo. The female breast; the dug or teat of any animal; also milk; a fork or skewer; also to stick or pierce with a fork or skewer: to puncture.

Hooi. A bone; also a needle or pin, (being originally made of bone.)

Hooli. A sprout from the root of a plant; a sapling.

Hoonoo. To singe.

Hoonoo huonoo. To singe.

Hoonoogi. To stick a skewer or peg in any thing; the name of the stick put in the ground for the tendrils of the yams to rest on.

Hoóŏ. To till the land; to clear a plantation; also a wooden instrument used for digging, &c.: also taste or flavour, *hoo lilé*, luscious.

Hoóŏ gele. An instrument to dig holes for planting yams.

—— éboo. An instrument to weed with.

Hoóō-ky'. Greedy; gluttonous; eager after food.

Hopa. The banana.

Hotooa. An immaterial being, as a god, spirit, soul, apparition or phantom; also any evil, coming, as it were, by the infliction of the gods; a bodily complaint; a boil. This word is also sometimes applied to foreigners.

Hotooa pow. A demon.

How. A king: the supreme chief, not as to rank, but as to power.

How. To come; to approach.

How-chia. Misty; foggy; cloudy.

How noa. To come or happen accidentally, or without any intention, as it were by chance; incidental.

I.

I. A fan.

I'a. The pronoun he, (used either before or after the verb.)

Iá-oo-é. Interjection Ah! expressive either of pity or pain.

Iá-whé. An interjection of disdain, contempt, disgust.

Iboo. A cup; mug; saucer; a cocoa-nut shell to drink out of.

Ica. A fish; fish.

Ifé. Where; whither.

Ifi. To blow.

Ifi afi. Evening; from *ifi* to blow, *afi* the fire, because at the coming on of the night they blow up the embers into a flame to light the torches or lamps.

Igi. Diminutive; exiguous; little; tiny; the mallet with which they beat out the bark of the *heabo* to form *tapa*.

Igoo. The tail.

Ihoo. The nose; also used as our word nosle, applied fantastically to the prominence of any thing.

Ihoo vaca. Having a large nose; i. e. as big as a canoe.

104

Iky'. The negative no; never; none.

  Iky-obito. Not at all.

Iky' taha. No one; nobody.

Ila. A mole or mark in the skin.

Ilaw. To perceive; to ascertain; to see.

Iloa. To ascertain; to perceive; to detect or discover; to understand.

  Tai iloa. Invisible.

Ilonga. A crease, mark, or impression; a symptom, omen, or sign; a criterion.

  Ilonga caffo. The cicatrix of a wound made by a warlike instrument.

  Ilonga e lavéa; the cicatrix of a wound from an ulcer, &c.

  —— vāe; a footstep, or mark of the foot on the ground.

Ilonga-be. Peculiar to; in particular. *Ilonga-be meu*, those in particular.

Inachi. A share; also the name of a certain public ceremony of a religious nature.

Inoo. To drink.

Ió. The affirmative, yes: the interjection, ah indeed! well!

Ióho. To yell; to scream.

Isa. An expression, either of anger or vexation.

Ita. Anger; displeasure; vexed; angry.

J.

Jia. To net; to entangle; a place to catch birds.

Jiawta. A looking-glass. From *jio*, to look; *ata*, shining; reflecting.

Jienna. A person.

Jio. A stare; a look; to peep.

  Jio angi! Behold! look *there*!

  — my! Behold! look *here*!

  — atoo. Look at yourself (as in a mirror, or reflecting surface.)

K.

Kefoo. Flaxen; they make the hair of this colour by a preparation of lime.

Keve-keve. A familiar phrase, implying one's disbelief of any thing asserted.

Kevigi. The crab-fish.

Kiji kiji vy. The horse-fly.

Kikila. Dazzling; to flare; to shine powerfully.

Kila-kila. Same as *kikila*.

Ky. To eat; to take a meal.

  Ky bongi bongi. The first meal taken in the morning; breakfaſt: but they have no set hours for eating.

  Ky ſucca iſi aſi. A meal taken in the evening; supper.

  Fia-ky. Hunger; hungry: *fia*, to want; *ky*, to eat.

  Hoóo-ky. Ravenous after food; greedy: *hoo*, taste, or flavour.

Ky. This word has a very different meaning from the above, when joined to *fonnooa*, the land, or country; as *ky fonnooa*, a vassal, or servant; also the common people in general; the populace. It also forms the first syllable of some words, the other part of which might originally have some meaning now lost or corrupted into a different sense.

Kyhá. To thieve; to steal.

Kyhachia. Stolen.

Kyinga. A relation or kinsman; (or, as it is sometimes pronounced, *cáinga*.)

Kynanga. A meal; victuals.

Ky-tangata. A cannibal.

Ky-vale. Greedy; gluttonous.

L.

La. A sail of a canoe, or other vessel.

  Fy la. Hoist the sail; *torgoo la*, lower the sail; *fatoo la*, furl the sail; *higgi la*, tack about; *foochi la*, haul on the sheet.

Láä. The sun; sunshine.

Laboo. To flatter; to coax; flattery; sycophantic.

  Lalaboo. The same meaning.

Läē. The brow, or forehead.

Laſa. Flat.

  Laſa-laſa, Lalaſa. Flat; more frequently used than *Laſa*.

[p. 406]

Lafa. The ringworm, or tetter.

Laffo. A sort of game or sport: also to throw or pitch.

Lahe. Lime, which they make from coral, and use in dying, as a mordant; they also use it to the hair (mixed up with water), to make it of a flaxen colour, and render it strong and stiff.

Lahe-lahe. Limy; replete with lime.

Lahi. Many; abundant; enough; powerful; great; big: divers; several.

Fia-lahi. To brag; to boast (*fia*, to want or wish; *lahi*, great or big).

Lahiange. Bigger; more; to exceed.

Laho. The scrotum.

Lala. A bitch when in heat; also the state of being so.

Lalaboo. Same as *laboo*, to flatter; to coax; flattery.

Laluffa. Flat.

Lalahi. Rather big or large; rather much or many.

Lalanga. To weave (derived from *langa*.)

Lalata. See *Lata*.

Lalava. To tie or fasten the beams of canoes, or of houses with plait, made of the husk of the cocoa-nut, and which is done in a particular manner.

Lalo. Down; below; beneath; deep; the bottom of any thing.

Lamoo. To chew; to craunch; to grind between the teeth in the act of eating.

Langa. To plait mats; to weave; to build, make, or manufacture: a long pole used to loosen or break the ground for the purpose of planting yams.

Langi. The sky: also the name given to the burial place of Touitonga during the time of the ceremony of burial; the ceremony itself is also so called. To sing; a body of singers.

Langi ma. A clear sky.

—— ooli. Cloudy.

Lango. A fly (the common house-fly.)

Lanoo. To cleanse; to wash; to rince.

Laoo. To exfoliate; to shell or peel off.

Lapa. Assassination.

Lapachia. To rush upon and kill.

Lata. Tame; domesticated; to be contented with one's situation or circumstances.

Lava-lava. Bound; to wind round.

Lavéá. A wound, as an abscess, or ulcer; or any wound, except from a warlike instrument.

Lea. Speech; voice; language; pronunciation.

Lea fa. Hoarseness.

Lebo. Leaves of the bread-fruit tree, sewed together for the purpose of covering food in cooking, to keep in the steam.

Lelle. To run.

Lelle mooi. Astonished; surprised (*mooi*, life), because under great surprise or astonishment, one is seemingly left without powers of life or action.

Lelléa. Adrift; driven to leeward.

Lemoo. The buttocks.

Leo. To guard; to watch; to be awake; a sentinel.

Fa-leo. Vigilant.

Leoo. To parry; to turn aside.

Lepa. A well; a hole to receive rain water.

Leva. Adv. accordingly.

Li. To toss (as any thing light).

Lia-lia. Disagreeable to the sight; abominable; brutal; filthy.

Liagi. To abandon; to throw away; the name of a game.

Lichi. To fling; to throw with force, as a stone, or a ball; but is not applicable to throwing a spear, which is *velo*.

Licoo. That part of any island which is least frequented by canoes owing to its rocky shores: in all the Tonga Islands the *licoo* is more or less the eastern coast.

Liha. A nit; an egg of a louse.

Liha-mooa. The name of the first lunar month (*mooa*, first).

—— mooi. The name of the second lunar month (*mooi*, the second, the one following).

Lili. Anger.

Lilingi. To diffuse; pour out (same as *lingi*).

104 Lillé. Good; kind: also peace; order; good state of things.

Lille-y'. To approve.

Lilo. To hide or conceal any thing.

Limoo. Sea-weed.

Linga. The male organs of generation (a vulgarism).

Lingi. To pour out; to diffuse (See *lilingi*).

Lioo. The hold in a vessel.

Lo. An ant; the leaf of a plant.

Lo-gnootoo. The lips. *Lo-fow,* the inside bark of the *fow,* split into shreds to strain cava, or cocoa-nut juice.

Lo-toutoo. The bark of the hēābo, when beaten out, in the preparation of tapa.

Loa. Ancient; former; long ago; tedious; also to paint the face in time of war.

Gooa loa. Heretofore.

—— loa. Long; extended; tall; tallness; sea-sickness.

Loáta. The large black ant.

Lofa. To hover as a bird; also a paper kite.

Lohi. Falsehood; assumed conduct; sham; false; to lie; to relate erroneously; to assume; to affect.

Lohiagi. An aspersion; a false report; to delude by a false report.

Lohoo. A crook to hook down the branches of trees, for the purpose of gathering their fruit (as the bread fruit, &c.)

Lóia. A surfeit in eating.

Lolo. Oil: emulsion of the cocoa nut.

Lolo-lólo. Oily.

Lolóă. See *loa-loa.*

Lolóa-ange. Long enough.

Lolofi. To press down.

Lolui. Expressed juice of the cocoa-nut.

Lolomi. To defer; to put off; to press down.

Lolongo. Quiet; still; peaceful.

Lólooōle; Præputium.

Loloto. Deep; depth.

Lolotonga. Already; time; period; then; at that time; during that time; whilst.

Lolotonga he mōoúi. Life-time.

Lomagi. To drown: to founder as a vessel at sea.

Lona. The hiccups (singultus).

Longo-longo. Quiet; still; peaceful. See *Lolongo.*

Longoa. Noise; noisy; blusterous in speech.

Loo. A name given to several preparations of food in which *Talo* leaves form an ingredient: there are different kinds, viz. Loo-loloi; Loo-effenioo; Loo alo he booáca; and Loo-tahi; for a description, see the Chapter of the Arts and Manufactures.

Looa. To disgorge; to vomit: sea-sickness. *Te looa,* nausea, almost sick.

Loobe. A dove.

Looloo. An owl.

Loóloo-á. To inclose with paling or fencing.

Looloo-looloo. To shake; to jolt.

Looö. A hole; a pit; a valley; a hollow place.

Looó he lo. An ant-hill.

—— loóü. Hollow.

Lōoóle. Præputium.

Lōoloo. The hair of the head. This word is, perhaps, derived from *loo,* and *ooloo*: *loo,* of itself, means the hair of the head; but *ooloo* (the head) is sometimes added, and both words condensed into *looloo.* This word, however, is only used to express long hair. Vide *Low.*

Lopa. A sea term, usually joined with *fanna,* a mast; as *lopa he fanna,* to set up the mast by the backstays.

Loto. Mind; temper; idea; opinion; disposition.

Loto loto. Wise; having knowledge.

—— hee. Frantic; insane; delirious.

—— lahi. Ambitious; haughty; high minded; spirited.

—— lillé. Good disposition; good nature.

—— mahalo. Jealous; jealousy; suspicion.

—— mamafa. Heavyminded; dejected.

—— taha; or loto fucca taha. To be of one mind; unanimous.

—— ooa. Double minded; deceitful.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

Loto tow. Brave; courageous; heroic.

—— vale. Ignorant.

Co acoo loto. It is my mind; that is my opinion.

Loto. This word also means the middle, the centre, or that which is inclosed.

Loto fonnooa. Midland.

Fonnooa loto. A sepulchre (as being inclosed in the ground.)

Loto abi. Plantation round a house (inclosed in).

Gi loto. Amidst; among; half way.

Loto. This word is also used with *coe* (*co he*) before it, as a sort of interjection: thus *coe loto!* what's to be done! *coe-loto-ahdi!* who can help it! *co he loto,* 'tis your fault.

Lotoá. An enclosed place; a fenced place.

Lotoa booaca; a hogsty.

Lotoange. Inwardly.

Lotoo. Adoration; invocation; to invoke; to pray.

Lovosá. A pitfall with pointed stakes driven into the bottom, the hole being covered over with slight twigs, leaves, grass, &c.

Low. To discourse: to talk; to relate; to inform; to narrate: hearsay; report.

Low-bisi. Nonsensical discourse; tittle tattle: *bisi* alone is not used, it were therefore better, perhaps, to join the two into one word, thus, *lowbisi.*

Low noa. To talk at random, or carelessly, without any particular intent, either through ignorance, or want of attention. Vide *Noa.*

Guootoo low. Loquacity; talkativeness: *guootoo,* the mouth.

Low gite (an idiomatic phrase). I should have thought; methinks.

——. Measure of the surface of any thing; quantity of area, or expansion.

Low lahi. Broad; expansive.

—— chi. Narrow.

Low. The hair of the head.

Löoúloo. A long head of hair: it is some doubt whether this word is derived from *low ooloo,* or *loa ooloo* (*loa,* long, *ooloo,* head); but *low ooloo* does not afford the idea of length, nor does *loa ooloo* afford the idea of hair.

——. To count; to calculate. *Low vale,* a countless number.

——. To nip, or pinch.

——. A leaf (of a tree); *low fetagi,* a single sheet, or piece of tapa.

Lowbisi. Nonsensical discourse; tittle tattle. Vide *Low,* to discourse.

Lowcow. Proud; haughty; arrogant.

Low-nima. The hand. *Nima* is a word significant of the hand and arm together~~; low~~ means surface; and the hand is that part of the *nima* which has proportionally most surface.

Ly'igi. A crash; to press, or break to pieces.

M.

Ma. Ashamed; bashful.

—. Clear; white; pure; immaculate; sheer.

—. To chew; a mouthful; a morsel.

—. A sort of food consisting of bread fruit, plantains, or bananas, buried for a considerable length of time under ground, so as to ferment. See the subject of Cooking in the Chapter on the Arts and Manufactures.

—. The conjunction, *and,* probably corrupted from *mo,* but used only in connecting numbers: also the preposition *for.*

Maänga. A mouthful; a morsel.

Mabuo. To whistle.

Mabooni. To shut, or close up; to block up.

Macca. A stone; a rock. *Macca afi,* a flint.

Macca-macca. Stony; craggy: *macca-macca-ia,* the same.

Faligi macca. Paved with stones.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

Macca hoonoo. A particular sort of black pebble, made hot for the purpose of cooking.

Maccatá. A sling to throw stones with.

Macawna. Full fed; a bellyful; satisfied.

Machila. Sharp; having an edge, as a knife.

Machinavoo. A particular kind of club.

Macohi. To scratch.

Maénne. To tickle; to irritate by tickling.

Maenne-enne. To tickle; to irritate by tickling.

——— gnofooa. Ticklish; easy to tickle.

Mafá. Crack; rent; fissure; flaw; split.

Mafachi (probably a corruption of *mafechi*; which see.)

Mafahe. A cleft; a crack, or fissure, in any thing (same as *mafá*).

Mafanna. Heat; warmth; either of the sun, fire, or any thing else.

Mafatooa. To sneeze.

Mafechi. Broken; disjointed; separated from by fracture.

Mafohi. Stripped off as the bark from a tree; marked with scratches.

Mafoo. The heart of any animal.

Maha. Empty; vacant.

Maha bifo. To ebb.

Tahi mamaha. Ebb tide.

——— maha. A shelf, or shallow.

Mahagi. Sickness; disease.

Mahagi bihia; contagion.

Mahai. To tear. See *Mahai-hai.*

——— hai. To tatter; to tear; to make ragged.

Mahalo. Distrustful; suspicious: doubt; suspicion.

Mahalo-halo. To suspect.

Mahe. Acid; sour; tart.

Mahe-mahe. Sourish; very sour.

Mahe-mahe. A dolphin.

Mahele. A cut; a gash made with any sharp instrument.

Mahi. A peculiar kind of bandage, resembling what is called, in surgery, the T bandage, passing round the waist, and between the legs: it is worn by the natives of these islands chiefly in time of war, being then, in other respects, naked: it forms, however, the only dress of the Fiji islands.

Mahina. The moon; moonlight; moonshine: a lunar month.

Mahina-tow. The name of one of the lunar months.

Mahoá. A plant; the glutinous root of which is used for the same purpose as the *to*, which see. Of this root is also prepared a sort of flour, used as an article of diet.

Mahoonoo. A blight: parched; blighted by intense heat (same as mohoonoo.)

Makila. To twinkle like the stars; starlike.

Mala. Ill luck of any kind.

Malái. A piece of ground, generally before a large house, or chief's grave, where public ceremonies are principally held.

Maláia. Unlucky; unfortunate; an evil; a public calamity.

Malala. Charcoal; embers; cinders.

Malanga. A public speech.

Maleca. Bodily pleasure; sensual gratification.

Malië. Well! well done! bravo! (expression of approbation on public occasions).

———. Exactly; nicely.

Vahe ooa malie. To divide exactly in two.

Hele ooa malie. To cut exactly in two.

Maló. Rest; ease; welcome.

——. A term of encouragement to bear pain or hard labour; well borne! bravely suffered! also, welcome! I am glad to see you; I am glad to find you here.

Malohi. Strong; able.

Chino-malohi; able-bodied.

——— auge. Potently; strongly; with bodily strength.

Malóló. Rested; refreshed: rest; refreshment: release from pain.

Maloo. The shade; shadow of any large object, as a house, hill, or trees; sunless; cool; refreshing.

——— maloo. Shady. See *Malao.*

Mama. The world; human beings; society at large.

Mea mama; any thing belonging to this world.

——. Light from the sun, or fire; a torch; torch-light.

Mama. To chew cava or any thing without swallowing.

Mámá. The lungs, or lights of any animal.

———. Light, in contradistinction to heavy.

Mamáë. The plantain; either the tree or the fruit.

Mamafa. Heavy; weighty; ponderous. *Loto mamafa*, heavy minded; grieved.

Mamaha. Shallow; not deep: a bank in the sea.

Tahi mamaha. Ebb tide.

Mamahi. Ache; or pain; to give pain; painful; severe: any bodily injury.

——— ange. Painfully: severely.

Mamana. To be in love with; to be enamoured of.

Mamaoo. Distant; afar; aloof.

——— ange. Farther.

Mamata. To look; to look at; to behold; to discern: the faculty of sight.

——— angi. Look there! behold!

——— my. Look here!

Mamma. To leak; leaky, as a ship, or canoe.

———. To chew; a mouthful; a morsel.

———. A ring of any kind.

Mana. Thunder; also an omen; a sign.

Manaco. To love; to like; to admire; to esteem: beloved; esteemed.

Manaco fafine. To love women; amorous.

Manatoo. To bethink; to recollect; to consider within one's mind; to ponder; to muse: thoughtful: serious, sad.

——— natoo. See *Manatoo.*

——— fonnooa. Low-spirited in consequence of being absent from one's native country and friends.

Manava. Breath. As the breathing is more or less affected by certain passions of the mind, some of these take their names from this circumstance; as, for instance, fear and courage: the former is called *Manava-he* (*hee*, to wander), or *manava-chi* (*chi*, little), because, in fear, the breath grows tremulous and undecided, or small in quantity: and the latter is called *manava lahi* (*lahi*, large, or much,) because, when the mind is excited, and feels itself, as it were, enlarged by courage, the chest is raised, and the breath becomes full, bold, and decided. In common conversation, the adjunct words, *he*, *chi*, and *lahi*, are so melted into one word with *manava*, that the quantity of this word becomes altered, and the compounds are pronounced *mánavahé*, *mánavachí*, *mánavaláhi*.

Mánavachí. Fear; consternation. Vide *Manava*.

Mánavahé. Fear; want of courage, &c. Vide *Manava*.

Manavahe gnofooa. Startlish; easy to startle.

Mánavaláhi. Bold; courageous. Vide *Manava*.

Manga. The barb of an arrow, or spear; any thing open, diverging, or fork-shaped.

Fucca manga vae. To straddle; to sit astride.

——— manga guootoo. To open the mouth.

Manga-manga. Forked; cloven.

Manifi. Thin, slender (as applied to boards, cloth, &c. implying the proximity of the opposed surfaces).

Manifi-nifi. Same as above.

Manifi-ange. Thinly.

Mano. Ten thousand.

Manoo. Any pain, or ache, in or about the face.

Nifo-manoo. The tooth-ache.

———. A bird (of any kind).

Foi manoo. An egg.

Manoo tangata. A cock bird.

——— fafine. A hen bird.

Manoo-manoo. To covet: to envy very much: parsimonious; stingy. As a verb it is not used in the first person singular and plural of each tense. See *Hamoochia*.

Manooki. To deride; to jeer at mock; to scoff.

Maoo. Explanatory; clear; distinct: to define; to make clear; ter-

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104

mination or boundary of any thing.

Marly. An open grass plat, set apart for public ceremonies: there are several on each large island. See *Malái*, which is the true pronunciation.

Masima. Salt (muriate of soda).

Mátá. A peculiar kind of club, consisting of an entire young tree.

Mata gooli-gooli. A peculiar kind of club, artificially cut in imitation of the *mátá*.

Mataboole. A rank next below chiefs or nobles.

Matafa. A cut; a gash; a notch.

Matangi. The wind; windy.

Matta he matangi. To windward.

Matapá. A door; an entrance into a house or fortress.

Mate. Death; carnage; slaughter; a corpse: also an eclipse.

——. To die; to wither; to go out as a flame.

Cano-mate. Lean of flesh.

Mate he läă. An eclipse of the sun.

Mate he mahina. An eclipse of the moon.

——. To guess; to conjecture.

Matochi Serrated; notched; marked with the teeth of rats or mice. (*Matta*, a face or aspect; *ochi*, finished, done or worn out).

Matochi-tochi. See *Matochi*.

Matooa. An old man.

Matooa-tangata. A thrifty, or miserly man.

Matoloo. Thick in respect of bulk, or extension (not as to fluidity.)

Mátów. A fish-hook. See *Pa*.

Tow matow. To fish.

Matów. Right, in contradistinction to left.

———. The largest canoe, of a double canoe.

Matta. The eyes, countenance, complexion, look, appearance.

Matta-hooa. Pretty; having a fine countenance.

Matta-boto. Subtle; wise; cunning.

Matta-gehed A Defeature; rendered ugly; spoiled; maimed; disfigured.

Matta-tangi. Peevish; fretful.

Matta-téä. Pale in the face; natural paleness of the face.

Matta-vave. Quick-sighted.

Fucca boola matta. To hector; to bluster (to make the face swell, or look big).

Matta-kikila. Full-eyed.

Matta-tepa. Goggle-eyed.

Low matta. The eye-lid.

Matta teve. Fearful; cowardly.

Matta-looloo. Owl-eyed.

Matta. The eye or countenance (in a metaphorical sense.)

Matta he hoohoo. The nipple of a woman's breast.

Matta he läă. The east.

Matta matangi. To windward.

Matta he oole. The orifice of the urethra.

Matta tow. Having a good eye for taking aim.

Matta valéä. To act incautiously.

Matta he tofe. Pearls (eyes of oysters).

Matta he tow. The front of battle.

Matta-áoochi. The anus; also vexatious, troublesome.

Matta. Edge of any thing; brink; boundary.

Matta fonnooa. Coast, or shore.

Matta-he-langi. The horizon.

Matta-he-tahi. The sea-shore.

Matta falle. The edge, or threshold of a house.

Matta-matta. Having the appearance of; resemblance.

Matta-matta cobenga. A cobweb.

Matta-matta tooa. Shabby.

Matta-matta tooa-ange. Shabbily.

Matta-matta ita. Angry; having a stern look.

Matta-matta tow. Military; warlike.

Matta-matta-egi. Princely; having the appearance of a chief.

Mavava. Acclamation; applause: to acclaim, or applaud.

Mawle. To vanish; to disappear, as a ghost, or something that has suddenly flown, or gone away.

Mawquaw. Presently! have patience! directly! wait a little!

[p. 412]

A [Errata: this should read "matta-gehe." Cf. errata sheet, p. 492, category 116--Analyst]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

Me. From; (as, *from* any place.)

—. The breadfruit tree: the breadfruit.

Mea. Affairs; matters; things; effects; property: some; a part of.

Mea inoo. Beverage; any kind of drink.

Mea vala. Apparel; clothes of any sort.

Mea ky. Food.

Mea fooagi. A present; a gift.

Mea mama. Beings, things, or affairs belonging to this world.

Mea hotooa. Beings, things, or affairs belonging to the next world.

Mea tow. Arms; warlike weapons.

Me aloonga. From above.

Méē. A dance: to dance.

Mé-fé. Whence; from what place.

Me-hage. From above.

Méhegitánga. An aunt.

Mé-héna. Thence; from that place.

Mé-héni. Hence; from this place.

Mé-hifo. From below.

Mé-lálo. From below.

Mele-mele. To mingle among; strewed among.

Mele-mele-getoo. To hop; to go upon one leg.

Meliē. Sweet: any thing sweet.

Mello. Brown; yellow.

Mello-mello. Tawny.

Miáw-i. Wreathed; twisted; serpentine: to contort; to twist.

Michi. A dream: to dream.

——. To suck; to inhale.

Mili. To rub; to stroke; to smooth down.

Milo. A top; a tetotum; the name of a tree: to spin round.

Mimi. To make water; to micturate: urine.

Mo. And; also; likewise; with; besides.

—. The pron. ye; your.

Moa. The domestic fowl.

Moa tangata. A cock.

Moa fafine. A hen.

Oobigi moa. A chicken.

Moamoa. Dryness: dry.

Móschibo. The cotton tree.

Mochi-mochi. To crumble.

Moco. A species of lizard.

Mocoboona. A nephew, or niece.

Mócochiā. Cold, chilly.

Mocoboola. An earwig.

Mocomoco. Cold; chilly; cool.

Móē. Compounded of *mo* and *he*; and the; with the.

——. To press down with the hand or feet; to tread down.

Móē-móē. A ceremony so called; and used to take off the taboo from persons who have accidentally incurred it: the ceremony consists in touching a chief's feet, &c.

Mófooige. An earthquake.

Mohe. Sleep; to sleep: to roost.

Fia mohe. Drowsiness.

Tai mohe. Watchfulness.

Tooli mohe. Nodding with sleep: to doze.

——. To brood, as birds; to hatch; to lay eggs.

Mohe. To freeze with cold, as oil.

Mohenga. A bed; a mat, or sleeping-place.

Mohoogoo. Long weedy grass; weeds.

Mohoonoo. Parched; blighted by intense heat.

Moli. The shaddock; also the citron.

Molle. Glossy; smooth; sleek.

Molle-molle. Glossy; smooth; sleek.

Molle-molleange. Smoothly.

Moloo. Soft; flexible, as dough or lead.

Momoco. Cold; bleak: a consumption, or wasting away of the body.

Momóē. Petty; small; insignificant.

Momoe mea. A scrap of any thing; a crumb.

Momohe. Coition; cohabitation; sexual intercourse (literally, to sleep with).

Momoho. Ripe; full grown (as fruit, or vegetables): to become ripe (as a boil, or pustule).

Monga. The protuberant cartilage of the throat.

Mongamonga. A cockchafer; a beetle of any kind.

Mónooiā. Fortunate; lucky; successful.

Mooa. First; preceding: the capital town of an island: a rank in society, the next below matabooles.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104

Fanów mooa. A miscarriage of a child.

Mooa-mooa. To advance; to move on first.

Mooa-tow. The front of battle; the van of an army.

Mooa-mooa. Precedent; preceding.

Mooa-mooa-ange. To precede.

Mooa-ange. Forwards; before, or in presence of; antecedently.

Mooána. The ocean; deep water.

Loto mooana. Mid-sea.

Mooca. The young unopened leaves of the banana, or plantain tree.

Moochíĕ. Any grass plat.

Mooi. After; following; the end, tip, or extremity of any thing; conclusion; the hindermost; ago; in time past; unripe; young.

Taw mooi. Behind-hand.

Mooi fonnooa. A point of land; a cape.

He mooi. Thereafter; the younger: (the latest of time past.)

Mooiange. Same as *mooi*.

Mooi-mooiange. The last.

Mooi matangi. To leeward.

—— tolo-tolo. A promontory.

—— tow. Libidinous; amorous.

—— váĕ. The heel.

Moóitów. Amorous; libidinous: (applied only to women) fond of a variety of men.

Mooli. Foreign; behind; abaft; a foreigner; a stranger.

Tow mooli. The stern of a vessel.

Mŏóni. Truth; actual; true; trusty; faithful; sincere.

Tangi mooni. A solemn asseveration; to take an oath: *nai tangi moóni gi he egi co Toobó Totái*. he swore by the god Toobo Totai.

—— ange. Truly.

Móooa. Used for gimóooa, after the preposition *mo*.

Móooi. Life; convalescence; fertile, (as a field): to live; subsist: to recover from sickness,

Fooa mŏoói fia. Sudden death.

Mŏoói foo loa. Longevity.

Tai mŏoói. Sterile; barren.

Mŏoónga. An eminence; a hill; a mountain.

Mŏoóngaia. Mountainous; hilly.

Móoonoo. Prosperity; good luck.

Mootoo. To break; to separate; to part.

Motohico. A blow with the fist.

Motoloo. Used for gimótóloo after the preposition *mo*.

Motoo. Dependant islands.

Motooa. Age; old; state: also applied to bread-fruit, yams, &c.; signifying full grown; ripe: to wear away with age.

Motooa nima. The thumb.

—— vae. The great toe.

Morete, Slack; loose; undone, (as the dress of a person).

Mow. To obtain; to attain; to win; to catch; obtained or gotten hold of; to overtake; fast, or secure; steady; fixt; safe; faithful.

Mow-gnatá. Valuable; scarce; difficult to get.

Mow. We; our: (only used when the person spoken to is not included). See *tow*.

Mow-eoa. The dual number of the pronoun *I*, used instead of *gimowooa* after the preposition *mo*.

Mow-toloo. The plural number of the pronoun *I*, used instead of gimowtoloo after the preposition *mo*.

——. Much; very: in this sense it is only used before nouns expressive of height or depth, as *mow he lalo*, deep; *mow he-loonga*, high.

Mow-aloonga. Height; above; high; lofty.

Mow-gnatá. Valuable; scarce.

Mow gnoſoóá. Cheap; easily obtained.

Mow-he-lalo. Depth; below; low.

Mowmow. To break; to spoil; to render useless; to waste; to consume.

Mow-mow mea facca egi. To profane or abuse holy things.

My. To give to me; give it me; (only used when the person to whom the thing is given is the first person singular or plural). See *to give*.

[p. 414]

104

My. To; towards: (only used when the first person singular or plural is implied). See *towards.*

Mya. A cord or rope.

Cow-mya. Tackle or cordage of a canoe or vessel.

Myili. A species of the myrtle.

N.

Na. Lest; in case that.

Na. The sign of the past tense: it makes *ne* in the first person singular. See the Grammar.

Nâa. This word is generally used with *fucca* before it, as *fucca nâa,* to appease, as one would a child when fractious.

——. Hush! a term only used to children when they are crying.

Naffa. A drum.

Nâi. A contraction for *na,* the sign of the past tense, and *ia,* he, as *nai foo he cava,* he called for cava; instead of saying, *na foo he cava ia.* (See Grammar.)

Namoo. Odour (either good or bad.)

Namoo cacala. Sweet scent, (as of flowers) odorous.

Namoo. The mosquito.

Namooá. A bad smell: to smell badly: rank.

Nanamoo. To smell: the act of smelling; aromatic; scented; having a sweet smell.

Nanivi. Meddlesome; busy about other people's affairs; to meddle.

Natoo. To commix; to knead, as clay or dough.

Nava. The glans penis.

Naw. To tie; a band or binding; belt; girdle: to gird round the waist.

Naw-naw. See *naw.*

Naw fucca taha. To join, by binding or tying.

Naw-gia. To strangle.

Nawagi. To bind up with, or tie with any thing.

Naw-hele. To noose.

Ne. The first person singular of the sign of the past tense. See *na.*

—. A particle frequently joined to the end of words for the sake of euphony: women more frequently use it than men.

Nê-nê. Interjection. No wonder!

Neoo. The first person singular (see *ne*), of the past tense, joined in one word with the sign of the tense.

Nifo. A tooth; teeth: a tusk.

Nifo-coo. Toothless.

Nihi. Some; any; (used with reference to animate beings.)

Nima. The arm; the hand; the fist.

Gnedji-nima. The nails of the hand.

Nima hema. Left-handed.

Nima matów. Right-handed.

Cow nima. The fingers.

Motooa níma. The thumb.

Nima. The number five: (derived from the hand having five fingers.)

Nima ongofooloo. Fifty.

Nioo. The cocoa; the cocoa-nut.

Nisi. To blink; to leer; to ogle; to wink the eyes: to glance.

Noa. At random; wandering; ill-directed; without intention.

Noa-ai-be. In vain; unfixed; unsettled; to no purpose.

Loto-noa. A mind without understanding: foolish.

——. Dumb; speechless, from organic defect, or from deafness.

——. Trivial; trifling; of little use.

Nofo. To abide; dwell; remain: to rest or sit down; to pass one's time.

Nofo fucca taha. Solitary; to dwell alone.

Nofo-nofo. } To associate or
Nonofo. } dwell with.

Nofo noa. Disengaged: at leisure.

Nofo mow. Constant; fixt; constancy; fidelity.

Nofo vaoo. Untilled; uncultivated.

Cow nofo. A family.

Nofo-my. At hand; present; (*nofo,* remaining or being, *my,* towards me, or near me.)

Na nofo eva-eva be ia. He passed his time in doing nothing but walk about.

——. Government; state of public affairs; order of things.

Nofoa. A chair or bench to sit on.

Nofoanga. A dwelling place; a habitation; a sitting place.

Nofo-mooli. Being abroad, or in a foreign country.

[p. 415]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 Nónó. Short; of little length.

Nóno. A tree the root of which furnishes a red dye.

Nonofo. (See *nofo.*)

Now. They; their.

Nowooa. The dual number of the pronoun *they*, used after the verb; *them*: also after the preposition *ma*.

Nowtoloo. The plural number of the pronoun *they*, used after the verb; *them*: also after the preposition *ma*.

Ny. Perhaps; may be; I wonder if.

O.

Obito. The sign of the superlative degree: very; most; extremely; excessive.

Iky'-obito. Not at all.

Ochi. To conclude; to make an end of; perfect; complete; ended.

O'é-óèfooa. Beautiful, (applied only to women.) See *aua-auei-fooa*, as it is sometimes pronounced; but the true pronunciation is perhaps between both.

O'fá. To measure out lengths; to fathom: the name given to the length of the extended arms, measuring from the finger's ends of one hand to the finger's ends of the other; and which is the mode of admeasurement they adopt, to ascertain the length of their canoes, masts, &c.

Ofa. Love; esteem; affection; pity; mercy.

Tai-ofa. Merciless; cruel.

Ofa-be. (An idiomatic phrase), let but! would to God! Oh that!

Òfi. Near; close to; at hand.

Ofi-ange. Near to; approaching.

Ofiange gi fe? Whereabout? near what place?

Ohana. A husband or wife; a spouse; a married person; to marry.

Ohoo. A scoop to bale out water with; to bale out.

Ohoo lioo. To bale out the hold.

Oiiooé. Alas! an expression either of pity or pain.

Oiaoo. An expression of pity, or of pain, also of surprise.

Olongá. A certain kind of tree.

Omi. To bring; to fetch.

Omy'. To bring hither: (from *omi my*.)

One.
One-one. } Sand: also gunpowder.

One-patta. Gravel; (*patta*, coarse.)

One-óueía. Sandy; gravelly.

Ongo. Echo; sound; noise; fame; reputation; glory; news; tidings; to hear.

Ongofooloo. The number ten.

Ongo-ongo. Sonorous; loud sounding.

Ono. The number six.

Ono-ongofooloo. Sixty.

Oo. A bundle.

Oo-mea. A bundle of things.

Oo. The personal pronoun *I*, used in the future tense, because *te*, I, is also the sign of the future: it is likewise used in the past tense, when *na*, the sign of this tense, is changed into *ne*, and is usually joined in one word with the pronoun; thus, *neoo*, I did.

Ooa. The numeral two.

Ooafooloo.
Ooa-ongofooloo. } The numeral twenty.

——. The sign of the dual number of personal and possessive pronouns.

Ooanga. A maggot in a nut or meat.

Ooángaia. Maggotty.

Ooca. A bow-string: (either of a war-bow or sporting-bow.)

Oochi. The buttocks.

Oochia. To bite; to sting; bitten; stung.

Oocummea. Metal of any sort, particularly iron.

Oocummea coola. (Copper, i. e. red metal.)

Oocummea hina-hina. (Silver, i. e. white metal.)

Oofi. The yam: the common name for every species of yam.

Oofi-oofi. To cover over.

Oofi-lo-acow. To spread over with leaves.

Ooha. Rain.

Ooha macca. (i. e. Stony rain), hail. It hailed at Vavaoo in the year 1809, about the month of June, to the great astonishment and wonder of the natives: two or three old

[p. 416]

men said they recollected this phenomenon once before.

Oóhaiĭ. Rainy; showery.

Oohigi. Small; diminutive; young of any animal.

Oohigi manoo. A young bird; a nestling.

——— moa. A chicken.

——— booaca. A farrow; a young pig.

——— pato. A gosling. See pato.

Oohila. Lightning: to lighten; to flash like lightning.

Ooi. To call out; to call after; to cry or exclaim against: the interjection *fye!*

Oola. The name of a certain kind of dance.

Gooa fia oola covi ia; he is proud of his bad dancing: this is spoken of any one who is conceited of his own abilities; but for shortness sake they generally say merely, *fia oola covi.*

Oole. The penis.

Matta he oole. The urethra.

Ooli. Black; dark; gloomy.

Langi ooli. Cloudy.

Ooli-ooli. Black; gloomy; dark; of a dark colour.

Oolli. To steer; (here the *l* is sounded much longer than in *ooli.*)

Fohe oolli. A rudder or paddle to steer with.

Oolo. Blaze; flame; to glow; to blaze; to flame.

Ooloo. The head.

Tootoo ooloo. To behead.

Mooi ooloo. The back of the head; the hair of the head.

Ooloo fanna. The mast head.

Ooloongi. The first, (in relation to time); the former; the beginning.

Ooloongi-mate. The name of the eleventh lunar month, (when the tendrils of the yams begin to die).

Ooloo-booo. A skull.

Ooloosenga. The name of the seventh lunar month.

Ooloonga. A pillow; any thing to rest the head upon whilst sleeping.

Ooloongiă. Beaten at a game.

Ooma. A kiss: also their mode of salutation, by applying the nose to the forehead of the party saluted, (as it were smelling).

Ooma. The shoulder.

Oome. A seal, (phoca).

Ooméă. Clay.

Oomochi. A bung, cork; a stopple of any kind: to stop or bung up; a pledget of banana leaf for wounds.

Oomoo. Victuals dressed under ground, or baked.

Fe-oomoo. To cook.

Tangata fe-oomoo. A cook.

Mea fe-oomoo. Cooking utensils.

Oono. Scale of a fish; tortoiseshell.

Oono-oono. Scaly.

Oó-o. Craw-fish.

Oó-o. To crow, as a cock.

O'-ooa. To desist: hold! forbear! softly! until.

Oó-oó. To bite; to peck as a bird; to sting.

Oota. Land or shore: *vy oota,* a river, i. e. land water.

Gi-oota. Ashore.

Ooto. The brain. The cocoa-nut, when it is in the act of germinating.

Otoo. A line or row of any thing, as of yams planted.

Otooli. A certain kind of fish, resembling the mackarel.

Otta-otta. Raw; uncooked.

Ow. Thy own.

P.

Pa. A certain kind of fish-hook, made of tortoiseshell and mother of pearl shell, on which no bait is put; for as it is trailed along the surface of the water, it has the appearance of a flying fish; all other kinds of fish-hooks are called matow.

Páănga. A sort of bean used to play with.

——— papalangi. Coin; money; dollars.

Pacáwla. The corpse of one slain in battle: this word is borrowed from the Fiji people.

Pachi. To clap the hands together flat, so as to make a noise: this is

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818

OU9 Tonga OU9

104

one of the methods used to keep time in dancing or singing.

Pachine. A necklace made out of whale's teeth.

Pacoo. Crimp; crisp; cracknel of baked pork: also the scab of a sore; crust.

Pagiá. To impinge; to fall or strike against; to squash.

Pagnatá. Backward; disobedient; stubborn; unwilling; obstinacy.

Pagnofooa. Willing; obedient.

Palácalácá. A kind of spear made of a wood so called.

Palalooloo. Always used with *hooi*, before it; its meaning not exactly known.

Hooi palalooloo. A rib.

Pale. To push or shove along, as a canoe in shallow water, with poles that reach the bottom. *Pale vaca*, the name of the poles used as above.

——. To parry a spear or arrow.

Pali. The os pubis; the share bone.

Palla. A sore; an ulcer; to fester; to suppurate; the name of a disease.

Paloo. To mix with water; to mix fluids together.

Pango. Crossness; obstinacy; perversity of disposition.

Pani. To bedaub; to smear.

Paniagi. To besmear.

Paniooli. All black and dirty; smeared with dirt.

Páoonga. The tree, the leaves of which being embroidered with the fibres of the cocoa-nut husk, are used for imprinting *gnatoo*; also, when not embroidered, for making sleeping mats.

Papa. The male organ of generation; the penis.

——. The hollow piece of board on which *gnatoo* is imprinted.

Low papa. A board.

Pápá. The mid rib of the banana or the plantain leaf.

Papalangi. White people; Europeans: also European manufactures, such as cloth, linen, &c.

Papanga. A face deformed by the disease called *paila*.

Papani. To forage; to seek out for provisions; a foraging party.

Papata. Grained; rough.

Pápátetéle. A kind of sleeping mat.

Passa-passa. A conversational phrase, familiarly used, implying one's disbelief of what is said.

Pato. A goose: they have no geese at Tonga, but they have seen them on board of European ships, and give this name because they think we call them so. They have an increasing breed of fine Muscovy ducks, procured from the Port au Prince, which brought them from the Sandwich islands: these they also call *pato*.

Patta. Grained; rough; coarse.

One patta. Gravel.

Pátoo. An escar; mark of a wound not gained in battle, nor by a warlike instrument.

Patoó. Occursion; a clapping together with a noise; pulsation of the heart.

Peca. A species of bat; (the vespertilio vampyrus.)

Pechi-pechi. Pigs feet, (trotters).

Pecoo. Blunt; obtuse; not sharp.

Pepe. The butterfly.

Pepine. Meanness, (rather economy).

Pete-pete. Rough; rugged: (a face marked with the small pox they would call thus).

Pow. Mischievous; audacious.

Powchia. To interrupt a person vexatiously or mischievously; mischievous interruption.

Pya. Destitute; alone; without friends or assistance; an orphan.

S.

Seooké! Alas! an interjection denoting pity, pain, or distress.

Seoóke! An interjection denoting surprise or astonishment.

Séookéle. Vide Seookó.

Sése. Friendless and destitute.

Seséle. Eccentric; odd; strange and uncommon.

Sisi. To hiss.

Songo. A Fiji word adopted at Tonga, implying the act of closing the door of a fortified place.

[p. 418]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818

OU9 Tonga OU9

Sowagi. To wreak vengeance; to retaliate: (this is a Fiji word adopted by the Tonga people.)

Sowĭă. Revenge; (adopted from the Fiji language).

Sy-sy. A kind of spear.

T.

Ta. To strike or beat; to hew; to carve or cut wood or stone: this name is also given to their mode of marking their bodies. See *ta tattów.*

  Tá-tá. To buffet or beat about; a mallet; a hammer.

  Aców-tá. A club of any kind.

  Ta-mate. To kill by striking.

  Tamaté. Kill him; kill it.

  Ta-tattów. (To strike the tattow). This operation consists in puncturing the body with an instrument resembling a small tooth comb, which is dipped in a mixture of soot; so that the place becomes indelibly marked. The instrument is struck with a piece o wood.

  Ta-niuo. The ceremony of spinning a cocoa-nut, as a prognostic.

Táăfi. An obstacle; to obstruct; to obviate; to curb; to check; to frustrate; to detain; to intercept; to inhibit.

——. To fix on by choice; to select.

——. To challenge, (in battle, or in a game); a challenge.

Táăgi. To deracinate; to pull up by the roots.

Táăne. The ceremony of marriage, or rejoicings on the occasion of a chief's marriage.

Táănga. A song; poetry; verse; rhyme.

——. To cut down wood; to hew trees.

Tabili. Bellows: also the act of blowing the fire with a fan or the breath.

Táboo. Forbidden; illicit: also sacred; consecrated; under a prohibition; any thing forbidden to be eaten or touched.

Tabooni. To shut; a bolt or bar to fasten a door.

Tácabé. Unmarried; (applied only to females), whether a widow or not.

Ta'cábe. Necessitous; poor.

Tacanga. An attendant of a chief.

  Cow tacanga. The suite of a chief.

Tácapów. Mats of the cocoa-nut leaf, used for flooring.

Tacca. To look on; to be present at, or to assist at any amusement; a circuit or perambulation.

Tacca-milo. Flexuous; winding.

Tacca tacky'. To engird or circle round.

Tacky'. To wheel or turn about; to wind; to surround; to roll up, as cloth, &c.

Tacoto. To lie along; to lie down; one lying: (this word is also used when speaking of deceased chiefs); to lean against.

Táĕ. Dung; excrement.

Tafa. To cut; to intersect: also to cut the skin with a shell or piece of bamboo, so as to create an effusion of blood, for the purpose of alleviating pain; to lay open a wound for the purpose of curing it, or to take out extraneous bodies.

Tafanga. A paddling canoe.

Tafanga-fanga. The plains or open country.

Tafe. To stream or run like water.

  Vy tafe. A brook; a stream of water.

Taffi-taffi. To sweep; to use a broom; to brush off dust.

Tafoki. To turn back; to return; to turn round; to turn over.

Taggi-taggi. To carry in the hand, as a parcel; to lead a child by the hand.

Taggi-taha-be. Each; each one.

Taha. The numeral one, individually, standing by itself.

  He taha. Somebody; anybody.

  Iky' taha. None; not one.

  Fanów focca taha. At one birth.

  Taha-be. Single; singly.

  Toca-taha-be. An individual; one person.

Taha-be. Once only; single; only one.

[p. 419]

104

Taha-gehe. One beside; another.

Tahi. The sea; the wide ocean; sea water.

Tahi-hoco. High tide.

Tahine. A virgin; a young girl: also a term of respect to female nobles, even if they be old and have a family.

Tái. Without; not having: (is often used to form compound words, like the English deprivatives, in, *un*, *less*).

Tái-abi. Houseless; without home.

Tái-ala. Incongruous; unfit; inexpedient.

Tai-alla-tattow. A mismatch; (said of things not conformable).

Tái-áoonga. Useless; worthless; unnecessary.

Tái-booboonoo. Not shut; not fastened up.

Tái-boto. Unskilful.

Tái-catagi. Unbearable; intolerable, as pain.

Tái-cotóä. Incomplete; imperfect; not the whole.

Tái-fa. Impossible; unable; unaccustomed; unskilful.

Tái-fafanga. Unfed; not been fed.

Tái-fa fucca maoo. Inexplicable; unintelligible: also not to be unravelled, as tangled string.

Tái fa lea. Speechless; not able to speak from any cause whatever.

Tái fa low. Numberless; not to be counted.

Tái fa mate. Inextinguishable; invulnerable; immortal.

Tái fa mohe. Restless; inability to sleep.

Tái-fa-vete. Indissoluble; inextricable: (applied to a knot which cannot be undone).

Tái-fanów. Sterile; barren: (applied to women) childless.

Tái-fioo. Insatiable; (with regard to any appetite).

Tái-fooiooleo. Unwashed.

Tái-fooó. Stale; old; (literally, not new).

Tái-fucca-iloonga. Indiscriminately; without mark or distinction.

Tái-fucca-tangata. Unmanly; dishonourably; cowardly.

Tái-fucca-tattów. Disparity; inequality.

Tái-fy-gehe. Unalterable; not liable to change, (in a physical sense).

Tái-gena. Uneaten; (not yet devoured).

Tái-gigihi. Incontestable; so true as not to be disproved; of a nature not to be investigated by argument.

Tái-gnaoóë. Motionless; still; uncultivated, as land.

Tái-halla. Inevitable; infallible; unerring; certain.

———. Pathless; without a road.

Tái-helu. Indefatigable; unfatigued, (literally, not out of breath).

Tái-heloo. Uncombed.

Tái-hili. Endless, in respect of time.

Mõoói tai hili. An everlasting life.

Tái-hoóõ. Untilled; undug; unweeded.

Tái-ilaw. Imperceptible; unseen.

Tái-ita. Wrathless; without anger.

Tái-láã. Sunless; having no sunshine.

Tái-lata. Discontent.

Tái-loto. Insensible; deprived of sense or motion, from an accidental blow; thoughtless; improvident.

Tái-loto-mow. Capricious; unsteady minded.

Tái-low. Leafless.

Tái-ma. Bare-faced; shameless; unclean; dirty.

Tái-machila. Blunt; obtuse.

Tái-mahalo. Mistrustless; unsuspicious; unthought of.

Tái-mamahi. Painless; without bodily suffering.

Tái-manatoo. Forgetful; inconsiderate.

Tái-manava. Breathless; short of breath.

Tái-mánavachí. Bold; unterrified; courageous.

Tái-máuavahé. Bold; unterrified; courageous.

Tái-maoo. Indefinite; not distinctly understood.

Tái-mate. Deathless; immortal.

Acówtai-mate. A tree that is always replete with green leaves.

Hotooa tai-mate. An immortal spirit.

Tái-mohe. Sleepless; restless.

[p. 420]

Tái-molle. Uneven; rough; (applied to a surface).

Tái-momoho. Unripe, (as fruit).

Tái-monoofa. Unpropitious; unfavourable.

Tái-mŏóni. False; incredible.

Tái-mŏoói. Unfertile; barren, (as land.)

———. Mortal; mortally; (with reference to a wound or disease).

Tái-mow. Inconstant; untenable; moveable; unobtained; not made certain of; unsafe, or insecure.

Tái-mow-angi. Irrecoverable, or lost to him or them. See *angi*.

Tái-mow-atoo. Irrecoverable, or lost to thee or you. See *atoo*.

Tái-mow-my. Irrecoverable, or lost to me. See *my*.

Tái-nanamoo. Inodorous; having no odour, good or bad.

Tái-nofo-mow. Itinerant; wandering; unsettled.

Tái-ochi. Endless; unexhausted; inexhaustible; not yet finished.

Tái-ofa. Without love; merciless; cruel; oppression; overbearing conduct.

Tái-ofi. Incontiguous; not near together.

Tái-ohana. Unmarried; having no wife or husband.

Tái-ongo. Noiseless; quiet; unheard.

Tai-tááfi. Unobstructed; without obstacle.

Tai-tammy'. Fatherless.

Tái-tattów. Disproportionate; unequal; matchless.

Tái-toli. Ungathered, as fruit or flowers.

Tái-tonoo. Incorrect, (as an account or statement not agreeing with other accounts).

Tái-toogoo. Incessant; perpetual; continual.

Tái-tootoo. Unburnt; not ignited; saved from the fire.

Tái-vacky'. Heedless; inattentive.

Tái-vela. Unburnt; the same as *tai-tootoo*: also unscalded.

Tái-vete. Unstripped; unspoiled.

Taky'. To anoint or smear with oil. Takyagi (the same).

Tala. To tell; to relate; to disclose; to bid.

Talabooi. Impudent; saucy; impertinence from an inferior to a superior.

Tala-lohi. A false recital.

Talamy'. To tell to me or us. See *my*.

Talangi. To relate to a third person; (from *tala*, to tell; *angi*, to). See *angi*.

Talanoa. A narrative; a relation; a discourse; chat; conversation.

Talatoo. To relate or tell to thee or you, (from *tala* and *atoo*). See *atoo*.

Tali. To wait for a person's coming or going.

——. To entertain, or to give a meal or feast to.

Talla. A thorn. *Tallaia*, thorny.

Talla-talla. Thorny; prickly.

Talo. A certain esculent root.

Taloo. To beckon.

Taloo. Since; (after which time).

Tama. A boy; a young man.

Tama-boon. A doll; (from *tama*, a boy, and *boon*, the name of the wood of which it is made).

Tamachí. A child of either sex.

Tamate. To kill. See *tamatea*.

Támatéā. To kill; (from *ta mate ia*, strike, death, him).

Tammy'. A father.

Tanagi. To gather together; to collect; to convocate; to accumulate: an assemblage of people, or collection of any thing.

Tanga-cabo. A case for arrows made of bamboo.

Tanga-mimi. The bladder of urine.

Tangata. A man; any male: also a term of honour applied to a brave man; (as having the true manly character).

Loto fucca tangata. Magnanimity.

Foo tangata. A giant.

Tangata-tow. A warrior (literally, a war man).

Tangi. To weep; to implore; to lament; to supplicate; to beg pitifully, or earnestly; to coo, as the doves.

Tangi-fe-toogi. To bemoan; to beat the face with grief.

Tangi-mŏóni. Asseveration; an interjection denoting surprise; (*mŏóni*, truth).

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

Tango. To wander by night; to lie in wait for.

Tangooloo. To snore.

Tano. A grave, or pit, in which a body is buried.

Tanoo. To overwhelm; to bury.

Tanoo-manga. The sixth lunar month (when the yams are already planted).

Táō. A dart; javelin; lance; spear.

Tao velo ica. A fizgig, or spear to strike fish with.

Tao fotoi. A spear headed with the sting of the *sting-ray*.

Tao talatala. A bearded spear.

Taoo. To cook victuals under ground (according to *their* method.)

Fy taoo. To get ready the leaves, &c. with which the victuals are covered during the process of cooking.

Táoobe. Pendent; hanging.

Taoonga malie. Exactly fitted, or suited: very suitable.

Tapa. The substance manufactured from the bark of the Chinese paper mulberry tree, which when imprinted is called gnatoo. See *gnatoo*.

Tá-tá. A mallet; a hammer.

Tatali. To await; to expect; to pause.

Tatao. To way-lay; an ambuscade; people lying in wait.

——. The name of a charm by which people are supposed to be injured, and consists in burying something belonging to them in the house of a principal god, or of the tutelar god of their family, or in the grave of a superior relation.

Tattangi. To clink; to jingle together.

Tattaoo. See *tatao*.

Tattów. The custom of marking the body by puncturing, &c. See *ta-tattow*, under the article *ta*.

——. Alike; like; similar to; coequal: *he tattów*, a match, an equal.

——. A matting used as a screen on the weather sides of houses.

Tattów-anga. Conformity; similarity.

Tattów-be. Alike; similar; in like manner.

Taw. To cure; to heal: a remedy; a cure.

——. To drop; to slip down; to fall; to let fall; to be killed in battle.

——. To implant; to plant.

——. To open, as a box, or door.

——. The sugar cane.

Tawgia. To ravish; to commit a rape.

Tawgootoo. A certain preparation of food.

Tawto. Blood; to bleed as a wound does.

Pani tawto. Smeared with blood.

Tawto-tawto. Bloody.

Te. Almost.

Te-how. About to come.

Té-té. Same as *te*.

—. The personal pronoun *I*, except in the future tense, when it is *Oo*.

—. The sign of the future tense; it makes *e* in the third person singular.

—. This word often means, to can, or to be able, as *te ger*, canst thou? *te now*, can they? See *tegger*.

Téā. Pale; white.

Matta téā. Pale in the face.

Tēkoo. A hundred.

Tebi. To trip along; to pace; to step: the gait or walk of a person.

Teboo. Knotty; uneven; prominent.

Teboo-teboo. Rough with knots; lumpy.

Teca. To trundle, or roll along the ground: a wheel: a ball: the name of a boyish sport; to string a bow.

Teców. A score. Used merely as a collective noun, as our words *dozen* for twelve, *score* for twenty; but only in numbering yams and fish; both which are counted by pairs; as *Oofi taha gnahoo*, yams one pair, yams two pair, &c.: but when the quantity amounts to ten pair, instead of saying *Oofi ongofooloo gnahoo*, yams ten pair, they say *Oofi teców*, twenty yams; leaving out *gnahoo*, the word expressive of pair. When the number amounts to more than twenty, they say a *score and one pair*, a *score and two pair*, &c. *teców mo taha gnahoo*, &c. When it amounts to two or more scores, the word *gnaców* is used instead of *tecúw*, as *oea gnaców*, two twenties, &c. When it amounts to five scores, or a hundred, they say, *Oofi tefoohi*; as *oofi tefoohi mo tecúw*, a hundred and twenty yams.

Tēē. To swim; to float.

Fucca tee. A water excursion for pleasure.

Tēē-tēē. A float; to float on the water; to be booyant.

Tefe. To circumcise in the Tonga manner: the Fiji method is called *camo*.

Tefito. The root of any plant.

Tefito fauna. The heel of a mast.

Tefooa. Single alone; by one's self.

Amo fucca tefooa. To carry any thing on a stick over the shoulder.

Tefoohi. A word for one hundred, used only in counting out yams, fish, &c.

Teggafili. Prostrate; thrown down by accident: lying on the ground.

Tegger. (From *te*, the sign of the future, and *ger*, thou), thou shalt, thou wilt: taken interrogatively, it often means, canst thou?

Tegi. To break wind: flatus from the intestines.

Tegichi. Not yet; ere.

Tehi. A piece or morsel of food: only used with *my*, e. g. give me a piece, my *tehi*.

Tehina. A brother.

Cow tehina. Brethren.

Tēhów. About to come.

Téia. To belabour; to thump, or beat; (from *ta*, to strike, *ia*, him).

Tele. To scrape; also sometimes used for *to shave*.

——. A razor.

Telefooa. Bare; naked.

Fucca telefooa. To strip naked.

Telie. The name of a certain tree.

Teliha. Choice; will.

Fy teiiha. Option; choice; will: do as you please.

Telinga. The ear.

Tenga. The thigh; the ham.

Hooi tenga. The thigh bone.

Tenga-tangi. Sickness: this word is only used when speaking of chiefs, excepting Tooitonga. See *booloohi*.

Tenne. Used instead of *te* and *ia*, he shall or will; as *tenne aloo*, he shall go, instead of *te aloo ia*.

——. (Used interrogatively,) it may imply power or ability of doing any thing; as *tenne aloo?* can he go?

Teoo. To adorn with dress; to attire; to bedeck or equip; to prepare to go any where.

——. Finery in dress.

——. Ready; prepared; (whether in respect to dress, or any thing else).

——. (Used interrogatively), can I? (*see te*). It is also the first person of the future tense, I shall or will.

Téootów. Array of battle.

Tepa. To goggle; to squint.

Matta-tepa. Goggle-eyed.

Tété. Well nigh; almost. See *te*.

Téte-tête. Tremulous; chilliness with shivering.

Tetemi. To flutter; to tremble; to vibrate as a cord.

Teve. The name of a particular plant, the root of which, in time of scarcity, is eaten for want of better food.

To. The name of a tree, bearing berries, of which the glutinous pulp, (called also *to*), is used to paste together the different sheets of *tapa*.

Tó-óchi. (This word is always used with *fucca* before it). See *fucca to-ochi*.

Toa. Brave; magnanimous: prowess; bravery.

Toa-he-tow. Strong in arms: armipotent.

Toa. The *casuarina*, or the wood of this tree.

Tobe. A lock or tuft of hair.

Toboo-vāē. The sole of the foot: a shoe, or sandal.

Toca. Aground; to get aground: to lie on the ground.

Fucca toca. To run aground.

——. A word applied only to gods and human beings, and means the same as person, or individual.

Toca-ebi. Few (people).

Tocaoona. Both.
  Toca taha be. Only one person; by one's self, without the assistance of others.
Tocalów. Eastern; in the east: the east.
Tocca. Vide *toca*. (The true sound is between both.)
Tochi. See *tochi tochi*, which is the more usual word.
Tochi-tochi. Nibbled; notched.
Toco. A post used to make fast canoes to.
Toco-toco. A staff; a short pike, used as a walking stick.
Tocooa. Only used in conjunction with *cochá*, what? as, *cocha tocooa!* what do you say?
Tocoto. To lie along; to lie down.
Tóĕ. Remainder; residue; superfluous quantity.
  Toe mea. Leavings.
—. Again; once more.
Tóeuga. Residual. *Toenga mea*. Leavings. See *Tirenga*.
Toetaców. The diversion of a general battle, which takes place after some of their feastings.
Tofe. The oyster.
  Matta he tofe. Pearls (i. e. the eye of the oyster).
Tofi. To mince; to cut into small pieces.
Tofi-tofi. See *tofi*.
Tofoá. A whale.
Tofoo. A calm (no wind.)
Tofoobe. The same throughout; just as.
Toge. A water snake, like the conger eel.
Togi. An adze.
  Togi fucca anga gehe. An axe; i. e. an adze of a different turn, or disposition; because they express an axe, by calling it an adze, having the blade differently turned with respect to the handle.
Tohi. A picture; to draw a representation; to write.
Toho. To drag; to tow a vessel along.
  Toho fucca malohi. To drag by main force.
  Toho gi tahi. To launch.
  Halla-toho. A drawbridge.

Toho-toho. A rape; to ravish, or commit a rape.
Toi. See *toi-toi*, which is the more usual word.
Toi-toi. To hide; to conceal oneself (whether through cowardice or not).
  Hawla toi-toi. To abscond.
Tofă. Pierced with an arrow, or spear, or any pointed instrument; pricked.
——. To meet one's expectation of profit in the act of bartering, or trading.
——. To lose a game.
Toki. Newly; lately; just now.
  Toki fy. Lately done.
  Mea toki fy. A recent event.
Tole. Pudendum muliebre.
Toleccalecca. Beautiful (not applied to women, but only to men, though sometimes, metaphorically, to plants, trees, and canoes.)
Toli. To gather, to pluck, as flowers or fruit.
Tolo. To pitch, or throw any thing heavy; the name of a certain game.
Tolo-afi. To produce fire by rubbing the end of a dry stick on a piece of dry wood.
Tolоa. The duck (properly the wild duck).
Tolonga. Permanent; lasting; durable.
———. The piece of dry wood on which the end of a stick is forcibly rubbed to produce fire: the stick is called *commutoo*.
Toloo. The number three: the sign of the plural of personal and possessive pronouns.
Toloo-ongofooloo. The numeral thirty.
Toma. Pride in dress, or appearance.
Tome. A sort of torch.
Tomooa. Before; first (in relation to time).
Tongi. To engrave; to carve, as they do the handles of clubs, &c.
Tongiagi. A double sailing canoe.
Tongo. The mangrove.
Tonomea. A kind of spear.
Tonoo. Manifest; clear; distinct; direct; even; in a row.

Tunoo. Candid; open; sincere; methodical; precise; punctual.

Fucca tonoo. To demonstrate; to make evident.

Tonooangi. Plain; evident to him, her, or them. See *angi.*

Tonooatoo. Plain; evident to thee, or you. See *atoo.*

Tunooia. Guiltless: in the right.

Tonoomy'. Plain; apparent; evident to me, or us. See *my.*

Too. To stand; to tread: also to rise: interjection, stand up! get up!

Too gi mooa. To front.

Too-mow. Stagnant (as water).

Too-tonoo. Upright.

Too-oota. To land.

Too. To cut; to separate by cutting.

Tooa. The lower class of people: the name of the lowest rank in society.

——. A superior sort of yam.

——. The back; the loins; behind; external.

Tooa nima. The back of the hand.

Tooa-váë. The instep.

Tooa-gia. The nape of the neck.

Tooa-bico. Hump-backed.

Tooa-falle. The outside of the roof of a house; the back of a house.

Tooa-booge. The flat, or upper surface of the *booge* (part of a canoe). See *booge.*

Tooachina. A cousin, either male or female: also an uncle.

Toóafafine. A sister.

Tooanga. A post, or standing place: a place where any thing has stood.

Tooange. Standing against.

Toobo tali naffa. A child who being the offspring of a chief by a woman not a chief, is liable to be strangled. The words mean "Toobo waiting the drum;" perhaps formerly they used drums on the occasion of sacrificing children.

Tooboo. To spring up; to grow: to yield: a shoot; a sprout; a bud.

Tooboo-anga. Ancestry; origin, or source of any thing.

Tooboo-labi. To increase.

Tooboo-vy. Aquatic; belonging to the water, as aquatic plants, fish, &c.

Tooboo-vaoo. Growing wild.

Fucca tooboo. To cause to spring up.

Tooboo. The groin.

Tooboanga. Origin; source (*tooboo,* to spring; *anga,* place); ancestry.

Ooloongi toobouanga. First fruits (of the season).

Tooboo ange-co. To become like.

To-ochi. See *fucca to-uchi.*

Toochia. To crop; to cut off.

Tooenga. Residual: it is sometimes pronounced *tuénga,* also *twenga,* which see.

Tooenga mea. Leavings.

Toofa. To assort; to deal out; to dispense; to share out.

Toofoonga. A workman, or artificer.

Toofoonga ta macca. A mason.

———— fy cava. A barber.

———— ta-ta. Any artificer that uses the axe, &c. &c.

Toogi. To strike; to hammer: also a hammer, or mallet; a blow with the fist; the name of a religious ceremony: to throb; to pulsate like an inflamed part: to lie under the charm of tatao.

Tougia. To stumble; to tumble down.

Toogoo. To abolish: to quit; to leave off; to bequeath; to relinquish; to leave off work; to lower (as a sail).

———. Termination, or completion of labour.

———. To contain; to retain; to remain: to accept; to keep; to lay up or put by.

———. To allow, or permit: *toogoo-be,* to let or allow of.

———. To desist; to cease; to delay: *fucca toogoo,* to appease (anger or public disturbances.)

———. Hold! avast!

———. To dye, or stain; *toogoo coola,* to dye, or stain red.

Toogooanga. The end, or termination (used principally in a moral sense, as the termination of happiness or misery).

————. A place where any thing is kept, or suffered to remain.

[p. 425]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 **Touguoanga-gele.** A quagmire.

Toógooloh. For a long time.

Toogoo-oota. Inland.

Toogoo-y-be. Be it so.

Toohoo. The forefinger; to point with the finger.

Tooi. A chief, or tributary governor of an island, or district.

——. A kind of club.

——. The knee.

Tooi nima; the elbow (the knee of the arm.)

Tooi. To string beads, or flowers; to plait wreaths of flowers.

——. To sew with a needle and thread.

Tooianga. A seam (in sewing).

Toola. Bald; bald-headed.

Tooli. To run after; to chase, or pursue. *Tooli mohe*, to nod with sleep.

Toolli. Deaf, from any cause whatever.

Tooloo. To drop, like water.

Tooloo he matta. A tear.

Tooloo-tooloo. Instillation; dropping (as a fluid).

————. Eaves of a house; the edge of the thatch (whence the rain drops).

Toolool. To drop into (as a fluid); any fluid to drop into the eyes to abate inflammation; or to drop into an ulcer for the same purpose.

Toonga. A pile, or heap, of any thing.

———. The core of fruits; a knot in wood; a kernel; the seed of plants.

Toonga awta-awta. A heap of dirt, or filth.

Toonga-igoo. A joint of pork, consisting of the lower part of the back and the tail.

Toonga gele. A mound of earth; a bank.

———. A ladder.

———. Also a corruption of *tooanga*; which see.

———. A row of plantain or banana trees.

———. A sign of the plural number of animated beings.

Toonga mea. A number of people; many people: people.

Toonga vie. The ankle joint.

Toonoo. To broil, as victuals upon hot embers.

Too-oo. To rise from the ground, or bed; to get up: get up!

Too-ooloo. To decapitate.

Toopa. A window, or small opening sometimes in a house; rather a hole in the fencing of a fortified place to discharge arrows through.

Tootanga. A block; a large piece or slice of any thing.

Tootanga-aców. A log of wood.

Tootanga-oofi. A large piece of yam.

Tootoó. To cut; to separate by cutting; to cut off; to prune.

Tootoo-ooloo. To behead.

Tootoú. A chisel (either of iron or stone).

Toótoo. Heat; ignition; burning: to burn; to kindle; to boil.

Toótoo. The bark of the Chinese paper mulberry tree, of which gnatoo is made.

Tootoóë. Thin; emaciated; lean; raw-boned; lankness.

Tootooloo. Dropping off, or out of (as a fluid): to be permeable to water, as the roof of a house when the rain drops through.

Too-y'. Dilatory; slow.

Totoca. Slow; tardy; softly; quietly.

Totoca-ange. Slowly; softly.

Totolo. To crawl; to creep; to grovel.

Totonoo. Manifest; clear; distinct; direct; straight; even; in a row; upright; perpendicular.

———. Candid; open; sincere; fair and honest.

Totónooági. Minutely.

Toty'. A sailor; a man accustomed to work canoes; a fisherman.

——. To fish, either with a net, or with line and hook.

Tow. War; an army; a battle by land; the enemy; to wage war; to invade; in a state of war.

——. The end or extremity of any thing.

Tow-mooli. The stern of a vessel.

Tow-mooa. The stem of a vessel.

——. The year; a season; the produce of a season.

——. Fit; suitable: to fit; to suit (as one body does another).

——. To barter; to trade.

[p. 426]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

Fucca tow. To exchange.

Tow. To excern, or squeeze out, as water from a sponge; to wring out.

——. To reach, or extend to.

——. To meet one's expectation of profit in the act of bartering, or trading (the same as *toia*).

——. The pronoun plural, *we* (only used when the person spoken to is included).

Tow-alla. To luff; to bring a vessel's head nearer to the wind.

Towalo. To row, or to paddle.

Tówbé. Annual.

Towbotoo. Nearly adjoining; neighbouring; by the side of; abreast of; border; boundary.

Towbotoo gibena. On that side.

Towbotoo giheni. On this side.

Towbotoo-my. Hithermost.

Towbotoo-ange. Thithermost.

Towfa. A squall of wind; a gale.

Tow-falle. A besom; a broom.

Towgete. An elder brother; the first born, either male or female.

Tow-hifo. To impend; to hang over.

Towla. An anchor; a cable.

Towlanga. An anchorage.

Tówmátów. To fish with a line and hook.

Towmooa. The prow, or head of a ship, or canoe.

Tow-mooli. The stern of a vessel; astern.

Tow-ooa. The dual number of the pronoun *tow*.

Towtéä. To chide; to rebuke: chiding: reproof: to punish.

Tow-toloo. The plural number (in contradistinction to the dual) of the pronoun *tow*.

Tów-tów. To hang.

Tow-tow-hifo. Dependent; hanging down.

————. A religious ceremony so called; (an offering to the god of weather).

Tow-tow. To wring as a sponge.

Tówtówoonga. A circular flat piece of wood, surrounding the middle of the string, by which the oil baskets hang, so as to prevent rats getting to the basket.

Twawfa. A heath; a common.

Twenga. Remainder (from *toe anga*). 104

Twinga. A wreath (as of flowers); a string (of beads).

V.

Va. A piece (only applied to wood) or trees).

Va aców. A piece of wood.

Vaca. A ship, vessel, or canoe.

Vaca foccatoo. A boat; small canoe.

Cow-vaca. Crew of a boat.

Vaca-fawha. A boil.

Vaca vaca. The side of a man, or any animal.

Vacca-vacky'. Careful; cautious.

Vacky'. To heed; to look to; to inspect; to view; to search; to be provident. Interjection, look! behold! lo!

Also vacky'. To proceed carefully; to go circumspectly.

Tai-vacky'. Incautiously.

Vacky-ange. With circumspection.

Vacoo. To claw; to scratch.

Váë. The foot, leg, paw, of any animal; claw of a bird.

Focca manga váë. Astride.

Ilonga váë. A footstep; footmark.

Afe váë. The sole of the foot.

Mooi váë. The heel.

Cow-váë. The toes.

Foe váë. The leg.

Tooa váë. The back of the foot.

Motooa váë. The great toe.

Vahe. To parcel, or separate into parts; to divide.

——. To separate, or be separated, as two combatants.

——. Parted from; broken off; divided.

Vaheanga. Division; separation.

Vaky'. Gathers; to plait, or gather: also a double garment of plaited *gnatoo*, worn on particular occasions.

Vala. Apparel; dress.

Mea vala. Clothes.

Vale. Mad; insane; foolish; crazy; delirious: also ignorant.

Matta vale. Dull; without thought.

[p. 427]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104

Valea. Insane. See *Vale*.

Valoo. The numeral eight.

Valoo-ongofooloo. Eighty.

Vange. A curse; malediction; a string of abusive and imperative language, recommending the party abused to do something that is horrible, such as "Dig up your "father by moonlight, and make "soup of his bones;" in which sort of cursing some of the Tonga people are so well versed, that they will run on with it for half an hour without any repetitions.

Vaoo. A bush; a wood; a thicket; a field overrun with grass, or weeds.

Toobuo vaoo. Growing wild.

Aloo vaoo. Fallow; uncultivated.

Váoo. Uncultivated (as land), overrun with weeds.

Vasia. Flattery; false praise.

Vata. The semen of animals.

Vave. Speed; velocity; quick; swift-footed; brisk.

Mutta vave. Quicksighted.

Vavea. See *Vave*.

Vave-ange. Quickly; speedily.

Ve. Corruption of *vae*, the leg or foot, and is only used in the formation of certain compound words; as, *vevave*, light-footed; *vebico*, bandy-legged.

Vebico. Bandy-legged. See *Ve*.

Velaca. A sea-fight.

Vela. Calid; hot, fervent: to burn; to scald.

Veli. Prurient; itching: to itch.

Velo. Jaculation; projection (as of a spear); also to launch, or slide along.

Tao velo ica. A fizgig; a spear to strike fish with.

Vete. To despoil; to divest; to plunder; to dispossess of; to pillage; to unroll: booty; plunder.

——. To loosen; to untie.

Vesa. A bracelet of any kind.

Vevave. Light-footed. See *Ve*.

Vicoo. Wet; damp; rainy.

Vicoo fucca chi-chi. Moist; damp.

Vili. A gimlet; any instrument to bore holes with.

Vilo. To twirl; to spin round.

Vivicoo. See *Vicoo*.

Vow-vow. To scrape (with a knife, or shell, &c.)

Vy. Water; liquid; fluidity; juice; a pond; any thing serous or watery.

Fucca vy. To dissolve, melt, infuse; to drench with any fluid.

Vy oota; vy tafe. A river; a brook.

Vy-hoo. Broth made of fish; (*hoo*, to boil: they have no other broth.)

Vy-oofi; vy-hopa; vy-chi; vy-vi. Are names of particular preparations of food: for description of which see the article Cooking in this vol. p. 272.

Vy-mooa. The third lunar month; (*mooa*, the first, it being the first *vy*, watery, or rainy month).

Vy-mooi. The fourth lunar month, or second rainy month; (*mooi*, following).

Vy-vy. Weak; debilitated; ineffectual; faint; languid.

Vy-vy motooa. Weak with age.

W.

Wi. Interjection. Fie! for shame!

Wo. To go; to proceed: this word can only be used in a plural sense; thus we cannot say, *gooa te wo*, I go, but we may say, *gooa mow wo*, we go. *Alon* may be used both singularly and plurally.

Wooi. Interjection. La! (of surprise.)

Woi. See *Wooi*.

Y.

Y. To put; to place; to deposit: also a corruption of *ai*, there.

Y-anga. A case; a sheath.

Y-be. Notwithstanding; yet; still.

Y-toa! Serve you rightly! you deserve it! I am glad of it!

Y-vala. To dress; to clothe.

[p.428]

VOCABULARY,

ENGLISH AND TONGA.

It must be observed that the Tonga Words do not always exactly suit the English Words which are placed in the Alphabetical Arrangement, but are rather adapted to the English Expressions inserted between Parentheses.

A (the article). He.
Abaft. Gi-tow-mooli.
Abandon (to quit). Liagi.
Abashed (to be). Fucca-ma.
Abate (to lessen). Toogoo; hili; fucca chi-chi, e. g. the storm abated, *mai toogoo he towfa.* He lowered his voice, *mai fucca chi-chi enne lea.*
Abbreviate (to shorten or curtail in any way). Fucca chi-chi; fucca no-no.
Abdomen. Gete.
Abet (to incite, to make eager). Fucca hili.
Abhor. Féhla.
Abide (to dwell, to remain in any place). Nofo.
Abject (low, mean). Fucca tooa.
Ability (mental ability). Loto boto; (strength of body), chino malohi.
Able (strong). Malohi; (to be capable of), *fa.*
Able-bodied. Chino malohi.
Aboard. Gi-vaca.
Abode. Abi; nofoanga.
Abolish (to give up, to do away with). Toogoo; hili; chiagi; liagi.
Abominable (disgusting to the sight or feelings). Fucca-lia'lia.

Abortion (premature birth). Fanów mooi, (i. e. unripe birth).
Above (in point of place). Gi-aloonga, gi-hage; (in rank) mooa. (Vide *Before*).
Abound (to be in a large quantity collected). Lahi; (to be in a large quantity dispersed) fele.
About (nearly, almost). Te; (around) foli; (concerning) gi; (going to do) teoo.
Abreast. Tow botoo.
Abroad (in distant country). Gi mooli: (out, i. e. out of doors) gi-tooa.
Abrupt (sudden). Foki-fa; (broken and uneven) pete-pete; papata.
Abscond. Hawla.
Absent (at a distance, abroad). Mamaoo: (not actually present) gehe.
Absolute (fixed, certain). Mow; tai hala.
Abstain (to refrain from; desist). O'-ooa.
Abstruse (difficult to learn or comprehend). Iloa gnatá.
Absume (to destroy). Mowmow.
Absurd (contrary to reason, foolish). Vále.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104

Abundant (plentiful, large). Lahi; (dispersed in large quantity) Fele.
Abuse (bad language). Cabe: a string of abusive foul language, frequently in a sort of verse, is called vangi.
Accelerate. Fucca vave.
Accept (to receive, to keep). Toogoo.
Acceptable (coming opportunely, welcome). Malie.
Accident (a mischance). Mála; (by accident) noa.
Acclamation. Mavava.
Accommodation (entertainment). Tali; tatali; (to accommodate) tali; tatali.
Accompany (to go with, to walk together). Aloo fucca taha.
Accomplish (to complete a work, or labour). Fucca óchi; (accomplished, completed, finished) ochi.
Account (to narrate). Talanoa; (to reckon up) low; (a narration), talanoa; (to account for; to explain) fucca maou; tala.
According (agreeing). Tattów.
Accordingly (thereupon). Leva.
Accumulate (to heap up). Tanagi.
Accurate (correct; nicely true). Tai hala; mow; totónoo.
Accustomed (disposed, habituated). Anga; anga-be.
Ache (any pain). Mamahi; (head-ache) gnagnów; (tooth-ache) nifo manoo.
Achieve (to do brave actions). Fy he mea toa.
Acid. Mahe.
Acquaint (to). Tala.
Acquaintance (friend). Cow tangata; (friendship) fucca cow tangata: no word for bare acquaintance without friendship.
Acquire (to get or obtain). Mow.
Acrid (pungent, bitter). Cáwna.
Across (transverse). Fetowlagi; (on the other side) gi botoo gihena.
Act (to do, to perform). Fy; gnáhi; (to act ill) fy he mea covi; (to act well) fy he mea lillé.
Actions, (deeds, behaviour). Fygna mea; (battles) tow.
Active (nimble, quick, alert). Váve.
Actual (true). Möóni.
Acute (penetrating, intelligent). Boto; (sharp as a point or an edge) machila.
Adam's apple (the prominent cartilage of the throat). Monga.
Add (to put). Y.
Addict (to practise any habit to a great extent). Fa; (e. g. he addicted himself to drinking cava). Nai fa inoo cava ia.
Adhere (to cohere in a physical sense). Bigi.
Adherent (partizan). Cow-mea.
Adjacent. Ofi.
Adjoin (to join together). Fucca taha.
Adjoining. Ofi.
Adjudge (to arbitrate, to decide between). They have a phrase, but it is forgotten.
Adieu. Ofa; chiodofa; chiacoo-ofa: (meaning love, or not little my love; expressions used in taking leave and also on meeting).
Admire. Manaco.
Adone! (cease, be quiet). O'-ooa!
Adopt. (Forgotten).
Adoration (prayer). Lotoo.
Adorn (to decorate one's person, or any thing else). Teoo.
Adrift. Lellea: (this word is strictly applied to a vessel at sea, driven by wind without guidance).
Advance (to move forward). Mooamooa; (my, atoo, or angi must be added, according to the direction).
Advantageous (useful, profitable). A'oonga.
Adversary (an antagonist either in sport or battle). Fili; (the enemy) he tow.
Adversity (any misfortune). Mala.
Adulation. Fucca-ly.
Adulterer. Jiena tonoo fafine.
Adze. Togi.
Afar. Mamaoo.
Affable (mild, gentle, good-natured). Anga lillé.
Affect (to feign or pretend). Lohi; (affected, conceited) fia-fia; toma; low cow.
Affection (regard, love, friendship). Ofa; (affectionate) fa ofa.
Affirm (to assert solemnly). Tangi möóni.
Affliction (any misfortune). Mala; (ill health, disease) mahagi.
Affluence (riches, possessions). Coloa.

[p. 430]

Affray (to frighten). Fucca manavahé.
Affray (a quarrel). Ghe.
Affriction. Holo-holo.
Affright. Manavahé; manavachi.
Affront (to aggravate). Fucca ita.
Afloat. Tée-tée.
Afraid. Manavahé; manavachí.
Afresh (anew). Toe; (recent, new) Foo-o.
After (in place or time). Mooi-mooi; (according to) fucca; ange-co.
Again. Toe; (again and again) fy-y-be.
Agape. Jio.
Aged. Motooa; (full grown) the same; (young) mooi.
Aggravate (to incense, to provoke to anger). Fucca ita; fucca lili.
Agitate (to tremble or vibrate as a cord). Tetemi.
Ago (lately). Mooiange: (one day) he aho; (long ago) mooa-ange, loa-ange.
Agony. Mamahi obito.
Agree (to accord in opinion, &c.) Fucca taha.
Agreeable (in appearance). Matta hooa; (to the taste) boóó lillé.
Aground (striking the bottom, as a vessel). Toca.
Ague. Feke feke.
Ah! Iaooé!
Ahead (in advance). Gi mooa.
All (what ails you). Coihá goo ger behe: i. e. why are you so.
Aim (to take aim). Fucca ata: (this expression is also used for the act of looking along a stick or any such object, to see if it be straight).
Air: no word for still air: wind is called *matangi*; a breeze, *havilitili*.
Akin (related to). Cainga. Kyinga.
Alas! Oiaooé! Seooké!
Alert (quick in action or in resource). Matta boto.
Alible (nutritive). Fucca chino.
Alien (foreign or strange). Mooli.
Alight (to). Alcohifo.
Alike. Ange-be; ange-co.
Aliment. Mea ky.
Alive (either as an animal or plant). Möödi.
All (or rather whole of any thing, not in number but quantity). Fooa-be.
All (in number). Fooli-be.
Allay (to assuage pain). Fucca malolo; (to allay his anger) ger fucca hili enne ita.
Alliance (union of power or substance). Fucca taha. (The two chiefs are in alliance) gooa fucca taha ginowooa ho egi.
Allow (to permit). Toogoo.
Allowance (share, portion). Inachi; botoo.
Ally (one of the same party in war). Cow-tow. Kyinga.
Almost. Te; te-te.
Aloft. Gi-aloonga; gi bage.
Alone. Taha; be; taha-be; (by one's self) toca taha be; (he was alone) nai fucca taha-be.
Along with. Fucca taha mo.
Aloof (at a distance). Mamaoo.
Already (during the time). Lolo-tonga.
Also. Mo; hea; bemo.
Alter (to change). Gnahi gehe, (i. e. to make different). Alteration; gehe.
Although. Ca.
Altogether (as a whole or mass): Fooa-be; (in number) fooli-be.
Always (lasting, unceasing). Tai-toogoo. (They were always at war); na now nofo *tow-be* gi nowtolo; i. e. they remained warring *only* among themselves.
Amass (to gather together). Tanagi; (to heap up) foccatoo.
Amaze. Fucca lelle möödi; i. e. to make run the life.
Ambition. Loto lahi; fia egi.
Ambuscade (men concealed in). Tatao.
Amiable. Fucca ofa ofa; fucca manaco.
Amiss (wrong, erroneous). Halla.
Amidst (among). Mo.
Amity (friendship, love). Ofa.
Among. Mo.
Amorous. Manaco fafine; mooi-tow.
Amount (all, in number). Fooli-be.
Amour. Feaoofgi.
Ample (wide, large, sufficient). Lahi.
Amusement (diversion, pastime). Fucca va.

104

Ananas. Fygna-pu.

Ancestor. Toobooanga. *Tooboo*, to spring; *anga*, place.

Anchor (also the cable). Tówla: (this word, differently accented, viz. thus, *towlá*, means the sail set).

Anchorage. Towlanga (*towla*, anchor; *anga*, place).

Ancient. Loa.

And. Mo; ma; be: *ma* is only used with numerals: *mo* may also be used with numerals, but not so well. *Be* is never used with numerals; it is often joined to the pronoun *ia*, he, and pronounced *bea* instead of *be ia*.

Anew (again, once more). Toe.

Anger. Lili; ita.

Anger (to make angry). Fucca ita.

Angle (to catch fish with a line and hook). Tow-matow.

Angler. Jiena tow-matów.

Angry. Ita; lili.

Anguish (excessive pain). Mamabi obito; (excessive grief of mind) tangi obito.

Animal (rather a bird). Manoo.

Animate. Fucca möooi.

Animosity. Fachi-fachi.

Ankle. Toonga vae.

Annihilate. Fucca mawle (this word approaches nearest the idea: see mawle.)

Announce. Tala.

Annual (every year). Tow-be; (it was his annual custom to go to Tonga) coe anga-be mo ia ger tow-be mo enne aloo gi Tonga; i. e. 'twas the custom with him that yearly with his going to Tonga.

Anoint (to anoint the face, trunk of the body or limbs). Taky; (to anoint the hair of the head) pani.

Another. Taha gehe; (another person) toca taha gehe.

Answer; no proper word for. (Answer me) lea my; i. e. speak to me.

Ant (the small ant). Lo; (the large black ant) loata.

Antagonist. Fili; (the enemy) he tow.

Antecede. Mooa-mooaange.

Antipathy. Fa fehia (much hate).

Ant-hill. Loóo he lo; loóo he loata.

Any body. He taha.

Any thing. He mea noa.

Apace. Vaveange (quick, either in locomotion or work).

Apart (separate). Gehe (on one side, aside); gi-botoo.

Apiece (each). Taggi taha.

Apologize (to excuse). Fucca fichi.

Appal. Fucca manavahé; fucca manavachí.

Apparel. Vala; (European apparel) cofoo papalangi.

Apparent (plain, evident). Tonno.

Apparition (a spirit, a god). Hotooa.

Appear (to become visible). Fucca ha; (the mist cleared up, and the wood appeared) nai hili he hahow bea fucca ha he vaoo; (the ghost of Finow appeared to her) nai how giate ia he hotooa Finow; i. e. there came to her the ghost of Finow.

Appearance (resemblance). Matta-ange; matta-matta.

Appease (to silence, or quiet a child). Fucca na.

Appease (his anger). Fucca toogoo (enne ita).

Appellation. Hingoa.

Appetite (hunger). Fia ky; (appetite in general) fia; (lust) fia feichi.

Applaud (to). Mavava; (public applause) mavava.

Applicable (fit, suitable). Ala.

Application (request, petition). Cawle.

Apprehend (to lay hold of, to seize or arrest). Booge.

Apprehensive. Manavahé; manavachí.

Apprise. Tala; fucca ilaw.

Approach. Fucca ofi (used either as verb or noun).

Approve (to). Lille-y; (approval) the same.

Apt. Fa; (he is apt to be angry) gooa fa ita ia.

Aquatic. Touboo vy (springing up in the water, as certain plants; applied also to fish).

Archer. Jiena fa fanna; i. e. person much shoot. (He is a good archer) gooa fa fanna ia; i. e. does much shoot he.

Ardent (eager). Holi; fia.

Arduous (difficult to do). Fygnatá.

[p. 432]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104

Are. Gooa (the sign of the present tense).
Argue (to dispute obstinately). Gigihi.
Arid (dry, from any cause). Moanuoa.
Arise (from the ground). Too; too-oo.
Arm. Nima (both hand and arm, either distinctly, or together).
Arms (weapons). Mea tow; i. e. warlike things.
Armipotent. Toa-he-tow.
Armistice. Fucca lilié.
Armpit. Faifine.
Army. Tow.
Aromatic. Nanamoo; (sweet scented, as flowers) namoo cacala.
Around. Foliangi.
Arouse (to awaken a person). Fucca aa.
Arow (in a row). Totonoo.
Aroynt (begone!). Aloo! fiamo aloo!
Arrant. Covi obito.
Array (order of battle). Teoo tow; (dress) teoo.
Arrest (to seize or apprehend). Booge.
Arrive (to, at a distant place). Tow; (at the place where one is) tow; how.
Arrogant (proud, lofty). Low-cow; (presumptuous, insolent) fia egi.
Arrow (for war). Gnahów; (for sport) caho.
Artery. Calava. This word means artery, vein, or tendon.
Artful (deceitful). Loto ooa: (wise, knowing) boto.
Artificer. Toofoonga.
Artillery. Mea fanna fonnooa (things to shoot the land).
As (like). Ange-co; (the conjunction, as) ca.
Ascend (to climb). Caca; (to go up, as up a hill) aloo hage.
Ascent (a height). Möoóuga.
Ascertain. Iloa; ilaw.
Ashamed (bashful). Ma.
Ashes. Efoo.
Ashore (on land). Gi-oota; (aground) toca.
Aside (apart). Tow botoo; (leaning on one side) hili.
Ask (to inquire). Fehooi; (to petition) hoo; (to request) cawle.
Askance. Nisi; (he looked at the man askance) nai nisi ia gi he tangata.
Asleep. Mohe.
Aspect (face, look, appearance). Matta; matta-matta; mamatta.
Asperse (to calumniate). Fucca covi.
Aspersion (false accusation). Lohiagi.
Assassin. Jiena lapachia.
Assassinate. Lapachia; (assassination) lapa.
Assemble (to). Tanagi; (assemblage) the same.
Asseveration (an oath; strong affirmation). Tangi möóni, fuoa cava.
Assist (to act together). Fy fuccataha.
Associate (to dwell with). Nonofo; (companion) cow nofo.
Assort (to portion out). Toofa; vahe.
Assuage. See Allay.
Assuming (haughty). Fia-egi.
Astern. Tow-mooli.
Astonish. Fucca lelle mooui; (to make life run away).
Astray (to go astray, to wander). Hee.
Astride. Fucca manga vae.
Asunder. Gehe gehe.
Argue (to argue obstinately). Gigihi; (to discourse) talanoa.
Around (encircling, round about). Foli; tacky.
Arouse (to awaken). Fucca aa.
Asperse (to calumniate). Fucca covi.
Assuredly (certainly). Möóniange.
Asthma (any difficulty of breathing from whatsoever cause). Manava gnatá.
At. Gi; (at first) mooa-mooa-ange; (at hand) ofi; (at home) gi abi; (at night) he bŏooli; (at sunrise) he hengi-hengi; (at sunset) he ifi afi; (at once, both together) fucca taha.
Athirst. Fia inoo (wanting drink).
Athletic. Fefeca; malohi.
Atom (a small particle, a crumb). Momoi mea.
Atrocious (wicked, very bad). Loto covi obito.
Attach (to connect together). Fucca taha.
Attachment (regard, love) ofa; (—— of a warrior to his chief) ofa; nofo mow.

[p. 433]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 Attain (to procure). Mow.

Attempt (to try). Ahi ahi; (an attempt) the same.

Attend (to wait for or upon). Tatali; (to listen) fonongo.

Attendant (male follower). Cow tangata; (a female domestic) cownanga.

Attire (dress). Teoo; vala.

Avail (what does it avail). Coe-ha enne áoonga? i. e. what its usefulness? cooomá, i. e. what for? Bea-ha, i. e. and what?

Avenge (to inflict vengeance). Sowagi; this is not a true Tonga word, but is borrowed from the Fiji people.

Aversion (hatred). Fehia.

Avert (to turn aside or parry). Calo.

Avidity (in eating). Hooö-ky: (eagerness, strong desire) holi.

Aunt. Mehegitanga.

Auspicious (favourable). Monooia.

Authentic (true). Mööni.

Await (to wait). Tatali.

Awaken. Fucca aa; fafango.

Augment (to enlarge, increase). Fucca lahi; fucca lalahi.

August (chief-like, dignified). Matta matta egi.

Avocation (employment, work). Gnaaoe.

Away (at a distance). Mamaoo; (begone!) Fiamo aloo!

Awry (crooked). Bico.

Axe. Togi fucca anga gehe (meaning an adze of a different turn, the blade of the adze being transverse to the handle).

Ay. Io.

B.

Babble (nonsensical discourse). Low noa; (tale-telling) nanivi.

Babbler (a silly talker). Jiena low noa; (a mischief maker) jiena fucca covi.

Babe (of either sex). Tamachi; bibigi.

Baboon. Gneli; (they have seen baboons on board ships, and gave them this name, which is probably a corruption of some proper name by which they have heard a monkey called).

Baby (a doll or puppet). Tama booa.

Back (the back; the loins). Tooa (to lie on the back) tacoto fucca foohagi.

Backbite (to calamniate). Fucca covi.

Backside. Oochi; moochi; lemoo.

Backward (behind). Gi mooi; fucca mooi: (obstinate) pagnatá.

Bad (in any sense). Covi.

Baffle (to defeat a design, or intention). Taafi.

Bag (of any sort). Cato.

Bait (for fish, or rats). Fucca ky; (motive or temptation) mea fucca holi.

Bake (underground). Taoo.

Bald (bald-headed). Toola; (bald on other parts) ali.

Bale (a large package). Cofoo; (to throw out water) óhoo.

Ball (cannon ball). Macca fanna fonnooa; (ball of the eye) cano he matta.

Bamboo. Cofe.

Banana. Fooji; hopa.

Band. Naw. (They strangled the man) *na now naw-gia he tangata:* naw, to bind, *gia*, the throat.

Bandy (crooked). Bico; bico-bico; (bandy-legged) vebico.

Bang (to beat; to thrash). Ta.

Bank (—of a river). Matta (—in the sea, a reef) mamáha; hahanga; (—of earth) gele.

Banner (colours; flags). Fooga.

Banquet. Catooánga.

Banter (to jest; to ridicule). Fucca hooa.

Bantling. Bibigi.

Bar (to obstruct; to hinder: an obstruction). Tááfi.

Barb (of an arrow, spear, or fish-hook). Manga; talla.

Barbarity (cruelty). Tai-ofa; i. e. without love or mercy: barbarous.

Barber. Toofoonga fy cava.

Bare (naked). Telefooa; (from *tele*, to scrape clean, or shave; and *fooa*, all).

Barefaced. Tai ma (without shame).

Bark (of a tree). Gili; (to bark like a dog) calo.

Barren (applied to women, or female animals). Tai-fanów; (applied to land) tai-fooa.

Barter (to exchange; to trade). Fuccatów.

[p. 434]

Base (of low birth). Fucca tooa.

Bashful (shamefaced). Ma; (to be bashful) fucca ma.

Basin (a large bowl). Goomete; (a small one) iboo.

Bask. Fucca laa; (he basks in the sun) gooa fucca laa ia.

Basket (of any kind). Cato; (a basket for oil bottles) cato lolo; (a strong basket, made of the husk of the cocoa-nut, for carrying valuable things) cato cafa.

Bastard. Toobó tali naffa. This is a nick-name given to children whose fathers are chiefs, but whose mothers are not; hence they are subject to be strangled for the recovery of their sick relations. Toobó is the proper name of a chief, given in ridicule; tali naffa, waiting the drum; perhaps formerly a drum was beaten at the ceremony of strangling children.

Bat (the vespertilio vampyrus). Peca.

Bathe (to swim; to wash one's self). Cow-cow; toofooloo; palootoo (to rinse in fresh water, after washing in sea water) lanoo.

Battle. Tow; (the time of battle) *lolotonga he tow*; (the front of battle) *mooa he tow*.

Bawl (to squall, or scream out). Calanga; (to call out to any one loudly) ooi.

Bay (of the sea). Ava.

Be (to be; to exist). There is no word for this but the signs of the tenses, viz. *gooa*, *na*, and *te*, expressive of present, past, and future, and which are only used in composition.

Beach (ashore). Fanga; matta he tahi.

Bead. Coola; (red beads) coola coola-coola; (green beads) calanool.

Beak. Gnootoo; (this word also means the mouth of man, or any animal.

Bear (to carry). Fooa; amo taggi-taggi; amo fucca tefooa; fala. Vide these words in their respective places. Vide Carry. (To bear children). Fanów; fáele; (to bear fruit) fooa; (to bear with; to endure) catagi.

Beard (of an arrow). Manga; talla: (hair of the chin) cava.

Beardless. Fatoola.

Beat (to beat a person with the hand, club, &c.). *Teia*; (to beat a person with the open hand) *chibi*; (to beat a person with the fist) *toogi*; *motohico*; (to beat a person with a club) *te*; (to beat the bark of the *hiabo* in the preparation of *gnatoo*) *tootoo*; (to conquer, or overcome in battle) no specific word; for *Voona* beat *Talo*, they would say, *nai molohi Voona gia Talo*, Voona was stronger than Talo: (beaten at a game) ooloongia; (to throb; to pulsate like an inflamed part) toogi.

Beautiful (as a man: sometimes applied to trees, &c. metaphorically). Toleccalecca; (as a woman) oeoefooa.

Because. Ca.

Beckon (to make a sign to approach, with the hand, or any thing else). Taloo.

Become (to suit). Ala; (to alter or change to, no proper word for; as, it became rotten, nai *bopo*, literally, it rotted; (becoming, suitable) ala; taoonga mo.

Bed (a mat to sleep on). Fala; (a bed-place) mohenga.

Bedaub (to besmear). Pani.

Bedclothes. Cafoo. This word is applied to any thing to cover one while sleeping.

Bedeck (to dress out handsomely) Teoo.

Bedew. Fucca hahów.

Beetle. Monga-monga.

Befal (to happen). Foki fa: (it happened) nai foki fa.

Befit (to be suitable). Alla.

Before (in time). To-mooa; (in place, or procession) gimooa; mooa-mooa-ange; (in point of rank) no proper word for: Finow is higher in rank than Talo, may be rendered thus, *gooa egi anga Finow gia Talo*, i. e. Finow is more a chief than Talo.

Befoul (to make black or dirty). Fucca ooli.

Befriend (to behave well towards; to protect). Fucca lille ange; fucca cow-tangata.

104 Beg (to entreat). Cawle; (to beg pardon) hoo.

Beget (to generate). No word for; (to be begotten by) *tooboo*; literally, to spring from.

Beggarly (pitiful; mean). Fucca tooa.

Beginning. Oolooegi.

Begone! Aloo! fiamo aloo!

Begird (to gird round the waist). Naw; (to encircle any thing) tacca-tacky′.

Begrime (to make black, dirty, or sooty). Fucca ooli.

Begrudge. Manoo-manoo; amoochia. See these words.

Behead. Tootoo ooloo.

Behest. Feców.

Behind (in place or procession). Gimooi, mooi-mooi-ange; (at the back) gi-tooa.

Behindhand (in time). Taw mooi.

Behold! Mamata-angi! vacky-angi! jio-angi! *My*, and *atoo*, may also be used as the latter part of these words instead of *angi*, according to the direction of the beholding. Vide *My*, *atoo*, and *angi*.

Being. No word for. (Beings of this world) mea mama; (beings of the other world) mea hotooa.

Be it so. Toogoo-y-be.

Belabour (to beat, or thrash a person). Teia.

Belay (to make fast). Fucca mow; (to lay wait for, with intention to kill) tatao.

Believe (no direct word for). "I believe it," may be rendered thus, *low gita coe mööni*, I say it is true, or *gooa mööni my giate au*, it is true to me.

Bellow (to squall, or scream out). Calanga.

Bellows. Tabili papalangi; (*tabili*, to blow the fire with a fan).

Belly (the abdomen). Gete; (large bellied) gete foola; (belly-ache) gete mamahi, (belly-full) macawna.

Belonging (appertaining to: it belongs to the canoe) coe mea he vaca; i. e. it is the thing *of* the canoe; (it belongs to Finow) cóë mea a Finow, i. e. it is the thing or property of Finow.

Beloved (as a wife, or mistress). Mamaa; (valued much as a friend) ofa.

Below (under). Gi lalo; gi hifo: (inferior in dignity) no proper word for; "Talo is inferior in dignity to Finow," may be rendered thus: *gooa egi chi a Talo gia Finow*; i. e. Talo is less a chief than Finow.

Belt (to go round the waist). Naw.

Bemire (to splash or dirty with mud). Pani gele.

Bemoan (to moan over; to beat the face with grief). Tangi fe toogi; (to weep) tangi.

Bench (a form to sit on). Hecaanga.

Bend (to bow, to make crooked). Fucca bico; fucca bico-bico.

Beneath (underneath; below). Gi lalo; gi hifo. See *Below*.

Beneficent. Anga lille. "He is a beneficent man," *coe tangata anga lillé ia*.

Benevolence. Anga lillé.

Bent (curved; crooked). Bico; (inclination of mind, disposition) anga.

Bequeath. Toogoo.

Bereave (to deprive of; to take away by force). Ave; faoo.

Berry (any sort of berry, or fruit). Fooa.

Beseech (to beg, to request). Cawle; (to entreat earnestly) hoo.

Beset (to surround). Tacky′; foli; (surrounded) tackyagi; foliagi.

Beshrew (to abuse; to curse; to call ill names). Cabe; vaugi.

Beside (next to). Tow botoo; (moreover) mo.

Besiege. Capa.

Besmear (to rub over with any thing). Pani.

Besmut (to blacken, or paint the face for war). Loa; (to cover with soot, or any black substance) fucca ooli.

Besom (a broom of any kind). Tow falle.

Bespeak (to engage beforehand). Teafi.

Best. Lille obito.

Bestow (to give, to present). Fooagi.

Bet (a wager; to lay a wager). Fuccatów; boota; (the stake) fucca-ky.

Bethink (to recollect; to reflect). Manatoo.

[p. 436]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818

OU9 Tonga OU9

Betimes (early in the morning) Hengi-hengi; (soon, quickly) vave-ange.

Betoken (to denote). Fucca ilonga; (to be the omen of) mana; *e. g.* this lightning is ominous of some calamity, *ene mana malaia he feta-techili coeni.*

Better. Lille-ange.

Betray (to divulge, as a secret). Fucca iloa.

Between (betwixt). Gi loto.

Beverage (any thing to drink). Mea inoo.

Bewail (to grieve, or mourn over). Tangi.

Beware. Vacky'; (take care!) vacky'!

Bewilder (to confuse the understanding; to wander about). Fucca bee.

Bewitch (to subject to the charm of *Tatuo*). Toogi.

Beyond (in point of place). Mama-ooange; (back, in point of time) loa.

Bid (to command). Tala; feców; (to offer, or propose a price) fucca-tów.

Bide (to dwell). Nofo; nofo-nofo; nonofo.

Biding (residence). Nofoanga.

Bier (for the carriage of dead bodies and other things; a sort of hand-barrow). Fata.

Big (large). Lahi; (big with child) fetama.

Bigness. Fooa.

Billow (wave; swell of the sea; surf). Gnaloo.

Bind (to tie together). Naw; (to bind firmly with rope or sinnet) lava-lava.

Bird. Manoo.

Birdlime (the gum of the bread-fruit tree, used to catch birds with). Booloo.

Birth (the act of bringing forth young). Fanów.

Bisect (to cut in two). Fucca ooa; (to cut in two equal parts) bele ooa malie.

Bit (a piece). Conga; (a small bit or crumb) momoi; (bitten) oochia.

Bitch. Gooli fafine.

Bite (to bite). Oo-oo; (a mouthful) manga.

Bitter (to the taste). Cawna; (in a moral sense) mamahi.

Black (in colour). Ooli-ooli; (dirty) ooli.

Blacken (to cover with black). Fucca ooli; (to stain black) toogoo ooli.

Bladder (the bladder of urine). Tanga mimi; (the gall-bladder) they have a particular name for this, but it is forgotten.

Blanch (to whiten). Fucca hina hina; (to bleach in the sun) fucca laa.

Blade (of a knife). Low hele; (of grass) low mohoogoo.

Blank (clean; white). Ma; (without prize or profit) tai aoonga.

Blast (of wind). Havili; (a blight) mahoonoo; (a curse) vange; cabe.

Blaze (of flame). Oolo; (of light) gnigni'a.

Bleach (to whiten in the sun). Fucca hina he laa; fucca laa.

Bleak (with wind, or weather). Momoca.

Bleed (to draw blood by scarification). Tafa; (to effuse blood as a wound does).

Blemish (a mole or natural mark in the skin). Ila.

Blend (to mix as fluids). Paloo; (to mix, as soft solids) natoo.

Bless (or wish prosperous). Fucca móoonoo.

Blight (to wither up, or destroy vegetation by wind or sun). Mahoonoo.

Blind. Gooi; (to make blind by depriving of sight) fucca gooi; (to cover the eyes) fucca booló.

Blindfold. Fucca booló.

Blink (to twinkle the eyes; to wink intentionally). Nisi.

Bliss (happiness). Monooia; (blissful) the same.

Bloat (to grow puffy, bloated). Foofoola.

Block (of wood, or any thing else). Tootanga; (a stupid fellow) tangata vale.

Blockish (in a stupid way). Matta valea.

Blood (sanguineous fluid). Tawto.

Bloody. Pani tawto; tawto-tawto.

Bloom (of fruit). Fooa.

Blow (a stroke with the fist only). Motohico; (with a club, &c.) ta.

[p. 437]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 **Blow** (with the breath). Ifi.
Blow (the nose). Fango-fango.
Blow (to, with force any thing out of the mouth). Boohi.
Blowsy (red with the sun). Gnano.
Blubber (of a fish, or fat of any animal). Gnaco.
Blue (no other word than that for black). Ooli-ooli.
Blunder (a stupid mistake, an accidental error). Halla.
Blunt (obtuse). Pecoo (to make blunt) fucca pecoo.
Blush (either from modesty or for a fault). Ma.
Blusterous (noisy). Longoa.
Boar. Booaca tangata.
Board (of wood). Low papa; (diet) mea ky; (to go on board) heca he vaca.
Boast. Foota.
Boat (small canoe). Vaca foccatoó.
Body (of an animal or of a tree). Chino; (a body of men) toonga tangata; (dead body) mate; (the corpse of one killed in battle) pacawla; this word is borrowed from the Fiji people; (any body) he taha; (every body) fooli-be; (somebody) he taha; (nobody) iky' he taha; (busy-body) nanivi.
Bog (swamp; also a lake). Ano.
Boil (to boil over the fire). Tootoo; (an inflammation in the skin) vaca fawha; hotooa.
Boisterous (as weather). Afa; (in manners, with much blustering and swaggering) fucca boola matta.
Bold (brave). Toa; tai manavahé; (impudent) tai-ma.
Boldness (bravery). Toa; (impudence) tai-ma; (impertinence) talahooi.
Bolt (fastening of a door). Tabooni; (to swallow whole) folo tefooa; (on a sudden) foki-fa.
Bone. Hooi; (the skull) ooluo boco; (the bones of the arm) hooi nima; (the scapula) hooi fohe; (the ribs) hooi palalooloo; (the spine) hooi tooa; (os femoris) hooi tenga; (the tibia and fibula) hooi vae; (os pubis) pali.
Booty. Vete.
Border (boundary.) Tow-botoo.
Bore (to make a hole). Fucca ava; vili.
Born. Fanów; (not yet born) tegichi fanów; (first born) ooleoagi fanów; towgete; (last born) mooimooi-ange fanów; (still-born) fanów mate.
Borne (well borne! well suffered!) Malo!
Both. Tocca-ooa (used only in the third person; as, they *both* went): gi-moooa, used in speaking to one of the parties; as, "you both go:" gi-mowooa, used when one's self and a third person are included, the person spoken to *not* being included: as, "Finow and I will both go, but you may stay:" gi-nowooa, used when speaking of two other persons; as, "they *both* went:" gitowoo'a, used when the person spoken of is included; as, "you and I will *both* go."
Bottle. Hina.
Bottom (the nates). Oochi; (of the sea) lalo tahi.
Bough (limb of a tree). Va aców.
Bound (tied). Lava-lava.
Bounty (liberality, generosity). Anga lillé.
Bow (for arrows). Aców fanna; (a war bow) acow fanna tangata; (a sporting bow) acow fanna gooma; (to bow, to bend) fucca boóno.
Bowels (the guts; the viscera in general) gnaców.
Bowsprit Fanna tocoto.
Bowstring (either of a war bow or sporting bow). Ooca.
Box (a trunk or chest). Booha; (to fight with fists) foohoo.
Boxer. Jiena fa foohoo.
Boy (a little boy). Tamachi; (scarcely a man), the same.
Boyish. Fucca tamachi.
Bowl. Goomete (their bowls are generally made of toa-wood).
Brace (to tie or bind). Naw; (a couple) ooa.
Bracelet (for the arms or legs). Vesa. This is a Fiji word.
Brackish (bitter). Cawna; (like sea-water in taste) tahi-tahi.
Brag. Fía láhi, foóte.
Braid (to ornament or plait the hair). Fafatoo.
Brains. Oótu; (good sense) loto boto.

[p.438]

Brainless (foolish). Vale; (without the brains) tái oóto.
Brand (firebrand). Gnow-afi.
Brave (courageous). Tóa.
Breadfruit. Me.
Breadth (expansion). Low.
Break (or snap asunder). Fétchi; (to pieces, or to crack). Fóa. *Fóa* is also used to the head, to express the cutting or wounding of it at certain ceremonies; as *Foa ooloo*. (To break wind) tegi; (break of day) hengi-hengi.
Breakers. Gnaloo.
Breakfast. Ky hongi-hongi.
Breast (of either sex). Hoohoo; (the chest) fatafata.
Breath. Manava.
Breathless (short of breath). Tai manava; hela; (dead) mate.
Breech (buttocks). Oochi; lemoo; (breach in a wall, fencing, &c.) ava.
Breed (as animals). Fanów; to cultivate the breed of any thing, fafanga.
Breeze. Havilivili.
Brethren. Cow tehina; (the elder brother) towgete.
Bride; bridegroom; husband; wife; are all signified by Ohana.
Bridge (drawbridge). Halla toho.
Bright (polished). Gnignila; (clear headed) mattaboto.
Brim (edge of any thing). Matta.
Brimful. Bito.
Brilliant (shining). Gnignila.
Brine (sea water). Tahi.
Bring (to bear or carry). Omi, omy; (to produce or bring forth) tooboo.
Brink (edge of the water, &c.) Matta.
Brisk (quick in motion). Vave.
Bristles. Fooloo-fooloo.
Britain. Bollotánē.
Brittle. Fetchi gnofooa; i. e. easy to break.
Broad (expansive). Low lahi: a broad plank, *he low-papa low lahi*.
Broil (on hot embers). Toonoo.
Brood (as hen birds). Mohe: (to brood over, to reflect upon) manatoo-natoo.
Brook (rivulet). Vy-tafe: (to put up with, to endure) catagi.
Broom. Tow-falle.
Broth (fish broth or soup). Vy-hoo.
Brother. Tehina; (the elder brother) towgete.
Brow (eye-brow). Fooloo he matta: (brow of a hill) foonga mōoónga.
Brown (colour). Mello; (to brown by the fire) toonoo ger pacoo.
Bruise (a contusion). Lavea: toogi.
Brutal (beastly; filthy; hog-like.) Fucca lia-lia.
Brute. As a general term for the brute creation, they use either *Booaca*, i. e. a hog; or, *manoo*, i. e. a bird.
Bubby. Hoohoo.
Bubo (a suppuration of the glands, particularly of the groin, neck, and armpits). Cahi.
Bud (of a flower; also to bring forth buds). Tooboo.
Budge (to rise up or move away). Too-oo.
Buffet (to beat or knock about). Teia.
Build (a house). Langa falle; (a canoe) fo vaca; fow vaca; (a fencing) loloo a; (to raise a fytoca) fy fytoca.
Bulk (the whole). Cotoa; (bulky) foo lahi.
Bullet. Macca fanna-tangata, i. e. a gun-stone or ball.
Bump (a rise or swelling). Foola; foofoola; boboola.
Bunch (of fruit). Cow.
Bundle (parcel). Cavenga.
Bung (a cork or stopple; also to bung or close up the mouth of any vessel). Oomochi.
Burden. Cavenga; (to load with a burden) faoo.
Burial (funeral rites). Bootoo.
Burn. Tootoo; vela.
Burnish (to make bright). Fucca gnignila.
Burst (to split, to crack). Foa.
Bury (to bury a corpse or any thing in the ground). Tanoo.
Bush. Vaoo.
Business (general affairs) Fygna mea; (actual work) gnaooe.
Buss. Ooma.
Busybody. Nanivi.
But. Ca.
Butt. Booha vy; i. e. a water chest, or liquor chest.
Butterfly. Pepe.
Buttock (a joint of pork consisting of

[p. 439]

104 the lower part of the back and the tail). Toonga igoo.

Buttocks. Oochi; aoochi; lemoo.

By (through or by means of). Mo. (Near to) afi; (by side of) towbotoo; (by one's-self) toca taha be. (To lay by) toogoo.

By-word. Cananga.

By-and-by. Any'.

By-day. Aho-ange.

By-night. Bo-ooliange.

C.

Cabin. Ana.

Cable. Towla.

Cage. Falle-manoo, (from *falle* a house, *manoo* a bird).

Cajole (to wheedle, to flatter). Fucca-ly.

Calabash. Iboo.

Calamity. Mala.

Calculate. Low.

Calculous (stony). Macca-macca.

Cauldron (any thing to boil fluids in). Goolo.

Calf (of the leg). Foi vae.

Call (to call out to any one). Ooi; (to name) fucca hingoa; (to call together, to convoke) tanagi; (to call to mind) manatoo.

Callous (hard). Fefeca; (hard-hearted) tai ofa.

Callow (unfledged). Telefooa; tai fooloo fooloo.

Calm (stillness of wind). Tofoo; (to calm or appease the crying of a child) fucca-na.

Calumniate. Fucca covi; (calumny) lohiagi.

Campestral (growing wild). Tooboo vaoo.

Can (to be able). Fa. The sign of the future tense is often used to express this idea. See Grammar.

Candent (hot). Vela.

Candid (open, sincere). Totonoo.

Candour. Loto lillé.

Cane (sugar-cane). Taw.

Canine. Fucca gooli.

Cannibal. Fekky; ky tangata.

Cannon. Fanna fonnooa; from *fanna*, to shoot, and *fonnooa*, the land: from a notion that guns were made to destroy land rather than men.

Cannot. (I cannot) iky' teoo.

Canoe. Vaca; (a double sailing

canoe) tongiagi; calia; (a single sailing canoe) hamatefooa; a paddling canoe) tafanga; (a paddling canoe, not built, but consisting of a trunk of a tree hollowed out) bopau.

Cant (gibberish). Cote.

Cap. Boolonga.

Capable. Fa feia, (from *fa*, to be able; *feia*, to do, from *fi*, to do, in it).

Capacious (wide, expansive). Ata.

Cape. Mooi fonnooa, (from *mooi*, end or extremity, and *fonnooa*, land).

Caper (to jump). Hobo.

Capital (excellent.) Lillé obito.

Capricious (subject to whim). Tai loto mow; i. e. without a fixed mind.

Capsicum. Bawlo papalangi.

Captain of a canoe. Egi vaca.

Captive. Boboola.

Carbuncle (or rather a boil or any inflamed tumour in the skin). Fooafooa.

Care (to take care of any thing) toogoo; (to take care of any person) feaoo.

Carcass (a dead man). Tangata mate; (a dead hog) booaca mate, &c.

Careful (cautious). Vacca vacky; (full of care and concern) manatoo-natco.

Careless. Tai-vacky'.

Caress (to fondle). Fucca ofa.

Cargo. Mea faouagi.

Carious (rotten). Bopo.

Carnage. Mate. (There was great carnage) co he mea fucca manavahé he mate.

Carneous (fleshy, plump). Chino gnaco.

Carpenter. Toofoonga ta-ta.

Carry. Fooa; i. e. to carry on the shoulder simply.

Amo; to carry on a stick between two men's shoulders.

Taggi-taggi; to carry in the hand.

Amo fucca tefooa; to carry on a stick resting on the shoulder.

Carve (to cut wood or stone). Tongi; (to cut meat) taffa.

Case (a sheath). Y-anga; (a box) booha; (in case that) capów.

Cask (liquor box) booha vy.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104

Cast (to throw away) chingi; (to cast a look) jio.
Casting-net. Cobenga chili.
Castrate. Boca.
Casual (accidental). Fy'fy'beahów; noa.
Cat. Boosi: (it is conjectured this word is derived from the English, *pussy*.)
Catch (to seize any thing). Mow; boonge; (to catch as a ball) hubo; (to catch a disorder) tibia.
Cater (to provide victuals, to feed). Fufanga.
Cave (or cavern). Ana.
Cavil (to dispute, to argue). Fucca gigihi.
Cavity (any hollow place, hole). A'va.
Cauldron (iron pot). Goólo.
Cautious. Vacca-vacky'.
Cease (to leave off, to discontinue). Toogoo: mow.
Ceaseless. Tai toogoo.
Cecity (blindness). Goui.
Celebrated (excellent, famous). Fa.
Celerity (speed of foot). Ve vave; (activity, quickness) vave.
Celestial (—regions, the sky). Langi; (belonging to Bolotoo) Mea Bolotoo.
Cement (any thing sticky). Fucca bigi: (the gum of the bread-fruit tree, with which they cement their canoes) hooloo.
Centre. Gi loto.
Certify (to relate, to tell). Tala; (to declare by oath) foon cava.
Chafe (to rub). Holoi; mili.
Chagrin (vexation). Ita.
Chain. Oocummea fihi. *Oocummea*, metal; *fihi*, entangled.
Chair. Nofoa.
Challenge (in war, or at a game). Tááfi.
Champ. Gena; lamoo.
Champaign (open country, inland country). Toogoo outa.
Chance (to happen without intention, unexpectedly). How noa; (by chance) noa be.
Change (to alter). Gnahi gebe; (to exchange) fucca tow; (to undergo a change) gebe.
Changeable (inconstant). Féáloongi.
Channel (a road or entrance). Halla.
Chap (a cleft or chink). Mafahi.
Character (disposition of a man) Anga.
Charcoal. Malala.
Charge (to command). Boole; (a commission or message) feców; (to load or burthen) faoongi.
Charity (beneficence towards the needy). Anga lillé.
Chark (to burn to a cinder). Tootoo malala.
Charm (a sort of witchcraft). Tatao.
Charming (—as a woman). O'éöë-fooa.
Chase (to pursue). Touli; (to hunt) alo.
Chastise (to punish). Towtea; (chastisement) the same.
Cat-fish. Fekke.
Chat (familiar conversation). Talanoa.
Chatter (to talk gibberish like a parrot or child, without meaning). Cote.
Chawdron (entrails). Gnáców.
Cheap (easily obtained). Mow gnofooa.
Check. Tááfi.
Cheek. Cowahe.
Cheer (to make glad). Fucca fia-fia.
Cherup (as birds). Gi; (to imitate the noise of birds or rats) fucca-gi.
Chest (a box). Booha; (the thorax) fata-fata.
Chew (in eating). Lamoo: (to chew *cava* or any thing without swallowing) mama; (to chew sugar-cane) gnow.
Chicken. Oohigi moa.
Chide. Tow-tea.
Chief (a noble). Egi; (chief of a district or island) tooi; (supreme chief or king) how; (the captain or head man) egi.
Child (an infant). Bibigi; (a child above two or three years old; a youth) tamachí; (with child) fetama.
Child-bed. Fanów.
Childhood. Lolotonga he tamachí; (she was beautiful during her childhood) nai oeoefooa lolotonga enne tamachí.
Childish. Fucca tamachí.
Childless (bereft of children). Tai fanów; (not having had offspring) tegichí fetáma.
Children (offspring) Fanów.
Chill (cold). Moco-moco; momoco
Chilliness (shivering). Tete-tete.

[p. 441]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

● 104

Chin. Coomoo-coomoo.
Chine. Hooi tooa.
Chink (fissure). Mafahi; ava.
Chip (—of wood). Vu aców.
Chirp (as a bird). Gi.
Chisel (any sort of chisel either of stone or iron). Tootoó.
Chitterlings (entrails). Gnaców.
Choice. Fili: this word also means an adversary; because at public games of wrestling, fighting with clubs, &c. a man singles out or chooses his adversary.
Choler (anger). Lili; ita: (they calmed his anger) *na now fucca toegoo enne ita.*
Choose. Fili-fili.
Chop (to cut and hack). Hai-hai.
Chronic (for a long time). Foo loa.
Church (a temple, a house consecrated). Falle fucca egi.
Churlish (surly). Loto ita.
Cicatrix (of a wound in battle, or with a warlike instrument). Ilonga caffo; (of any other kind of wound) patoo.
Cicurate (to tame or make mild). Fucca lata; fucca la-lata.
Cinder. Malala.
Cion (a sprout, a shoot). Hooli.
Circuit (a perambulation). Tacca.
Circular. Fooa boto-boto.
Circumcise. Tefe; (consisting in a longitudinal incision of the præputium. The Fiji method of amputating a section of the præputium is called *camo.*)
Circumspect (prudent). Boto; vacca-vacky'.
Circumvest (to surround). Foli.
Cistern (a well or hole to catch rain water). Lepa: (a water butt) Booha vy.
Clack (to talk much). Fa-low.
Clamber (to climb with difficulty). Caca gnath.
Clammy (any thing sticky). Bigi-bigi.
Clamour (uproar). Longoa.
Clan (party, tribe, or relation). Ky-inga.
Clap (with the hands wide open). Pachi; (to clap with the hands höllow) too; (to slap a person) chibi.
Clarify (to strain). Fucca tattów.
Clash (to quarrel). Gigihi; (as bodies meeting with concussion) pagia.
Claw (—of a bird). Vae; (to claw, to scratch) vacuo.
Clay. Oméa.
Clean (cleanly, free from dirt). Ma.
Clear (transparent). Ma; (plain, evident) totonoo; (bright) gnignila; (a clear bright day) aho láa; (to clear a plantation) ho'o.
Cleave (to stick to). Bigi; (to split) fahi-fahi.
Cleft. Mafahi.
Clever (in mental power). Boto.
Cliff (a rock). Macca.
Climb. Caca.
Clime (region or country). Fonnooa.
Clinch (to hold fast). Booge mow: (to clinch the fist) coogoo.
Cling (—as an animal with its claws; also to stick). Bigi.
Clink. Tatangi.
Clóse (to shut). Mabooni; tabooni; booboonoo; (to cover) oofi-oofi.
Close (parsimonious). Pepine.
Cloth (prepared from the bark of a tree). Gnatoo; (European cloth) gnatoo papalangi.
Clothes (wearing apparel). Mea vala; (European dress) cofoo.
Cloud. Aoo.
Cloudless (clear sky). Langi-ma.
Cloudy. Langi-ooli.
Cloven (having a cleft). Manga-manga.
Clown (a tiller of the ground). Tooa; ky fonnooa.
Cloy (or satiate, to have enough of). Fioo.
Club. Acow-ta. They have different sorts of clubs expressed by the names of *tooi, chicotá, machinavoo, mátá, chibi, mata-gooli-gooli, buggi-buggi.*
Clutch (to seize hold of). Booge.
Coalesce. Fucca taha.
Coast. Matta fonnooa; i. e. the edge of the land.
Coax (to wheedle, to flatter). Lahocange.
Cob-web. Matta-matta-cobenga; i. e. a net-like appearance.
Cockle. Caloa.
Cockchafer (any insect of the beetle kind). Monga-monga.
Cocoa (the tree or the nut). Nioo; (cocoa-nut shell) gnedji-nioo.

[p. 442]

Coction (boiling). Tootoo; (digesting or soaking in warm water) fucca vy mafana.[A]

Co-equal (in rank or power). Tattów.

Coffin. Foonnoa loto: (this phrase rather means a stone vault; for they have no coffins, but they would call a coffin by this name).

Cognation (kindred). Kyinga.

Cohabit (to dwell with another) Nonofo; (to live in sexual intercourse) fenooagi.

Cohere. Bigi.

Coil. Fucca tacky.

Coin (money). Páăngi papalangi.

Coincide (to agree in the same opinion). Loto fucca taha; (to fit, to suit together) fucca tattów.

Coition. Feichi; momohe.

Cold (chilliness of the body, coldness of the air). Momoco.

Collar (necklace). Cahóa.

Collect (to gather together). Tanagi.

Colour: no word but that for appearance. Matta; (white) hina-hina; (black) ooli-ooli; (yellow) mello-mello; (red) coola-coola; (brown) gello. They have no words for blue and green: dark blue and green beads they call *calamoi.*

Colours (flag, streamer). Fooga.

Comb. Helo.

Combat (to fight; a battle). Tow.

Combine (to unite, to make one, combination). Fucca taha.

Come (to approach this way). How; (—— come after) moo-mooi my; (—— before) mooa-mooa-my; (—— in) how gi-loto; (—— out) how gi tooa; (—— up) how gi aloonga; hoge my; (—— down) how gi lalo; hifo my; (to be about to come) te hów.

Comely (—as a woman). Oeoefooa; (as a man) tuleccalecca.

Comical. Gnootoo hooa.

Coming. Te-how.

Command. Boole.

Commerce (barter, exchange). Fucca-tow.

Commiserate (to pity). Fucca ofa.

Commit (to perpetrate, to do). Fy.

Commix (as fluids). Paloo; (as soft solids) natoo.

Common (low, vulgar). Fucca tooa; (waste land) twawfa.

Commune (to converse). Talanoa.

Communicate. Fucca iloa.

Commute (to exchange). Fucca tow.

Compact (close, fixed, tight). Mow.

Companion (male companion or friend). Cow tangata; (female companion or friend) cow-fafine.

Compare (to collate). Fucca tattów.

Compassion. Ofa.

Compatriot. Foonnoa [A] taha: (they are of one country) *gooa now fonnooa taha.*

Compensate. Fucca maoo.

Competition (rivalship). Fyanga; filianga.

Complain (to murmur, also to lament). Tangi.

Complete (perfect). Cotoa; ochi: (to end or finish) fucca ochi; fucca cotoa.

Complex. Fygnatá.

Complexion (colour of countenance; appearance of any thing). Matta.

Compose (to frame or make). Gnahi; (to sooth, as a child when crying) Fucca náā.

Comprehend (to understand). Iloa.

Compress (to squeeze out as a sponge). Tow-tow.

Computation (reckoning). Low.

Compute (to reckon). Low.

Comrade. Cow tangata.

Conceal (to hide). Foofoó.

Conceit (vanity). Fia fia.

Conceive (to comprehend). Low; (to become pregnant) fetama.

Concern (business, affair). Mea.

Concerned (having the mind grieved or heavy). Loto mamafa.

Concerning (about). Gi.

Conch. Gelea; (sound the conch) *ifi he gelea.*

Concision. Hehele.

Conclude (to make an end). Fucca ochi; (to resolve or come to a determination) behe.

Conclusion (end). Mooi; (determination) behe.

Concur. Loto taha; i. e. to be of one mind.

Conduct (to lead along, to accompany). Ave.

Confederacy (alliance). Fucca taha.

Confer (to bestow). My; atoo; angi. Vide *to give*: (to discuss) talanoa; (conference) talanoa.

Confines (borders). Tow butoo.

[p. 443]

A [See errata sheet, p. 492, category 116 --Analyst]

● 104 **Confirm** (to corroborate an assertion). Fucca mööni.

Conform (to agree in opinion). Loto fucca taha.

Conformity (agreement). Tattów ange: (there was a conformity in their disposition) *na tattów ange now loto.*

Congealed (become solid or hard, as oil with cold). Mohe.

Conger-eel. Toge.

Congreet (to salute mutually). Fekita.

Conjecture (to guess). Fili; mate.

Conjunction of the allied forces. He fucca-taha he cow-tow; (the two men acted in conjunction) na fucca taha ginowoon tangata.

Conjure (to solicit earnestly). Cawle.

Connate (born with another). Fanów fucca taha; (twins) fanów ooá.

Connect. Fucca taha.

Connexions (friends and relations). Kyinga. Caingu.

Consciousness. Manatoo.

Consecrated. Fucca egi.

Consider (to think, to reflect upon). Manatoo.

Consistent (suitable to one's station or character). Gnale; (applicable, fit) ala; (alike, similar) angabe.

Consociate (a male friend). Cow tangata; (a female friend) cow fafine; (a companion of either sex) cow nofo.

Consort (the wife of a chief). Chinifo.

Conspicuous (clear, evident). Totonoo.

Constant (fixed to the same spot). Mow; (constant in mind) loto mow; (constantly, unceasingly) taitoogoo.

Consternation. Manavachi; i. e. having the breath little.

Construct (to make, to build). Langa.

Consult with (to ask advice). Fehool.

Consume (to waste, to spoil). Mowmow; (to decrease) fucca-chi.

Consumption (phthisis pulmonalis; any wasting of the body). Momoco.

Contabulate (to floor with boards). Faligi low papa.

Contagion. Mahagi bibia; (contagious) bibia.

Contend (to wrangle or dispute). Gigihi; fucca-ghe.

Content. Lata; (I am content) gooa te lata.

Contest. Ghe.

Contiguous (adjoining). Tow botoo; ofi.

Contingent (accidental, uncertain). How noa.

Continual. Tai toogoo; i. e. without ceasing.

Continue (to remain in a place). Nofo mow; (to persist in motion; to go on) alooá; (to continue a work or operation) fy-be.

Contort (to twist, to writhe about). Mioi.

Contradict. Gigihi.

Contrarily (in a different manner). Gehe gehe; (transversely) fucca fetowlagi; (contrary) gehe.

Controversy (dispute). Fegé.

Convalescence (state of returning health). Mööui.

Conversation. Talanoa; (to converse) the same.

Convey (to carry). Ave; (to lead along) taggi-taggi.

Convocate (to call the people together). Tanagi; fucca fono.

Convolve (to roll together, to turn). Tacky'.

Convoluted (twisted, plaited). Fi.

Coo (— as doves or pigeons) tangi.

Cook (to prepare food). Fe-oomoo. (*Fe* corruption of *fy*, to do or make, and *oomoo* victuals). For the different preparations of food, see the subject in the Chapter of the Arts and Manufactures.

Cook. Tangata feoomoo.

Cool. Fucca momoco.

Coolness. Moco moco.

Copious (abundant. Lahi.

Copper. Oocummea coola. (*Oocummea*, metal; *coola*, red).

Copulation. Feichi; momohe.

Coral. Feoo-feoo.

Cord. Mya; (cordage; tackle of a canoe) cow-mya.

Cordage (rigging of a vessel). Cow mya.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818

OU9 Tonga OU9

Core (inner part of fruit). Toonga.

Cork (a stopple of any sort, also to cork up). Oomochi.

Corpse. Mate: (of a man) tangata mate; (of a hog) booaca mate, &c.

Corpulent. Chino lahi.

Correct (accurate). Totonoo; tai halla.

Correspond (to coincide). Fucca tattów.

Corruption (rottenness). Bopo: (putridity) elo; eho: (pus) bela.

Cotton. Moachibo.

Cove (a creek). Ava.

Cover (to put something over). Oofi-oofi; (to copulate as quadrupeds) feichi; (a coverlid) cafoo.

Covet (to wish for). Hamo; (covetous) manoo-manoo.

Count (to calculate). Low.

Countenance (face, visage). Matta.

Counterchange (to barter). Fucca-tow.

Counterfeit (to feign). Lohi.

Country (land or clime) Fonnooa: (in opposition to town or the mooa) toogoo oota.

Countryman (tiller of the ground). Ky fonnooa.

Couple (a pair). Gnahoa.

Courage. Loto toa; i. e. a brave mind: (courageous) toa.

Cousin (of either sex). Tooachina.

Coward. Tangata fói: (cowardice, cowardly) foi.

Coy (bashful). Ma.

Crab (fish). Kevigi: (to walk like a crab) aloo fucca kevigi.

Crabbed (sour, ill-natured). Anga covi.

Crack (a rent or fissure). Mafá; mafahi: (to crack) fetchi.

Craft (cunning). Loto boto.

Cragged (rocky, stony, rough). Macca macca; (a craggy road) halla papata.

Cramp (tetanus, trismus). Gita.

Crane (the bird so called). Gioo.

Crash (to break to pieces). Lyigi: (a peculiar loud sudden noise) pagia.

Crave (to ask pardon, to entreat with earnestness). Hoo: (to beg, to request) canle; (to crave after food) fia-ky.

Craw (stomach). Gete.

Craw-fish. Oo-o.

104

Crawl (as an insect). Totolo: (to walk slowly) aloo fucca totoca.

Crazy (split, cracked). Fahi fahi; (insane) vale.

Crease (to mark by folding). Fucca ilonga; (a crease, a mark) ilonga.

Create. No word for. "God said let there be light, and there was light," may be thus rendered, Coe feców he Hotooa ger mama; toki-fa-be nai mama; i. e. the command of God (was) be there light; on a sudden there was light.

Creatures (things created). Mea mama; i. e. things of this world, subject to decay and death.

Creek. Ava.

Creep (as an insect). Totolo: (to walk slowly) aloo fucca totoca.

Crevice. Ava.

Crew (the people of a canoe or ship). Cow vaca.

Crimp (crisp). Pacoo.

Crimson (red, scarlet). Coola.

Cringe (to play the sycophant). Vasia.

Cripple (lame of foot). Ve habe; (lame in the hand or arm) nima habe.

Crisp. Pacoo.

Criterion (principal mark or character). Ilonga.

Crook (a long hooked stick used to gather bread-fruit, &c.) Lohoo.

Crooked (bent, twisted). Bico.

Crop (— of a bird). Gete: (to gather fruit, &c.) toli. (To crop) tóótóó.

Cross (to meet transversely). Fucca fetowlagi: (surly) loto ita; (unlucky) maluia; (to thwart) tááfi.

Crossness (sulky obstinacy). Pango; (surliness of temper) loto ita.

Crouch (to stoop the body). Hoo hifo; boonó.

Crow (to crow as a cock). Oo-o; (to swagger, to boast) fucca boola matta; fucca malohi.

Crowd (to collect in a body). Tanagi.

Crowded (too full or replete with a number of things). Api-api.

Crude (unripe). Tai momoho; (imperfect, unfinished) tai ochi.

Cruel (severe and unjust). Tai ofa; i. e. without love or mercy.

Cruize (to sail about). Fucca-te.

Crumb (a morsel). Momoi mea.

Crumble (to reduce to small pieces). Mochi mochi.

[p. 445]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104

Crush. Lyigi.

Crust (in baked victuals). Pacoo.

Cry (to call after). Ooi; (to cry out with pain) oi; (to weep) tangi; (to cry out loudly from any cause) calanga.

Culinary (belonging to cooking). Mea fe oomoo.

Cuff (a blow with the fist). Motohico.

Cull (to pick, to choose). Fili; (to pluck flowers, fruit, &c.) toli.

Cultivate (as in agriculture). Hoóö; gnóooe.

Cumulate (to heap up). Tanagi.

Cunning (ingenious, wise, sharp). Boto.

Cup (a vessel to drink out of, made of the shell of the cocoa-nut). Iboo: (made of plantain or banana leaves) beloo.

Curb (to check or restrain the temper). Tääfi.

Cure (to remedy a disease). Taw.

Curious (rare, scarce). Mow gnatá; (inquisitive) fa fehooi.

Curl (or to fold up). Fafatoo.

Current (a stream). Vy tafe.

Curse (a malevolent wish). Cabe; (a string of foul language) vange.

Cursory (slight, superficial). Fucca vave.

Curtail (to shorten). Fucca nó-nó.

Curtain (a skreen of any kind). Booi-booi.

Curve (to bend in any way). Fucca bico; (curved, bent) bico.

Custom (habit, practice, rule in society). Anga-be; fucca; (it is customary at Tonga to celebrate the *inachi*) coe anga-bé mo Tonga ger fy he inachi.

Cut (with a knife). Hele; tafa; (to cut with scissars) cochi.

Cut (to cut, a cut). Matafa; tafa; mahele.

D.

Daily (by day, day after day). Ahoangebé.

Dale (valley). Loo-o.

Dam (mother). Fae; (a bank) gele; (to bank up) fucca gele.

Damage (to injure, to spoil). Mowmow.

Damp (with water or any thing else). Vicoo.

Damsel (a young female, a virgin). Tahine.

Dance (any kind of dance). Mëë.

Dangling (hanging down). Táoobe.

Dank (wet). Vivicoo.

Daring (bold, courageous). Manava lahi; toa.

Dark (wanting light). Bo-ooli; (dark in colour) ooli; ooli-ooli.

Darling (a favourite). Bele.

Dart (a spear). Tao; (to pass quickly) boona; literally, to fly.

Dash (to break to pieces). Lyigi.

Dastardly. Foi.

Daub (to smear or paint with any thing). Pani; (to make foul or dirty) pani-ooli.

Daughter. Fafine.

Daunted (afraid). Manavabé; manavachi.

Dauntless. Tai manavachí; tai manavabé; toa.

Dawn (of day). Hengi hengi; behengi.

Day (day-time, day-light). Aho; (a day) bo; (upon a day) he aho; (to-day) he aho coeni; (next day, to-morrow) bongi-bongi; (day after to-morrow) aniwilu; (yesterday) aniafi; (day before yesterday) gooa bo ooa; (every day, daily) aho be; ahoange be.

Dazzling. Gniguila.

Dead (deceased; a dead body; also withered as plants). Mate; (the corpse of one killed in battle) pacawla.

Deaf. Toolli.

Deal (to share out). Toofa; (to traffic) fuccatów.

Dearth (scarcity, famine). Honge. (See Famine).

Death. Mate.

Debase (to render bad or impure; to lessen or degrade). Fucca covi; (to render low and unworthy) fucca toua.

Debate (to dispute). Gigihi; (to consider within oneself) manatonatoo.

Debauch (to deflower a virgin). Foa he tahine.

Debility (want of bodily strength). Vy-vy; i. e. watery, or like water.

[p. 446]

Decapitate. Too-ouloo.

Deceit (imposition of any kind). Cácá.

Deceitful. Loto ooa; i. e. having a double mind.

Deck (to ornament). Teoo; (deck of a vessel) foonga vaca.

Declaim (to harangue; to speak in public). Boule; fono; malanga.

Declivity (a steep, a descent, side of a hill). Hifoanga.

Decoct (to boil). Tootoo; (to digest in warm water) fucca-vy mafanna.

Decorate (to ornament in any way). Teoo.

Decoy (to ensnare or entrap as birds). Hele.

Decrease (to grow less in bulk, to lessen). Fucca chi-chi.

Decree (law; order of the king or chief). Fono.

Decrepit (with age). Vy vy motooa; (lame of foot) getoo.

Deduct from (to diminish any thing by taking part away). Fucca chi.

Deed (any act or doing). Fygna mea.

Deep (in descent as water). Loloto; (the sea) mooana.

Defame (to destroy reputation). Fucca covi; i. e. to make bad.

Defeature (a change of look or feature). Matta gehe.

Defecate (to make pure or clean). Fucca ma.

Defective (incomplete). Tai cotoa.

Defence (the act of guarding). Leo; feacoo.

Defer (to put off for a time). Lolomi.

Deficient (too little in quantity). Chi; ge chi.

Define (to explain or make clear). Fucca maoo.

Deflower (—— a virgin). Foa he tahine.

Deformed (hump-backed). Tooabico. (Bandy-legged) vebico.

Defunct. Mate.

Degrade (to make low or reduce in rank). Fucca tooa; (to reduce in merit) fucca covi.

Dejected. Loto mamafa.

Deity (any god, or spirit, or supernatural being). Hotooa.

Delate (to carry, to bear). Ave.

Delay (to linger). Tongoo; (to put off for a time) lolomi.

Deliberate (to consider within one's self). Fili loto; i. e. to search the mind.

Delicious (—— to the senses). Maleca.

Delight (great mental enjoyment). Fia fia; (pleasures of the senses) maleca.

Delirious (from fever or disease). Vale.

Deliver (to give up). Angi, my, atoo; which see separately: (to deliver a woman) fucca fanów.

Dell (pit or valley). Loo-o.

Delude (to deceive by false report). Lohiagi.

Demand (a message, an order). Feców; (to demand or ask) cawle.

Demolish (to destroy). Fucca ochi; mowmow; (to eat up or devour) gena.

Demon. Hotooa pow; i. e. a mischievous god.

Demonstrate (to make clear, to prove). Fucca tonoo.

Den (cavern, cabin of a ship). Ana.

Denial (support of the contrary). Gigihi; (refusal) iky'.

Denigrate (to blacken or dirty). Fucca ooli.

Denominate. Fucca hingoa.

Denote (to set a mark upon, to distinguish). Fucca ilonga.

Denude. Fucca telefooa.

Deny (to disown, to refuse). Fucca iky'.

Depart (to go, to set out on a journey). Aloo; (to die) mate.

Dependent (hanging down). Towtow hifo; táoobe.

Deplore (to lament). Tangi.

Deplume (to pluck off feathers). Foochi.

Depopulate (to unpeople). Fucca tai caky'.

Deportment (conduct, behaviour). Anga.

Deposit (to lay up, to put by). Toogoo.

Deprecate. Hoo.

Depredate (to rob; also robbery). Kyhá.

Deprive (to rob by force, to seize upon). Faoo; vete.

Depth (of water). Loloto; (descent) hifoanga; mamaoo.

[p. 447]

Deracinate (to tear up by the roots). Táägi.

Deranged in intellect; insane; foolish. Vale.

Deride. Manooki.

Derive (to obtain from). Mow; (to derive one's origin) tooboo.

Descend (to come down). How hifo; (to go down) aloo hifo.

Descendants (posterity). Fanów.

Descent (any declivity, side of a hill). Hifoanga.

Describe (to explain or make clear). Fucca maoo.

Descry (to discern at a distance, as land, &c.) Gite: (we descried the land), *nai gite my he fonnooa giate gimoutoloo.*

Desert (to leave dishonourably, to run away from). Hawla.

Desiccate (to dry or harden by heat or the air). Fucca moa moa.

Desire (to wish). Fia; (to desire with great eagerness) holi.

Desist (to leave off an action or speech). Toogoo; óooa.

Desolate (as land uninhabited and overgrown with weeds and bushes). Vaooa.

Desperate. Foo lili.

Despise (to hate). Fehia.

Despite (malice). Fucca-fachi; (anger) lili; ita.

Despoil. Vete.

Despotic (arbitrary, unjust, cruel). Toi ofa.

Destitute (without friends or assistance). Pya; sese; (void of any thing, without) tai.

Destroy (to spoil). Mowmow; (to kill) mate.

Destruction (ruin; putting out of existence). Mowmow; (death) mate.

Desudation (sweat). Cacava.

Detachment (a party sent off from the rest). Botoo.

Detain (to hold in custody). Táäfi.

Detect (to discover or discern any thing). Iloa.

Detest (to hate exceedingly). Féhia.

Detract (to slander). Fucca covi.

Devest (to undress, to unclothe). Vete; (to pillage, to plunder) vete; fauo.

Deviate (to wander from). Hëë.

Devoid (void of). Tai.

Devour (to eat up). Gena.

Dew. Hahów; (a dew-drop) tootootoo hahów.

Dialogue (conversation). Talanoa.

Die (to expire, to die as an animal, plant, or flame). Mate; (to stain or colour) toogoo.

Diet (food). Menky'.

Differ (to be unlike). Fy-gehe; (to quarrel or disagree) gigihi; ghe.

Difficult. Fygnatá; gnatá.

Diffidence (arising from bashfulness). Ma.

Diffident. Ma.

Diffuse (to pour out). Lilingi; (to scatter, to spread about) fele.

Dig (to turn up the ground, to make a pit, ditch, or grave). Gele.

Dike (a ditch, a bank or mound). Gele.

Dilacerate (to tear). Hai-hai.

Dilatory (slow, lingering). Tooy; (lazy, idle) bibico; bico-bico.

Diligent (in agriculture). Fagnóooe; (in other work) fagnaoóe.

Dimension. Chino; fooa.

Diminish. Fucca chi-chi.

Diminutive (small in bulk). Igi; momoe.

Dingle (a narrow valley between two steep hills). Lalo, loo-o.

Dip (to wet any thing). Fucca vicoo.

Direct (straight). Totonoo; (to order) feców.

Directly (in a straight direction). Totonooange: (immediately) vaveange.

Dirt (particularly rubbish or sweepings). Awta awta; (mud) gele.

Dirty (black, smutty). Uoli; (muddy) gelea.

Disabled (rendered weak or unable). Vy-vy; (maimed) lavea; (wounded in battle) cafo.

Disagree (to quarrel). Gigihi; fege; (to be unlike) gehe; tai tattów.

Disagreement (quarrel; dispute) Ghe.

Disappear (to go out of sight). Gnalo; (to vanish as a ghost) mawle.

Disaster (ill luck, bad fortune). Mala.

Discern (to discover). Mamata; (to descry lend) gite.

Discharge (—an arrow; to fire a gun). Fauna.

Disclose (relate or tell). Tala; (to expose to view) fucca ha.
Discompose (to ruffle a person's temper). Fucca ita; fucca hili.
Discontent (dissatisfaction from any cause). Tai lata.
Discontinue. Toogoo; hili.
Discover (to perceive). Iloa; (to lay open to view) fucca ha.
Discourse (to argue, to hold conversation). Talanoa.
Discreet (prudent, wise). Loto boto.
Disease. Mahagi; tenga-tangi; booloohi. (See Sickness).
Disengage (to). Nofo noa; (to loosen or untie) vete.
Disentangle. Vete.
Disgorge (to vomit, to give out of the throat). Loa.
Disgracious (unkind). Angacovi.
Disguise (in dress, also in sentiment). Foofoo.
Disgust; disgusting. Fucca lia-lia.
Dish (a bowl). Goomete.
Dishearten. Fucca manavahé; fucca manavachi.
Dishonour (shame). Ma.
Dislike (aversion). Féhia.
Dislocate (to put out of joint). Fachi.
Disloyal (unfaithful to a chief). Tai mow; fealooagi.
Dismantle (to strip). Vete.
Dismay. Manavahé, manavachi.
Disobedient. Pagutá.
Disorder (to make ill). Fucca mahagi; (a disorder) mahagi.
Disparity (any kind of dissimilarity). Tai fucca tattów.
Dispatch (to hasten). Fucca vave; (to send) ave; (to kill) tamate.
Dispense (to distribute). Toofa.
Disperse (to separate diversely). Fucca fele.
Display (to show forth). Fucca ha.
Displease. Fucca ita; (displeasure) ita.
Disport (to frolic, to play). Fucca va.
Dispose (to prepare, to put in order, to be in readiness for). Teoo.
Disposition (inclination of mind). Anga loto.
Dispossess (to deprive of, to strip by force). Vete.
Disproportion. Tai tattów.
Dispute (a discussion). Gigihi; (a quarrel) ghe; fucca ghe.
Dissatisfied. Tai lata.
Dissemble (to act hypocritically). Hele.
Dissension (quarrel). Ghe.
Dissever. Hele ooa; vahe ooa.
Dissimilar. Tai tattów; gehe.
Dissolve (to make fluid). Fucca vy; (to embody with a fluid) paloo, fucca-vy.
Distance (of place). Mamaoo; (of time) loa.
Distemper. Mahagi; tenga-tangi; boolochi. (See Sickness.)
Distinct (separate from, or different from). Gehe; (clear) totonoo.
Distinctly (separately). Geheange; (clearly) totonooange.
Distracted (insane). Vale.
Distribute (to share out). Toofa; vahe; (to disperse about) fele.
District. Botoo fonnooa.
Distrust (suspicion). Mahalo.
Distrustful (suspicious). Mahalo.
Ditch. Gele.
Dive (to descend under water). Hoogoo.
Divers (several). Lahi.
Diverse. Gehe.
Diversion (amusement). Fucca va.
Divest (to strip naked). Fucca telefooa; (to deprive of) vete; faoo.
Divide. Vahe; fahe.
Divine (holy). Fucca egi.
Division (separation). Vaheanga.
Divorce. Chiagi; (literally, to throw away).
Divulge (to tell, to disclose). Tala.
Do (to act, to effect). Fy.
Dog. Gooli.
Doll (a cylinder of wood drest up for children to play with). Tama looa.
Dollars (coin). Päänga papalangi.
Dolphin. Mahemahe.
Domestic (a female servant). Cownauga; (tame) lata.
Donation (gift, reward, present). Fooagi.
Done (made, finished). Ochi.
Don't (do not; be quiet; cease). Ooua; (do not do it) ooua tegger fy.
Door (of a fortified place, store-house, &c.) Matupá.

Dormant. Mohe.

Double (two-fold). Ooa; (double-minded) loto ooa.

Doubt. Mahalo; (doubtful) mahalo-halo.

Dove (different species). Loobe; cooloo-cooloo.

Down (of a bird, &c.) Fooloo fooloo mate; (below) gi lalo; gi hifo.

Doze. Tooli-mohe.

Dozen. Ongofoola ma ooa; ono gnaboa; i. e. a couple of sixes.

Doziness. Fia mohe.

Drag (to draw along). Toho.

Drain (to empty). Fucca maha.

Drake. Toloa tangata.

Draw (to drag or pull along). Toho; (to sketch a figure) tohi.

Drawbridge. Halla toho.

Dread. Manavahé; i. e. a wandering breath: manavachi; i. e. a small or little breath.(See Manava).

Dream. Michi.

Dress (to clothe). Y vala; teoo; (clothing) mea vala.

Drib (to crop or lop off). Toochia.

Drift (to float about on the water). Téē-téē.

Drill (to bore). Vili; fucca ava; (an instrument to bore with) vili.

Drink (to swallow liquids). Inoo; (beverage) mea inoo.

Droll. Gnootoo hooa.

Dronish. Fucca bibico.

Droop (to hang down as fruits and flowers). Tánobe.

Drop (to let fall). Taw; (to drop as water) tootooloo; tooloci.

Drought (thirst). Fia inoo; (dry weather) tai ooha; láā.

Drown. Lomagi.

Drowsy (sleepy). Fia mohe.

Drub (to beat or thrash with a stick or club). Ta; (to beat with the fist) toogi; motohico.

Drum. Naffa.

Drunk (intoxicated with any thing). Cawna.

Dry (to dry; dry). Moa-moa.

Duck (anas). Toloa; (to immerge) hoogoo.

Dug (teat). Hoohoo.

Dumb (speechless from any cause). Noa.

Dung (excrement of any animal). Tae.

Dunny (deafish). Toolli.

During (in the mean while, at that time). Lolotonga.

Dusk. Ifi afi.

Dust. Efoo; (dusty) efooia.

Dwarf (a person short of stature, or short for his age). Gibi.

Dwell (to rest, remain, or live any where). Nofo; nofo-nofo; nonofo.

Dwelling (a house or place to dwell in). Nofoanga; (*nofo*, to dwell; *ónga*, place).

Dyke (either ditch or embankment). Gele.

E.

Each (each one). Tuggi-taha-he.

Eager. Holi: (eagerness) holiänge.

Eagle-eyed (quick-sighted). Matta vave.

Ear. Telinga.

Earnest (in—). Möóni.

Earwig. Mocohoola.

Early (early in the morning, by dawn of day). Hengi-hengi; he-hengi; (soon, quickly) vaveange.

Earth (soil, mould, clay, &c.) Gele-gele; comea; (the world) mama.

Earthquake. Mofooige.

Ease (to give rest). Fucca maló.

Easily. Fygnofooa-ange.

East. Matta he laa; i. e. the appearance of the sun: also, tocalów.

Easy (not difficult). Fygnofooa; (soft) moloo.

Eat. Ky; gena.

Eaten. Ky; gena: (the latter word is mostly used).

Eaves (of a house). Tooloo-tooloo; i. e. dropping as water; because from the *tooloo-tooloo he falle*, (the eaves of the house), the rain drops.

Ebb (to). Mahahifo: it is ebb tide, *gooa mahahifo he tahi.*

Eccentric (irregular, strange, uncommon). Sesele.

Echo. Ongo.

Eclipse (of the moon). Mate he mahina; (of the sun) mate he láā.

Economic (sparing, stingy). Fucca motooa tangata; i. e. to play the old man, to be sparing.

Edacity (greediness). Hooa ky.

Edge (boundary of any thing). Matta.

Edgeless (blunt, dull of edge). Pecoo.
Edict (public order of the king or great chief at a *fono*). Fono.
Educate (to teach). Aco.
Effect (to do; to finish). Fy.
Effects (goods, property). Mea.
Effeminate. Fucca faine.
Effete (worn with age, weak). Vy-vy motooa.
Effort (a strong exertion). Foote.
Effulgent (bright, shining, sparkling). Guignila.
Effuse (to pour out). Lingi.
Egg. Foi manoo; i. e. the ball of a bird.
Eject (to cast away). Chiagi; liagi.
Eight. Valoo.
Eighteen. Ongofooloo ma valoo.
Eight-score. Valoo gnaców; valoo gnahoa. (See Tecow, in the other part of the Vocabulary).
Eighty. Valoo ongofooloo.
Either. He taha.
Elated (glad, overjoyed). Fia-fia.
Elbow. Tooi nima.
Elder (older). Motooa; (elder brother) towgete; (elders, the matabooles) cow-motooa.
Elderly. Motooa.
Elect (to choose, chosen, selected). Fili.
Elephantiasis. Fooa.
Elevate (to lift up). Higgi; (—the voice) lea labi.
Eleven. Ongofooloo ma taha.
Elide (to break in pieces). Lyígi.
Elongate (to make longer). Fucca loa-loa.
Elope. Hawla.
Eloquent. Fa boole: *fa*, capable of; *boole*, to command or give orders.
Else (one beside; another). Taha gehe; (otherwise) na.
Elsewhere (in any other place). Gehe.
Elucidate. Fucca maoo.
Elude (to escape from). Hawla; (to frustrate a design) taáfi.
Emaciate (to waste; to become lean). Fucca tootooe; (emaciated) tootooe.
Emasculate. Boca.
Embankment. Gele; (to embank) fucca gele.
Embar (to block up). Mabooni.
Embark (to go on board). Fucca heca; (to commence an undertaking) teoo.
Embellish (to ornament). Teoo.
Embers. Malala.
Embezzle. Foofoó.
Embolden. Fucca toa.
Embowel. Fucca gnaców.
Embrace (—with the arms). Fekita.
Embroider (as they do the *cobechi*). Tooi.
Eminence (a hill; a rising ground). Moonga; (precipice) hifoanga.
Emmet. Lo.
Empale (to inclose with fencing). Looloo a.
Employment (any sort of work). Gnaooe; (tilling the ground) gnóooe.
Empoverish. Fucca sese.
Empty. Maha.
Emulsion (of the cocoa-nut). Lolo.
Enamoured. Mamana.
Encircle (to encompass). Foli.
Enclosure (ground inclosed, or fenced in). Lotoá.
Enclose (to wrap up). Cofoo.
Encore! Fy foki; *fy*, to do; *foki*, if you please.
Encounter (to meet with; to run plump against). Feccatagi.
End (in a physical sense). Mooi; (in respect of time) hili.
Endear. Fucca maneco.
Endeavour (any attempt or exertion, either bodily or mental). Ahi ahi.
Endless (in a physical sense). Tai mooi; (eternal) tai hili.
Endure (to bear up, to put up with). Catagi.
Endwise (standing on an end). Foccatoó.
Energetic (as to bodily strength). Malohi; (mental energy) loto lahi.
Enervate (to weaken the body, or mind). Fucca vy-vy.
Enflame (to light with fire). Fucca cacaha; fucca oulo; (as a wound or sore) coula coola.
Engagement (by land). Tow; (by sea) vehaca.
Engird (to surround with any thing). Tacca tacky'.
England (land of white people; Europe, &c.) Papalangi: (Britain in particular) Bolotane.
Engrave (to carve in wood). Tongi.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104

Enjoy. Manaco.
Enkindle (to light; to make flame). Fucca cacalia.
Enlarge (to make larger). Fucca lahi.
Enliven (to gladden). Fucca fia-fia.
Enmity. Fucca fachi-fachi.
Enmesh (to make like a net). Jia.
Enormous (exceedingly large). Foo lahi.
Enough (sufficient; plenty). Lahi.
Enrage. Fucca ita.
Enraptured. Fia fia.
Enripen. Fucca momoho.
Enrobe (to put on dress). Vala.
Enslave (to take prisoner and make a servant of). Fucca boboola.
Ensnare (to catch in a snare or trap). Hele.
Entame (to domesticate an animal). Fucca lata.
Entangle. Fihi-fihi.
Enter (to go in). Aloo-gi loto; (to come in) how gi loto.
Entertainment (public feasting.) Catoanga; (in a more friendly or familiar way) tali; (to entertain) tali; fy catoanga.
Entire (whole; all). Cotoa.
Entrails (the guts; contents of the abdomen). Gnaców.
Entrance. Hala
Entrap. See *Ensnare*.
Entreat. Cawle.
Entry (a doorway). Matapá.
Entwine (to twist). Fi; (to wind round) lalava; lava-lava; tacky'.
Envelope (to wrap up; a cover to a parcel). Cofoo.
Envenom (to make baleful by the addition of any thing deleterious). Fucca cawna: this word also means to intoxicate; they have no known poisons.
Environ (to surround any place; to hem in). Foli; (environs, or parts about) loto; botoo.
Enumerate (to count; to number). Low.
Envy (also envious). Manoo-manoo; (to envy) amoochia; manoo-manoo. See those words.
Epicure. Tangata hooa ky.
Epidemic, or rather contagious disease. Mahagi bihia.
Epilepsy. Fooa móoöi fia: i. e. to die suddenly; to fall in a fit.
Epulation (feast and jollity). Catooanga.
Equal (equivalent in size, number, &c. also in rank). Tattów.
Equalize. Fucca tattów.
Equip (to dress, or fit out). Teoo.
Equipage (retinue; followers; attendants). Cow-men; cow-tangata; cow-fafine.
Equitable. Totonoo.
Equivalent (something equal to). Tattów.
Equivocate. Hele.
Eradicate (to tear up by the roots). Tãgi.
Erase from the mind (to cause to forget). Fucca gnalo.
Ere (before; sooner than). Tegieli.
Erect (upright; perpendicular). Totonoo.
Erelong (before a long time passes). Vave-my.
Err (to be wrong; to wander unintentionally from the truth). Héé; halla.
Erode (to destroy by rust; to eat into a canker). Gena.
Errand (any message or business on which a person is sent). Feców.
Error (false idea). Halla.
Erruption (of volcano, or other fire). Cocoho.
Escape (to escape by flight). Hawla.
Eschar (of wound in battle, or with a warlike instrument). Patoo he caffo; of any other kind, as from an ulcer, &c.) patoo he palla; (of any wound by accident, as from a cut, fall, &c.) patoo he lavea.
Espouse. Ohana.
Espy (to see at a distance, as land). Gite.
Essay (a bodily or mental effort). Ahi-ahi.
Essence (of flowers; also any sweet smell). Namoo cacala; (to scent, or perfume) fucca namoo cacala.
Estate (landed property). Fonnooa; abi.
Esteem (to respect, to esteem). Ofa.
Eternal (for ever). Tai hili; tai toogoo.
Evacuation (from the bowels). Tae.
Evade (to give a deceiving answer). Hele.
Evanid (faint; weak). Vy-vy.

[p. 452]

Evasion. Hele.

Even (straight; direct). Totonoo.

Evening. Ifi afi; from *ifi*, to blow; *afi*, fire; because in the evening hot embers are brought into the house, and, being blown into a flame, the torches are thus lighted.

Ever (continually). Tai-tooguo; tai hili.

Every. Fooabé; (every body) foolibé.

Evil (any thing bad or disadvantageous). Covi.

Eunuch. Tangata boca.

European. Papalangi: this word is often used to signify cloth, or linen of any kind; as being supposed to be European manufactures.

Exact (accurate; true). Tai halla; möóni.

Examine (to examine the quality of any thing). Vacky'; (to ask questions) fehooi.

Exanimate (dead, or almost lifeless). Mate.

Exasperate. Fucca ita.

Excavate. Fucca loöö.

Exceed (to go beyond a certain quantity or number). Lahiange.

Exceedingly (extremely; very). Obito.

Excellent (very good). Lillé obito.

Excern (to squeeze out, as water out of a cloth, &c. by wringing). Tow.

Exchange (to barter; to trade). Fuccatów.

Excite. Fucca holi.

Exclaim. Ooi; calanga.

Excrement (of any animal). Tae.

Excruciate (to give great pain). Fucca mamahi; (excruciating) mamahi.

Execrable (very bad). Covi obito.

Execrate (to curse; to wish ill to). Cabe; vange.

Execute (to perform). Fy.

Exempt (free from). Gnofooa.

Exfoliate (to scale, or peel off). Laoo.

Exhalation (smoke). Cocoho.

Exhausted (faint). Hela.

Exhibit (to hold up to view). Fucca ha.

Exiguous (small; little). Igi.

Exotic (foreign; not belonging to Tonga). Mooli.

Expand (to spread out; to unfold). Fucca foll; fucca felle.

Expect (to wait for). Tatali.

Expectorate (to spit; saliva). Anoo.

Expedient (proper). Ala; tow; gnale.

Expeditious (with much velocity; in a little time). Vave.

Expended (all used). Ochi.

Expert. Boto.

Expire (to die; to go out as a flame or candle). Mate.

Explain (to make clear; to establish). Fucca maoo.

Explicit. Maoo.

Explore (to search into). Goomi; (to examine all about) vacky'.

Expose (to hold up to view). Fucca ha.

Express (to say; to relate). Behe.

Exquisite (most delicious). Maleca.

Extend (to reach to; to spread to). Tow.

Extensive (wide; capacious). A'tá; low lahi.

External (on the outside; outward). Tooa.

Extillation (the act of dropping, as a fluid). Tootooloo; toolooi.

Extinguish (to put out, as a fire). Mate.

Extirpate. Fucca ochi.

Extol (to praise highly). Mavava.

Exudation. Cacava.

Extraordinary (out of the common way). Mea gehe; sesele.

Extravagant (profuse and wasteful). No word for: (extravagantly used) mow-mow; i. e. spoiled; wasted.

Eye. Matta; (to eye) leo; (to close the eyes) fucca mohe; in the twinkling of an eye) hegemo.

Eyeball. Cano e matta.

Eyebrow. Fooloo e matta.

Eyelash. Gemo.

Eyelid. Low matta.

F.

Fable (any tale, false or true; a popular tale). Fananga.

Fabricate (to construct). Gnahi.

Face. Matta; fofonga.

Facilitate. Fucca gnofooa; i. e. to make easy; (facile) gnofooa.

Fact (truth). Móóni.

Fade (—as leaves). Mate; (as smoke dissolves away in the air) mawle.

104 Faggot (—for fuel). Ou fie.
Fail (not to succeed). Halia; (to neglect) gnalo; (without fail) tai halla.
Faint. Fooa mooui fia; i. e. all life wanting; (languid) vy-vy.
Fainthearted (cowardly). Fói; mánavahé; manavachí.
Faintly (slightly; without endeavour). Vy-vyange.
Fair (handsome, as women). O'e-6efooa; (just) tonooia.
Faithful. Mow; i. e. fixed; steady.
Fall (to drop, or tumble down). Hinga; taw.
Fallow (as the land). Aloo vano.
False. Tai mòóni; i. e. without truth.
Falsehood (a lie). Lohi.
Fame (reputation; character). Ongo.
Family. Cow nofo; i. e. a company dwelling together.
Famine. Honge; (famine from intense heat) honge laa; (famine from destructive hurricanes) honge áfá.
Famish (to starve to death). Mate honge.
Fan (to winnow). Alo alo; (a fan) I.
Far (distant; afar off). Mamaoo.
Fardel (any burthen). Oo mea; cavenga.
Fare (food). Méaky'.
Farrow. Oohigi bo aca.
Farther. Mamaooange.
Fashion (mode; manner). Fucca.
Fast (firm; fixed). Mow: (quick, swift) vave.
Fasten (to make fast). Fucca mow.
Fat. Gnaco; (to fatten) fucca chino.
Father. Tammy'.
Fatherless. Tai tammy'.
Fathom (to measure any thing by the length of the extended arms). Ofa.
Fatigue. Hela.
Fatness. Chino.
Fault ('tis your fault). Coho loto.
Favourite (a person or thing beloved). Bele.
Fawn (to be obsequious and flattering). Laboo; vasia.
Fear. Manavahé; manavachí; (fearful) the same; (fearless) tai manavahé; tai manavachí.
Feast. Catooanga ky.
Feather. Fooloo e manoo; i. e. hair of a bird.
Feature (of the face). Fufonga.
Feeble. Vy-vy.
Feed. Fucca ky.
Feel (to be sensible of any external agent). Ilon; (to search about with the hands) fa-fa.
Feign (to pretend). Lohi.
Felicity (happiness, content). Lata.
Fell (to cut down). Ta.
Fellow (match or equal). He tattów.
Female (of any animal). Fafine.
Feminine. Fucca fafine.
Fen (a marsh; any watery ground; a lake). Ano.
Fence (a fencing of any kind). A.
Fend (to parry). Heno; éhlo.
Fertile land. Fonnooa mouói.
Fester (to inflame, as a wound; to suppurate). Pala; bela.
Festival (an entertainment). Catooanga.
Fetch (to bring hither). Omi; omy'.
Fetid (stinking). Eho; elo.
Feud (quarrel; broil). Ghe.
Few. Chi; (few persons) toca chi. See *toca*.
Fewel. Fifie.
Fib. Lohi.
Fickle. Tai loto mow.
Fictitious. Lohi.
Fidelity. Nofo mow.
Fie (for shame!) Wi!
Field. Vano.
Fiery (all in flames). Oola.
Fife (flute). Fango-fango.
Fifteen. Ongofooloo ma nima.
Fifth. E nima.
Fifty. Nima ongofooloo.
Fight. Tow; (with clubs) fetáigi.
Figure (form, shape). Chino.
Filch (to steal). Kyhá.
File. Gili; (filings) gilichi.
Fill (to fill with water). Ootoo vy; (to fill with any thing else) fucca bito; (one's fill; a full meal) fioo; macawna.
Fillet (a bandage). Naw.
Fillip (a jerk of the finger and thumb). Fichi.
Filth (dirt, but rather sweepings or leavings). Awta awta.
Filthy. Fucca lilia.
Final (last of all). Mooi obito; i. e. the very end.
Find (to discover, to hit upon by searching). Ilou.

[p. 454]

104

Fine (small, like a thread). Chi; (handsome, as a man) toléccaléeca; (—— as a woman) óéóēfoou; (fine in dress) teoo.

Finger. Cow uima; (the fore-finger) tomoo.[A]

Finish. Fucca ochi.

Fire. Afi.

Fire-stick (fire-brand). Gnow-afi.

Firing (fire-wood, fuēl). Fifie.

Firm (in strength). Malohi; mow.

Firmament (the sky). Langi.

First (in place or rank). Mooa; tomooa: (in time) ooloaagi.

First-fruits. Ooloaagi toobooanga.

Fish (the aquatic tribe). Ica; (to fish) cobenga; toty' ica.

Fisherman. Toty cobenga; toty ica.

Fissure (crack, crevice, &c.) Mafahi.

Fist. Nima.

Fisty-cuffs (boxing). Foohoo.

Fit (suitable). Tow ala; (a swoon, &c.) fooa mōōüi fia.

Five. Nima.

Fix (to make fast or firm). Fucca mow.

Fizgig (a spear to strike fish with). Tao velo ica.

Flag (an ensign or colours). Fooga.

Flaggy (growing weak in strength, also watery). Vy-vy.

Flambeau (any kind of torch). Mama.

Flame (to blaze, a blaze). Oolo.

Flank (—— of an army). Mooi he tow.

Flap the wings. Cappa-cappa.

Flare (to cast a dazzling indeterminate light). Kila-kila.

Flash (to blaze, to flame up). Oolo; (the lightning flashes) gooa oolo he fétatechile.

Flat (plane, even). Lafa-lafa; lalafa; (a shallow) mamaha; hahanga.

Flatten. Fucca lalafa.

Flatter (to praise falsely with some design). Laboo; vasia; (flattery) the same.

Flavour (taste, relish). Hoōō; (smell) nanamoo.

Flavourous (smelling sweet as flowers, &c.) Namoo cacala.

Flaw. Mata.

Flay (to skin). Fohi he gili.

Fledged. Fooloo-fooloo: (unfledged) tai fooloo.

Flee. Hawla; (he flew from the enemy) *nai hawla me he tow.*

Fleet (swift of foot). Ve vave; (as a canoe) gnaholo: (a fleet of canoes) felów.

Flesh. Cano; (fleshy) chino.

Flexible (easy to bend; soft). Moloo.

Flexuous. Tacca milo.

Flight (of birds). Boona; (escape by flight) hawla.

Flimsy (weak, not solid). Vy vy.

Fling (to cast as a stone, &c.) Lichi.

Flint. Macca afi.

Flirt (to flutter). Tetemi.

Fliks (down, fur, hair of the body). Fooloo.

Float (to be buoyed up on the surface of a fluid). Tēē-tēē.

Flock. Fele.

Flop (to clap the wings with a noise as birds). Cappa-cappa.

Flounce (to dive in the water). Hoogoo.

Floor (to cover with mats, &c.) Faligi: (boards are not generally used for flooring).

Flour. Mahoá: (their flour is made from the mahoá root; but they call wheaten flour the same).

Flow. Hoco: (the sea flows) *gooa hoco he tahi.*

Flower (the blossom of a plant). Cacala.

Flower (to produce flowers). Fooa cacala.

Fluid. Vy.

Flute (which they blow with the nose). Fango-fango.

Fly (to pass through the air as a bird, to run swiftly). Boona.

Fly (the insect). Lango.

Fly-blow (to turn maggotty as meat). Ooanguia.

Foam (froth of the sea, spume). Coa; (soap) coa Papalangi.

Foe (the enemy). Tow.

Fog. Hahów.

Fold (to double up). Fatoo.

Folks (people). Caky'.

Follow (to go after). Mooiange.

Follower (dependent; one of a chief's retinue). Cow mea.

Folly. Vale.

Foment (to bathe with warm water). Cowcow.

Fond (loving, to be fond). Ofa.

Fondling (a darling). Bele.

Food (provisions in general). Meaky.

Fool. Vale.

[p. 455]

A [Errata: this should read "toohoo." Cf. errata sheet, p.492, cat. 116--Analyst]

104

Foot. Vae.
Footstep (trace either of man or beast). Ilonga vae.
For (unto). Gi; (as this is *for* you) ma; (because) ca.
Forage (to search for provisions as in war). Papani.
Forbear (to hold; to desist). Oooa.
Forbid. 'Táboo.
Force (forcible). Malohi; (forcibly) fucca malohi; malóhiange.
Ford (to wade). Anoo.
Forefinger. Toohoo.
Forehead. Láĕ.
Foreign (not belonging to Tonga). Mooli; (to be foreign) ger mooli; (a foreigner) mooli.
Foreland (a cape or point of land). Mooi founooa.
Foremast. Fanna gi tow-mooa.
Foremost (first in place). Mooa-mooa-ange.
Forerank (rank in front). Mooa.
Foreskin. Lolo oole.
Forest. Vaoo.
Forever. Tai toogoo.
Forget. Gnalo.
Fork. Hoohoo.
Forlorn. Sese.
Form (shape). Fooa.
Former. Oolooagi.
Formerly. Gooa-loa.
Formidable. Matta-matta toa; fucca mánavahé, fucca mánavachí.
Forsake (to leave). Liagi; chiagi.
Fortress (any place built for defence). Colo.
Forthwith (thereupon, hereupon, immediately). Foki-ía.
Fortunate (prosperous, lucky). Monooia.
Forty. Fa ongofooloo.
Fosse (any kind of ditch). Gele.
Foster (to nourish). Fafanga.
Foul (dirty, black, filthy). Ooli; (bad) covi.
Foul (to besmear with dirt, to blacken). Pani ooli.
Found (discovered). Iloa.
Founder (as a vessel at sea). Mate; lomagi.
Four. Fa.
Fourscore. Valoo ongofooloo.
Fourteen. Ongofooloo ma fa.
Fowl (a bird) manoo; (the domestic fowl) moa.

Fracture (of a limb or any thing else). Fetchi.
Fragment (——of food). Conga; (——of other things) botoo.
Fragrant (aromatic). Namoo cacala.
Frantic (delirious, mad, insane). Loto hee; vale.
Fraught. Faooagi.
Fray (a broil or quarrel). Ghe.
Free-hearted (generous in giving). Fa fooagi: *fa*, apt; *fooagi*, to make a present.
Freeze (to congeal with cold, as oil, &c.) Mohe; i. e. to sleep.
Freight (burthen or load of a canoe). Cavenga.
Frequent (often). Fy-y-be: (to frequent) fáàloo gi; i. e. much to go to.
Fresh (new). Foo-o; (not brackish) hoóo meliĕ.
Friend. Cowtangata. *Cow* is not only the sign of the plural, but, joined in one word with *tangata*, means a friend; arising from the circumstance of applying this term to the people or adherents of such a one; which implies his friends or party.
Friendless (destitute, alone). Pyá; sese; tacábe.
Fright. Manavahé; (frighten) fucca mánavahé.
Frigid. Momoco.
Frisk (to wanton, to play about). Hobo-hobo.
Frolicksome. Fucca va.
From. Me.
Front (face, appearance). Matta: (in front, or first in place or rank) *gi mooa, mooa-mooa-ange.*
Front (to be opposite). 'Too gi mooa.
Frontier (borders of a country or district). Tow botoo.
Frontless (shameless, bold, impudent). Tai ma.
Frontlet (turban; fillet round the head). Fow.
Froth (of the sea or any other fluid: see Foam). Coa.
Fruit. Fooa aców.
Fruitful (——as the earth). Fa fooa; mōoói: (as animals) fa fanów.
Frustrate (to thwart any one's intention). Tââfi.

[p. 456]

Fucus (paint for the face or body). Loa.
Fuel (for fire). Fifie.
Fulgent (sparkling, dazzling, bright). Gnignila.
Full (replete). Bito.
Full-eyed. Mata kikila.
Full-fed. Macawna.
Fume (smoke). Ahoo; (steam or vapour) cocohoo.
Fun (joke, merriment). Hooa.
Funny (droll, merry). Gnootoo hooa.
Fundament. Hilo: matta áoochi.
Funeral. Bootoo; (funeral of Tooitonga) langi.
Furcated (any thing shaped as a fork). Manga-manga.
Furl (as a sail). Fucca mow.
Further (beyond). Mamáooánge.
Furtive (stolen). Kyhachia.
Fuse (to melt, to dissolve). Fucca vy.
Future. He aho.
Fy! Wi!

G.

Gad (to walk about). Eva eva.
Gain (to win). Mow.
Gait (manner of walking). Tebi.
Gale (of wind). Havili; towfa.
Gallant (brave). Toa; (a paramour) féáuoági.
Gambol. Fucca va.
Gander. Toloa tangata.
Gap (chasm, fissure, opening). Ava.
Garb (dress, habiliments). Vala.
Garden (plantation round a house). Loto api.
Gargle (——the throat). Boóboó.
Garland (a wreath of flowers). Twinga cacala.
Garment. Vala.
Garnish (to dress out, to ornament). Teno.
Garrison. Cow-tangata he colo: caky' he colo.
Garrulity (loquacity). Gnootoolow.
Gash. Foo matafa; i. e. a great cut.
Gasp. Fucca manga.
Gate. Matapá.

Gather (to pluck as flowers, fruit, &c.) Toli; (to collect) tanagi.
Gathers (plaits in *gnatoo*, &c.) Vaky'.
Gaudery (finery, ornamental). Teoo.
Gaze (to look intently and earnestly). Jio.
Geld. Bora.
General (commander in chief). Egi.
Generate (to beget). Fanów.
Generous. Anga lillè; (in giving) fa fooagi.
Genteel (having chief-like manners). Matta-matta-egi.
Gently. Fucca chi-chi.
Genuine (true). Möóni.
Germe (a sprout or shoot). Hooli.
Germinate. Tooboo.
Gestation (child-bearing). Fetama.
Get (to procure). Mow.
Ghost (an apparition). Hotooa.
Giant. Foo tangata.
Gibberish (jargon). Cote.
Gift. Fooagi.
Gimlet (any thing to bore a hole with). Vili.
Gin (a trap). Hele.
Gird (to circle round, to bind). Naw-naw.
Girdle. Naw.
Girl. Tabine.
Give. My; atoo; angi. When the first person follows the verb, *my* is used to express the idea of giving: when the second person follows, *atoo* is used, and when the third person, *angi*: as, for example,

1. Give it to me, *my ia ma atoo*: give it to us, *my ia ma mowtoloo.*
2. I will give it to thee, *teoo atoo ia ma ow*: I will give it to you, *teoo atoo ia ma mowtoloo.*
3. Give it to him, *angi ia ma ana*: give it to them, *angi ia ma nowtoloo.*

Gizzard. Gete.
Glad (pleased). Fia-fia; (to gladden or make joyful) fucca fia-fia.
Glance. Nisi.
Glaring. Gnignila.
Glass (looking glass). Jiawta.
Glib (smooth). Molle-mollo; (glibly) molle molleange.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 Glide. Heke-heke.
Glisten (to sparkle, to shine). Gnignila.
Glitter. Gnignila.
Globe (a sphere). Mea fooa boto-boto.
Gloomy (dark). Ooli.
Glory (fame). Ongo.
Glossy (smooth, shiny). Molle-molle.
Glow (to be fervid or hot). Oolo; vela.
Glue (any adhesive substance). Booloo.
Glutted. Fioo.
Glutinous (sticky). Bigi-bigi.
Glutton. Tangata hooa ky.
Gnaw. Lamoo.
Go (to proceed forth). Aloo; (go along!) fiamo aloo!
Goat. Cochi, (probably from the English word).
Gobble (to swallow quickly). Folo hooa ky.
Goblin (an evil spirit). Hotooa pow.
God (a spirit of any kind). Hotooa.
Goddess. Hotooa fafine.
Goggle (to look asquint). Tepa.
Goggle-eyed. Matta tepa.
Gone (gone away). Aloo; (disappeared as a ghost, vision, or smoke) gnalo; mawle.
Good. Lillé; i. e. well, peaceful, advantageous; (goods) toea.
Goose. Pato.
Gore (blood). Tawto.
Gorge (the throat). Gia.
Gory. Tawto-tawto.
Gosling. Oohigi pato.
Govern (to rule as a king). Boole; (government) nofo.
Gourd (also a bottle of any kind). Hina.
Gradually (by degrees, slowly). Fucca chi-chi-ange.
Graft (a young shoot of a tree). Hooli.
Grained (rough as wood, &c.) Papata; patta patta.
Grant (to allow). Toogoo.
Grasp (to seize fast hold of, to clinch the fist). Coogoo.
Grass. Mohoogoo; moochie.
Grass-hopper. He.
Grate (to rasp, to file). Gifichi.
Gratitude. Ofa.
Grave (a place to deposit the dead). Tano; fytoca: (to engrave in wood, &c.) tongi; (thoughtful) manatoo.
Gravel. One pata.
Gravid (pregnant). Fetama; (heavy) mamafa.
Grease (fat). Gnaco; (any animal or vegetable oil) lolo; (cocoa-nut oil) lolo nioo.
Greasy. Pani gnaco.
Great (large). Lahi.
Greedy (rapacious in appetite). Hooa ky; (covetous) manoo-manoo.
Green (unripe, young). Mooi; (colour) no word for, except that for black, *ooli*: (green beads) calanooi.
Greens (cooked *Talo* leaves). Loo.
Grey (grey haired). Hina.
Grief. Loto mamafa.
Grime (to blacken). Fucca oóli.
Grin. Cata.
Grind (to whet or sharpen). Ho-holo.
Grindstone. Fooanga.
Gripe (to seize fast). Booge mow; (to pain in the bowels); *mamahi he gete.*
Gristle. Hooi moloo.
Groin. Tooboo.
Grope (to feel about in the dark). Fáfá.
Gross (fat). Gnaco.
Grove. Vaoo.
Grovel (to creep or crawl on the ground). Totolo; (to be low minded), *ger loto fucca tooa: ger loto tai fucca tangata.*
Ground (the earth). Gele-gele.
Groundless (untrue). Lohi; tai möóni.
Grow (to increase in size as a plant or animal). Tooboo.
Grudge (ill will). Fucca fachi.
Grudge (to give unwillingly, to envy). Manoo-manoo.
Guard (to take care of). Fëáoo; (to watch) leo.
Guess (to conjecture). Mate; fili.
Guide (to conduct or lead). Ave.
Gull (a bird so called). Gnongo.
Gullet (the throat). Gia.

[p. 458]

Gulp (to swallow whole). Folo taf lamoo; i. e. to swallow without chewing.

Gum (the adhesive exudation of a plant). Booloo.

Gun (cannon). Mea fanna-fonnooa; (musket) mea fanna-tangata; (gunpowder) one; (gun-flint) macca afi.

Gut (an intestine). Gnácŏw; (to embowel) fucca gnácŏw.

H.

Habiliment (dress). Vala.

Habit (dress). Vala; (custom) anga.

Habitable. Ala nofo.

Habitant. Caky'.

Habitation. Nofoanga.

Haft (a handle of a knife). Fucca vaca; (of an axe) edjia.

Hail (frozen rain). Ooha-macca, i. e. stony rain.

Hair (of the head). Low-ooloo; low: (of other parts of the body) fooloo.

Hairy. Fooloo focloo.

Hale (to drag by force). Toho fucca malohi; (to call out to) ooi; (sound, healthy) mōobi.

Half. Tàoonga mulie.

Half-way. Gi loto.

Halloo (to cry out). Calanga; ooi.

Hallowed. Fucca egi; tábuo.

Halt (to stop). Tuo; (to walk lamely) getoo.

Halter (a rope). Mya.

Halve. Vahe ooa malie; i. e. to divide in two exactly.

Ham (the thigh). Tenga.

Hammer (any sort of hammer or mallet; to knock, to hammer). Tátá.

Hand. Low-nima; i. e. the expansion of the arm. See Low-nima. (Palm of ——) afe nima; (at hand) ofi my. (To lead by the hand) taggi-taggi.

Handle (to feel about with the hand). Fáfá.

Handle (of an axe). Edjia; (—— of a knife) fucca vaca; (—— of a vessel or pot) telinga.

Handsome (as a woman). Matta hooa; ŏĉŏëfooa; (as a man, or by metaphor, as a tree, &c.) toleecalecca.

Hang (to suspend any thing from above). Tow-tow.

Hanker (to wish for). Fucca hamo.

Happen. Foki-fa-gooa-behe.

Happily (fortunately, also happiness). Monooia.

Happiness. Mooonoo; monooia.

Happy (contented). Lata.

Harangue (a public speech). Malanga; (a public order or regulation) fono.

Harass (to weary). Fucca bibico.

Harbour (bay). Ava; (anchorage) towlanga.

Hard (with a resisting surface). Fefeca; (difficult) fygnatá; (unjust, cruel) tai ofa.

Harden (to make any thing firm). Fucca fefeca; (to harden the body against suffering) catagi; (to make hard-hearted) fucca tai ofa.

Hard-hearted. Tai ofa; cano gnatá.

Hardness (resisting quality). Fefeca.

Hardy (brave). Toa; (bearing pain with fortitude) catagi.

Hark! Fonongo!

Harm (evil, misfortune, bodily injury). Mala; covi.

Harvest (—— of yams, &c.) Tow.

Hash (to mince). Tofi; tofi-tofi.

Haste (speed). Vave.

Hasten (to forward or expedite). Fucca vave.

Hastily. Vaveange.

Hat (made of straw, sometimes worn in battle). Boolonga.

Hatch (to incubate). Mohe.

Hatchet. Togi fucca anga gehe: literally an axe with a different disposition. (See *togi*.)

Hate (detestation, dislike). Féhia.

Have (to hold or possess). Mow.

Haughtiness (pride, high-mindedness). Low-cow; (the conceited pride of any one who wishes to be respected as a chief) fia egi.

Haul (to pull, to drag by violence). Foochi; toho.

Haunch (the thigh, &c.) Tenga; alanga.

Hawk (to expectorate). Anoo; foola.

Hay. Mohoogoo moa-moa; i. e. dry grass.

Haze (a fog or mist). Hahów.

Hazel (a colour; brown). Mello.

He (the pronoun). Ia.

Head (of an animal body, also the

104 top of some peculiar trees). Ooloo; (of a lance) matta; (of an arrow) ooloo matta; (source) tooboonga.

Head-ache. Gnaguów.

Headband (a turban, a fillet). Fow.

Headland (a point of land). Mooi fonuooa.

Headpiece (a sort of turban). Fow.

Headstrong (heedless). Tai manatoo; (obstinate) pagnatá.

Heal (to cure, to remedy). Taw; Fucca möoói; i. e. to make alive.

Health. Möoói; i. e. life.

Healthless. Mahagi; tenga tangi; booloohi. (See Sickness).

Heap (to accumulate). Foccatoó; (a large quantity, a pile) toonga.

Hear (to perceive by the ear). Oogo; (to hearken, attend or listen to) fonongo.

Hearsay. Low.

Heart (the chief organ of the sanguineous circulation). Mafoo; (a core or kernel) cano; (courage, fortitude) toa; (humanity, affection) ofa.

Hearty (cordial, true). Möóni; (healthy, sound) möoói.

Heat (sensation of heat). Mafana; (to make hot) tootoo.

Heath. Twawfa.

Heave (to vomit). Looa; (to lift) biggi; (to throw) lichi.

Heaven (rather the sky). Langi; (Paradise, or future life) bolotoo.

Heavy (as to weight). Mamafa; dark in colour) ooli; (dull, as weather) aoochia.

Hector (to bluster). Fucca boola matta; i. e. to make the eyes swell.

Hedge (fence). A.

Heed (to attend to; to look to). Vacky'.

Heedless (careless; inattentive). Tai vacky'.

Heel (of the foot). Mooi váë.

Heft (handle of any thing). Fucca vaca.

Height (perpendicular length). Mow aloonga.

Heighten (to make higher). Fucca mow aloonga.

Helm (paddle to steer with). Fohe ooli.

Helpless (feeble). Vy-vy.

Hem (to sew). Tooi; (to hem in or surround) foli.

Hen (of any bird). Manoo fafine; (the domestic hen) moa fafine.

Hence (from this place to a distance). Mamaoo.

Here. Gi heni.

Hereafter (in future time). He mooi.

Heretofore (in past time). He mooa; gooa loa.

Hermaphrodite. Fucca fafine.

Hero (a brave warrior). Tangata toa; (heroic) toa.

Hew (to cut down). Ta; (to hack and cut) chibi.

Hickup. Loaa.

Hide (to conceal; to disguise). Foofoó; toi-toi; filo.

Hide (skin of any animal). Gili.

High (lofty). Mow aloonga.

Highminded (haughty; proud). Low-cow.

Highspirited (brave; warrior-like). Toa.

Highwater. Tahi hoca.

Highway. Halla.

Hill. Möoónga.

Himself. Ia.

Hinder (to retard in any way). Tääfi; lolomi.

Hindermost (last in place or rank). Mooi.

Hindrance. Tääfi.

Hip (rather the buttocks). Lemoo.

His. Enne.

Hiss. Sisi.

Hit (to strike with a club or hammer). Ta; (to strike with the fist) toogi, motohico.

Hither. Gi heni.

Hithermost. Tow botoo my.

Hitherto. Gi he alone: gi he aho cöéni; i. e. up to this day.

Hoarse. Fa.

Hoary (with age). Hina.

Hobble (to walk lamely). Getoo.

Hog (swine). Boooca; (a dirty coarse fellow) tooa fucca boooca.

Hogsty. Falle boooca.

Hoist (to lift up). Higgi; (to hoist a sail) fy la.

Hold (to arrest; to stop). Booge; (to have hold of; to possess) mow; (hold your tongue) óooa lea.

Hole (a perforation; a hollow place). Loóo ava.

[p. 460]

Hollow (cavernous). Loóo-loóo.

Holy. Fucca egi.

Home. Abi.

Hoodwink (to blindfold). Fucca booló.

Hook (a fish-hook). Mátów; (a wooden hook used to suspend baskets, &c.) towtówoonga; (a crook for gathering bread-fruit, &c.) lohoo.

Hoop (a large ring). Tacky'; (an iron hoop) tacky'vy; (tacky', to encircle; vy, a liquid).

Hop (to jump on one leg). Mele mele getoo.

Horizon. Matta e langi; i. e. the edge of the sky.

Horrible (also horribly). Fucca manavahé, fucca manavachi.

Horrour. Manavahé, manavachi.

Hospitable. Anga lillé.

Hostile. Matta-matta tow; (hostility) tow.

Hot (with caloric). Vela; (angry) ita; lili.

Hotheaded (passionate). Loto lili.

Hover (as a bird). Lofa.

Hound. Gnoli.

House. Falle.

Houseless (having no home). Tai abi.

How (in what manner). Féfé.

Howl. Tangi.

Huddle (to do a thing in a flurry or hurry). Fucca vavea.

Huff (to chide; to check). Towtéă.

Hug (to embrace; to salute). Fekita.

Huge (very large). Foo lahi.

Hulk (the body of a ship or canoe). Chino e vaca.

Hull (husk or pod). Gnedji.

Human. Mama. See *Mama.*

Humane. Ofa.

Humanity (esteem; friendship; mercy). Ofa.

Humid (wet; moist; damp). Vicoo; (humidly) vicooange.

Humorous (droll; witty). Hooa; (humorously) fucca hooa.

Humpback. Tooa bico.

Hundred. Tĕăoo.

Hunger (also hungry). Fia-ky.

Hunt (to chase; to pursue). Ala.

Hurl (to throw with violence). chi.

Hurricane. A'fa.

Hurry. Fucca vave.

Hurt (to give pain). Fucca mamahi; (to spoil) mow-mow; (a wound) lavea; cafo.

Hurtful (mischievous). Pow.

Husband. Ohana.

Husbandman. Ky funnooa.

Hush (to quiet). Fucca lolongo; (to quiet a child when crying) fucca na.

Hustle (to shake together). Looloo-looloo.

I.

I. Au; gita.

Jabber (to talk nonsense). Low noa; (unintelligible jargon) cote.

Jaggy (uneven; notched; ragged). Pete-pete.

Jam (to press; to squeeze). Lolomi.

Jamb (a door-post). Bo he matapá.

Jangle (to dispute in a quarrelsome manner). Ghe.

Jar (sort of kettle or pot). Goolo.

Jargon (unintelligible jargon; chattering of birds). Cote.

Javelin. Tao.

Jaunt (to walk about; to travel by land). Fononga.

Idea. Loto: this word rather means the mind, sentiment, or disposition.

Idiot. Vale.

Idle. Fucca bico-bico; (idly) fucca bico-bicoange.

Jealous. Loto-mahalo; i. e. of a suspicious mind.

Jeer (to laugh at). Manooki; (a scoff) the same.

Jerk (a sudden check). Hamoochi.

Jest. Fucca hooa.

If (the conjunction). Capów; ca.

Ignition (the act of setting on fire). Tootoo.

Ignitible. Tootoo gnofooa.

Ignoble. Fucca tooa.

Ignorant (uninformed; untaught). Loto vale.

Ill (bad; badly). Covi; (sick) mahagi; tenga-tangi; booloohi. See these several words.

Illegal. Tâboo.

104 Illicit (contrary to the orders or regulations of the chiefs). Taboo.
Illness. Mahagi; tengatangi; booloohi. See these several words.
Illnature. Anga covi; i. e. a bad disposition.
Illustration (explanation). Fucca maoo; (to illustrate) the same.
Imagine (to think, to suppose, to reckon upon). Low.
Imbecile. Vy-vy.
Immature (unripe, as fruit). Mooi; (youthful) the same.
Immediately. He gemo; i. e. in a twinkling.
Immense. Foo lahi.
Immerge (to sink or plunge under water). Hoogoo.
Immodest (shameless; impudent). Tai ma.
Immortal. Tai mate.
Immoveable (fixt; fast). Mow; (firm in mind) loto mow.
Immutable (fixt). Mow.
Impair (to injure, spoil). Mowmow.
Impede (to hinder; to cause to linger). Tááñ; lolomi.
Impend. Tow hifo.
Imperceptible (not to be seen; not to be felt; not sensible; not under the evidence of the senses). Tai ilaw; (not to be heard) tai oogo.
Imperfect (not the whole). Tai cotoa; (not yet finished) tai-ochi.
Impertinent. Tala hooi.
Impious. Tai ofa gi he hotooa.
Implacable (constant in enmity). Fucca fachi.
Implements. Mea.
Implicate (to entangle). Fihi-fihi.
Implore (to entreat pathetically). Tangi; (to pray to any god) lotoo; (to beg earnestly) hoo.
Importunate (incessantly soliciting). Fa cawle; (importune) the same.
Impose (a task, or work, or tax). Fucca fatongia.
Impossibility. Tai-fa; (to attempt impossibilities) fili mo he macca; i. e. to strive against rocks.
Impossible. Tai-fa.
Impotent (weak in any respect). Vy-vy.
Impoverish. Fucca tacabe.
Imprecate (to curse). Cabe; vange.
Impregnate (to engender). Fucca fanow; fucca fetama.
Impression (a mark on any thing; an effect on the mind). Ilonga.
Improper (unbecoming). Tai ala; (not consistent) tai guale.
Improve. Fucca lilleange.
Imprudent. Loto vale.
Impudent. Talahooi; tai ma; (impudently) talahooi-ange.
Impure (sullied, not clear). Tai ma.
In. Gi loto.
Inactive (lazy; idle). Bibico; (not doing; at rest; still) nofo noa.
Inadvertently (accidentally). Noa.
Incantation (a string of curses). Vange.
Incapable. Tai fa.
Incapacious (not holding much; narrow). Low chi.
Incautious (without looking or paying attention). Tai vacky'.
Incense (to vex). Fucca ita.
Incessant. Tai toogoo.
Incidental. How noa; i. e. coming or happening by chance.
Incinerate. Tootoo ger efoo.
Incised. Mahele; matafa; (incision) the same.
Inclination. Anga; loto.
Incline (to be slanting; to lean forwards). Boonó.
Inclose (to fence in). Fucca lotoá.
Incloud (to become dark, or cloudy). Fucca böóli.
Include (to contain). Toogoo.
Incomplete (not whole). Tai cotoa; (unfinished) tai ochi.
Incomprehensible. Tai fa ilea.
Incongruous (unsuitable; not fitting). Tai ala.
Inconsiderate (thoughtless). Tai manatoo; i. e. without thought.
Inconsistent. Tai ala; tai guale.
Inconspicuous (not discernible). Tai ilaw.
Inconstant (varying, unfaithful). Tai mow.
Inconsumable (not to be wasted, or consumed). Tai ochi.
Incorrect (not accurate). Tai tonoo.
Increase (to multiply). Tooboo lahi.
Incredible. Tai möóni; i. e. not true; they have no other word.
Incubate (to hatch). Mohe; (incubation) the same.
Inculcate (to instruct). Aco.

104

Inculpable (in the right; unblamable). Tonoobia.
Incurable. Tai möóól.
Incurvate (to bend). Fucca bico.
Indecent (immodest). Fucca lia-lia.
Indeed? Co möóni?
Indefatigable (unwearied with labour). Tai hela; i. e. not short of breath.
Indefinite (unlimited). Tai maoo.
Indicate (to shew). Fucca ilonga.
Indication (a mark; a sign). Ilonga.
Indigent (needy; friendless). Pya.
Indigitate (to point out; to shew). Fucca mamata; fucca ha.
Indignant (angry). Ita.
Indiscernible (not to be perceived). Tai iloa.
Indiscriminately (without distinction). Tai fucca ilonga.
Indisposition. Mahagi.
Indissoluble. Mow; (not to be untied) tai fa movete.
Indolent. Fucca bico-bico.
Indulgent (kind; generous). Anga lillé.
Indurate (to harden in any way). Fucca fefeca.
Industrious (in agriculture). Fa gnóooē; (in other work) fa gnaóöē.
Inebriate (to stupify with cava, or any thing else). Fucca cawua.
Ineffectual (weak; without power). Vy-vy.
Inelegant (low; vulgar). Fucca tooa.
Inevitable. Tai halla.
Inexhaustible. Tai ochi; i. e. without end.
Inexperienced. Tai boto.
Inexplicable. Tai fa fucca maoo; i. e. incapable of being made plain.
Inextinguishable. Tai fa mate.
Inextricable Tai fa vete.
Infallible. Tai halla.
Infancy. Lolotonga be tamachi; i. e. during childhood.
Infant (of either sex). Tamachi; bibigi.
Infantile (childish; like a child). Fucca tamachi.
Infect (to taint). Fucca elo.
Infirm. Vy-vy.
Inflame (to set fire to). Fucca cacaha.
Inflammable (combustible). Tootoo gnofooa; i. e. easy to burn.

Inflexible (hard; unyielding). Fefeca.
Inflict (to punish). Towtea.
Inform (to relate; to tell). Tala; low.
Infoliate (to spread over with leaves). Oofi lo aców.
Infrigidate. Fucca moco-moco.
Infuriate (angry). Lili.
Infuse (to pour). Lingi.
Ingenious. Boto.
Ingurgitate. Folo.
Inhabit. Caky'; (inhabitant) the same.
Inhale (to draw in the breath). Michi.
Initiate. Aco: this word means rather, to teach, or instruct; also, to learn.
Injure (to hurt bodily). Fucca mamahi.
Inland. Toogoo oota.
Inlay. Fonno.
Inlet. Ava.
Inly (within). Lotoange.
Inmate. Cow nofo.
Inmost. Mamăooange; lotoange.
Innumerable. Tai fa low; i. e. cannot be counted.
Inodorous (having no smell, good or bad). Tai nanamoo.
Inquire. Fehooi.
Inquisitive. Fa fehooi.
Insane (mad; also foolish). Vale.
Insatiable. Tai fa fioo.
Insect (the same word as for bird). Manoo.
Insensible. Tai loto.
Inseparable. Tai vete.
Insert. Y gi loto.
Inside. Gi loto.
In-sight. Gite.
Insnare (to catch with a trap or snare). Hele.
Insolation. Fucca láh.
Inspect. Vacky'.
Inspire (to draw in the breath). Manava; (the god inspired him) nai how he hotooa giate ia; i. e. the god came to him.
Instantly (in a twinkling). He gemo.
Instep. Tooa vāē.
Instillation. Tooloo tooloo.
Instruct. Aco.
Insufficient. Ge chi; i. e. yet small.
Insupportable (—as pain). Tai fa catagi.

[p. 463]

104 Intellect. Loto: this word means the disposition and temper.

Intelligence (news). Ongo.

Intelligent (wise). Boto.

Intelligible. Iloa gnofooa; maoo.

Intelligibly. Iloa gnofooa-ange; maoo-ange.

Intention. Loto; behe.

Inter. Tanoo; (interment) the same.

Intercede (to entreat). Cawle.

Intercept. Tááfi.

Interchange (to barter, to trade with). Fuccatów.

Interdict. Fucca táboo.

Interdiction (a curse). Cabe; (a prohibition) táboo.

Interim (in the mean time). Lolotonga.

Interior. Gi loto.

Intermingle (as fluids). Paloo.

Internal. Gi loto.

Interpret (to make clear). Fucca maoo.

Interrogate. Fucca febooi.

Interrupt (to hinder, to stop). Fucca toogoo; tááfi; (to interrupt mischievously; to teaze) powchia.

Intersperse. Fucca fele.

Interweave. Lalanga.

Intestines. Gnáców.

Intimate (to acquaint). Tala.

Intimidate. Fucca mánnavahé; fucca mánnavachí.

Into. Gi

Intolerable. Tai catagi:

Intreat: Cawle; hoo: the latter word implies to entreat with great earnestness.

Intrenchment. Gele.

Intrepid. Tai mánavahé; tai mánnavachi; toa.

Intricate. Fihi.

Intrigue (an amour). Fëáooági.

Intwine (to twist together). Fihifihi.

Invade. Tow.

Invalid (weak). Vy-vy; (a sick person) *mahagi: tenga-tangi; boolochi*. Which see.

Invariable. Mow: i. e. fixed.

Invert. Fillhi.

Investigate (to inquire into). Febooi; goomi.

Invigorate. Fucca malohi.

Invisible (not to be seen). Tai iloa.

Invite (to entreat). Cawle.

Invoke (to petition the gods). Lotoo.

Inward. Gi loto.

Jocular. Fucca hooa; gnootoo hooa.

Join. Fucca taha; i. e. to make one.

Jointly. Fucca to-ochi.

Joke (to jest). Fucca hooa; (a jest) hooa.

Jollity. Hooa.

Jolt (to jog, to shake). Looloo-looloo.

Journey (by land). Fononga.

Joy (gladness). Fia-fia.

Ire. Lili.

Irksome. Fucca bibico.

Iron. Oocummea.

Irrecoverable. Tai fa mow my.

Irreligious. Tai fy mea fucca egi.

Irremovable (fixed). Mow.

Irrevocable (unalterable). Mow.

Irritate (to make angry). Fucca ita.

Is. Gooa; co; coe. (See Grammar).

Island: they have no word for an island, except the proper name of it, or the word *fonnooa*, land or country: they have no word for, or idea of a continent.

Issueless (without progeny). Tai fanów.

It. Ia.

Itch (a disease resembling psora). Gnówooa; (to itch) veli.

Itself. Be-ia.

Jug. Iboo.

Juice. Vy: this word expresses any thing fluid, more especially water.

Juiceless. Moa-moa; i. e. dry.

Jump (to leap, to bound). Hobo.

Ivory (whale's teeth). Le.

Just (applied to the fair decision of a dispute). Totonoo; (exact, fitting) táoonga malie.

Just now. Toki; aníuy'.

Justice. Loto lillé.

Jut out (to project, or rise above a plane surface). Teboo.

K.

Keen (sharp; with a good edge) Machila.

Keep (to detain, also to hold or retain). Toogoo.

Kernel. Cacano.

Kettle (any sort, either earthen or metal). Goolo.

Kick. Aca.

Kidney. Até bili: (*ate*, the liver; *bili*, a lizard).

[p. 464]

Kill. Tamatëã; i. e. (to strike to death.
Kin (kindred). Cainga: (or, as it may be pronounced, kyinga).
Kind (generous, cordial). Anga lillé.
Kindle. Fucca caceha.
King. How.
Kiss. Ooma.
Kitchen (a house for cooking). Bĕĭto.
Kite (of paper, &c.) Lofa.
Kitten. Oohigi boosi.
Knack. Fyiva; (he has a knack of doing it) co eune fyiva.
Knead (as dough or clay). Natoo.
Knee. Tooi.
Knife. Hele.
Knit the brow (to look angry). Matta-matta ita.
Knob. Teboo.
Knock (to strike, to hit). Ta.
Knot (to tie a knot). Naw.
Knotty (rough with knots, as wood or string). Teboo-teboo.
Know (to understand, to perceive). Ilóa; (to be acquainted with any one) ilóa.
Knowing (cunning, wise). Loto boto.
Knowledge (wisdom). Boto.

L.

La! Wooi, or rather woi.
Laborious. Fa gnaooe; i. e. apt to work.
Labour (work of any kind). Gnaooe; (parturition) fäële.
Lacerate (to tear, to rend). Hai.
Lad. Tama.
Ladder. Toonga.
Lake (any pond or piece of water). Ano.
Lame. Getoo.
Lament. Tangi.
Lamp. Mama fango; mama lolo.
Lance (a spear). Tao.
Land (country). Fonnooa; oota; (to land) too oota.
Language (tongue, dialect). Léä.
Languid (feeble). Vy-vy; (languidly) vy-vyange.
Lankness. Tootooe.
Lard. Gnaco he booaca.
Large. Lahi.
Lascivious. Mooltów.
Lash (to bind). Lava-lava; lalava.
Lassitude. Hela.
Last (ultimate). Mooi ohito; (last past) mooi.
Lasting. Tai toogoo.
Late. Taw mooi.
Lately. Toki fy.
Latent. Foofoó.
Lather (froth, foam of any kind). Coa.
Lave (to bathe; to wash). Cówców; palootoo; foofooloo.
Laugh. Cata.
Launch. Toho gi tahi.
Law (decree). Fono; feców; (established custom) anga.
Lawful (allowable). Gnofooa.
Lawn (grassplot). Malai.
Lay (to put or place). Toogoo; (lay hold of) booge; (lay eggs) mohe; (lay a wager) boota; (lay waste) vete.
Lazy. Fucca bico bico.
Lead (to conduct). Ave; (—by the hand) taggi-taggi.
Leaf. Lo aców.
Leafless. Tai low.
League (to join in alliance). Fucca taha.
Leak (to let water in or out). Mamma.
Lean (thin). Tootooe; (muscle, flesh) cano mate; (to lean against) tacoto.
Leap (to jump, to bound). Hobo.
Learn. Aco.
Least. Chiange.
Leather, or skin. Gile.
Leave (to separate from; to divorce). Chiagi; (to leave a place) toogoo; (to leave behind) gnalo; (to give leave, to permit) toogoo.
Leavings. Toe mea; toenga mea.
Lee (opposed to the windward). Mooi matangi.
Leer (to look archly). Nisi.
Leeward. Gi mooi matangi; gi bamma. (See *hamma*.)
Left (in opposition to right). Hema; (to the left) gi hema; (left-handed) nima hema.
Leg. Cow váë.
Length. Loa-loa; loloa.
Less. Chiange.
Lessen. Fucca chi: fucca chi-chi.
Lest (in case that). Na.
Let (to permit). Toogoo be; (to let alone; to let go) toogoo; (to let blood by scarification) tafa.
Lethargic. Fia mohe.

104 **Level** (smooth). Molle-molle.
Levity (opposite to gravity). Mámá.
Lewd. Mooi tow.
Liar. Jiena lohi.
Liberty (permission). Toogoo.
Lick. Emo.
Lid (a cover). Booboonoo.
Lie (to tell a falsity). Lohi; (to lie down) tocoto; tacoto.
Life. Möoói; (one whose life is saved) fucca möoói.
Lifeless. Mate; tai möoói.
Lifetime. Lolotonga he möoói.
Lift (to raise up). Higgi.
Light (light from the sun or flambeaux, &c.) Máma.
Light (not heavy). Mámá.
Light (to kindle). Fucca cacaha.
Lighten (to flash with lightning). Féttatechili; oohila; (to ease or take off weight) mámá.
Light-footed. Ve vave.
Lightning. Oohila.
Lights (lungs). Mámá.
Like (in like manner). Tattów; tattów-be; behe; (just like) tófoobe; (to be fond of) manaco.
Likely. Abé.
Likewise. Bea; mo.
Limb (a member). Alanga.
Limb (to tear asunder). Haichia.
Lime (calx). Lahe.
Limit (or boundary). Matta.
Limpid. Ma.
Limping. Getoo.
Limy. Lahe lahe.
Line (string). Filo; (fishing—) filo tow mátow.
Lingering (long, slow). Too-y'.
Link (a torch). Tome.
Linen. Papalangi.
Lip. Lo gnootoo.
Liquid. Vy.
Liquify. Fucca vy.
Listen. Fouongo.
Little. Chi.
Live (to have life). Mōoói; (to dwell) nofo.
Liver. Ate.
Lizard. Bili; moco; foky: these are different species.
Lo! Vacky ange! jio-ange! mamata-ange.
Load. Cavenga; (to load) faooagi.
Loath (unwilling). Pagnatá.
Loathe (to nauseate). Te looa.
Lodge (—as something thrown and lodging in a tree or on a house). Hili.
Loft. Feta.
Lofty. Mow aloonga.
Log. Tootanga aców.
Loins. Tooa.
Loiter. Tatali.
Long. Loo-loa; loloa.
Longevity. Möoói foo loa.
Look! Vackyange! mamátaánge!
Look (to behold, to inspect). Vacky'; mamata.
Look (countenance, appearance). Fofonga.
Looking-glass. Jiawta.
Loose. Vete.
Lop. Toutoó.
Loquacious. Gnootoo low.
Lords (nobility; chiefs). Egi; (my lord, a title of address to a god or high chief) ho egi.
Lose (—a game). Toia; oolongia; (to miss any thing; to forget) gnalo.
Loud (sounding much). Fa ongo; (noisy) longóä; (loudly) longóä ange; (a loud voice) lea lahi.
Love (affection in general). Ofa; (sexual love, sentimental love, in love) mamana; (love of country) ofa gi Tonga; ofa gi Papalangi; naming the country.
Lough (a lake). Vy-ano.
Louse. Gootoo; (lousy) gootooa.
Low (mean, vulgar). Fucca tooa; (deep, down) mow he lalo.
Lower (to look cloudy). Aoochia; (to bring down, to level) fucca mow he lalo; (to reduce, to lessen) fucca chi.
Lowness (degradation). Fucca; tooa; (depth) loloto.
Lucent (shining, glittering). Gnignila.
Luck. Móoonoo; (lucky) monooia.
Ludicrous. Hooa; (ludicrously) gnootoo hooa.
Luff (to keep close to the wind). Tow ala.
Lug (to pull along with violence). Toho.
Lukewarm. Mafanna.
Lull (to make sleepy). Fucca mohe.
Luminous. Mama; (shining, glittering) gnignila.
Lumpy. Teboo-teboo.

[p. 466]

Lunatic. Vale.
Lungs (the pulmonary organs). Mámá.
Lure (to entrap). Hele.
Lurid (dark). Bo-ooli.
Lurk. Tui-toi.
Luscious. Hoóo lillé; maleca.
Lust. Fia feichi.
Lustre (a glittering brightness). Gnignila.
Lusty (strong). Malohi; (lustily) malohiange.
Lutulent (muddy). Gele gelea.
Luxate (to dislocate). Fachi.
Luxuriant (as foliage). Möoói.
Lying (false). Lohi.
Lying along on the ground with the face downward. Tacoto fucca fooó-hiffo.
Lying along on the ground with the face upwards. Tocoto fucca fooó-hági.

M.

Macerate (to steep in water). Fuccavy.
Mad (insane, foolish, thoughtless, silly). Vale.
Magazine (a storehouse). Felleóco.
Maggot. Ooanga; (magotty) ooangaia.
Magnanimous. Loto fucca tangata.
Maid (virgin). Tahine; (a woman servant) cownanga.
Maim (to wound or hurt in any way). Fucca lavéä; (to wound in battle, or with a warlike instrument) fucca caffo.
Main (ocean). Mooana.
Make (to fabricate). Gnahi; (to oblige or force; to cause; to fashion) fucca.
Malady. Mahagi; (of Tooitonga) booloohi; (of any other chief) tenga tangi...
Male (of the human species or any animal). Tangata.
Malediction (curse, abusive language). Cabe; vange.
Malevolence. Fucca fachi.
Mallard (the male of wild ducks). Toloa tangata.
Malleate (to strike with any thing). Toogi.
Mallet (any thing used as a hammer). Ta-ta.
Maltreatment. Gnahi covi.
Man. Tangata; (manly; brave or noble as a man) fucca tangata.
Mandate (a command). Feców.
Manducate (to chew; to eat). Lamou.
Manful (brave; courageous). Toa.
Manhood. Tangata.
Maniac. Vale.
Manifest (plain; clear). Totonoò; maoo; (to make evident) fucca totonoo; fucca maoo.
Mankind. Mama.
Manly. Fucca tangata.
Mansion (dwelling-house; any building). Falle.
Manufacturer (any artisan). Toofoonga.
Many. Lahi; toonga. See *Toonga.*
Mar (to spoil). Mówmów; (to frustrate a plan) tááfi.
March (route). Halla.
Margin (edge or boundary). Matta.
Mariner (seaman). Tóty.
Mark (distinctive character). Ilonga; (to mark, to score, to scratch) fucca ilonga; (marked, scratched, &c.) ilonga; (any mark or mole in the skin) ila.
Marksman. Tangata matta tow: i. e. a man with an eye to aim.
Marriage (the married state). Ohana.
Marsh (any watery or wet ground). Ano.
Martial (warlike). Matta matta tow.
Marvellous (wonderful; uncommon). Fy gehe.
Masculine. Fucca tangata.
Mash (to bruise or squeeze together). Natoo.
Mask (a covering for the face). Booloa.
Mason. Toofoonga ta macca.
Massacre (great slaughter) Foo mate.
Massiveness (weight). Mamafa.
Mast (of any vessel). Fana.
Mastication. Mamma.
Mat (to wear). Gnafi-gnafi; (to sleep on) falla; (to thatch with) bawla ato; (to floor with) tacapów.
Match (to pair; to suit; to be equal to). Fucca tattów.
Matchless. Tai tattów.
Mate (a companion, a fellow). Cow tangata.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 Materials (what any thing is made of). Mea.
Maturative (ripening). Fucca momoho.
Mature (ripe). Momoho; (full grown) motooa.
Maw (stomach). Gete.
May-be (perhaps). Abé; ny; (he may do it) tenne féia. See Grammar.
Me. Au; gita.
Meagre (thin, emaciated). Tootuoe; (scanty, small in quantity) chi.
Meal (—of victuals). Kynanga; genanga; (flour of the mahoa root) mahoá.
Mean (to intend). Behe.
Meanness (want of generosity). Pepine; (baseness; vulgarity) fucca tooa; matfa-matta toa.
Meanwhile. Lolotonga.
Measure (to ascertain length, depth, or breadth). Ofá.
Mechanic (a worker in any art). Toofoonga.
Meddlesome (inquiring into other people's affairs). Nanivi.
Medicine. Vy taw; i. e. cure water.
Meditate (to reflect). Manatoo; manatoo-natoo; (to intend) behe; teoo.
Meet (to encounter in the way). Feccatagi; fetagi; (to assemble) tanagi; (suitable) ala.
Melancholy (rather a reflecting mood). Manatoo-natoo.
Meliorate (to make better). Fucca lillé ange.
Mellow (soft). Maloo; (ripe, juicy) momoho.
Melt (to render fluid). Fucca vy.
Member (a limb). Alanga.
Memento. Fucca manatoo.
Memory. Manatoo.
Mend. Fucca lillé: i. e. to make good.
Mendacity (lying). Lobi.
Mention. Behe; taha.
Merciless. Tai ofa: i. e. without love or humanity.
Mercy (love, esteem, kindness, friendship). Ofa; (merciful) ofa.
Mere (only). Be: taha-be.
Merry. Hooa.
Mess (a meal). Genanga; kyanga.
Message (information sent; an errand). Feców.
Metal (of any kind). Oocummea.
Methodical (in a precise manner; according to some rule). Tonoo.
Mettle (spirit, bravery). Loto lahi.
Mew (to shut up). Booboonoo; (to mew as a cat) tangi; i. e. to cry or weep.
Mictorate. Mimi.
Middle. Loto.
Middlemost. Too-loto.
Midland. Loto fonnua.
Midsea. Loto moana.
Mien (air; deportment). Matta.
Mild (in disposition). Anga lil i. e. good disposition.
Military. Matta matta tow.
Milk. Hoohoo.
Million. Giloo.
Mimic (to imitate in derision; to mock). Manooki.
Mince (to cut in minute pieces). Tofi tofi.
Mind (to notice; to pay attention to). Vacky'.
Mind (temper, disposition). Loto; anga.
Mindful (careful and attentive). Fucca vacky'.
Mine (my own). Acoo.
Mingle (to mix as fluids). Paloo.
Mire (mud, dirt). Gele; (to bemire) fucca gele; (miry, muddy) gele-gelea.
Mirror. Jiawta.
Mirth. Hooa.
Misadventure (mishap; misfortune). Mala.
Misbecome (to be unsuitable). Tai ala.
Miscarriage (abortion; premature birth). Fanów mooa; (failure of an undertaking) halla.
Mischance. Mala; malafa.
Mischief (any evil whatsoever). Covi.
Mischievous (having a disposition to plague and molest others). Pow.
Miscount (to calculate erroneously). Low halla.
Misfortune. Mala; malaía.
Misinform (to bring false intelligence, to lie). Lobi.
Mismatch. Tai ala tattów.
Miss (to make an unsuccessful endeavour). Halla.
Mist (fog, vapour). Hahów.
Mistake (an error of any kind). Halla.

[p. 468]

Mistrust (to suspect). Mahalo; (mistrustless) tal-mahalo.
Misty. Howchia.
Mitigate. Fucca chi chi.
Mix (to mingle fluids). Paloo; (to mingle any thing else, as sand) fucca taha.
Moan (to grieve, to lament). Tangi: literally, to weep.
Moat (ditch). Gele.
Mock. Monooki.
Moderate (to restrain). Tááfi.
Modest (bashful). Ma.
Moist. Vicoo; (to moisten) fucca vicoo.
Mole (or mark in the skin). Ila.
Monarch. How.
Money. Páänga papalangi.
Monkey. They have seen monkeys on board ships, and call them *gueli*.
Month (lunar). Mahina; (monthly) mahina-be. They have names to all the lunar months; but they are scarcely known to any except those who work on the plantations. They are the following; but Mr. M. is not quite certain that they follow in proper order: 1. Liha-mooa; 2. Liha-mooi; 3. Vy-mooa; 4. Vy-mooi; 5. Hilinga gele-gele; 6. Tanoo manga; 7. Ooloonga; 8. Hilinga mea; 9. Fucca afoo mŏoĉi; 10. Fucca afoo mate; 11. Ooloongi mate; 12. Fooa ſenike anga; 13. Mahina tow.
Moon; moonlight; moonshine. *Mahina.*
Morass. Ano.
More (a larger quantity). Lahiange.
Morning. Hengi-hengi.
Morose. Loto ita.
Morrow. Bongi-bongi.
Morsel. Máänga.
Mortal (belonging to this world, subject to destruction). Mama; (deadly) tai möoöi.
Mosquito. Namoo.
Most. Lahiange; lahi obito.
Mother. Fäë.
Motion. Gnaooe.
Motionless. Tai gnaooe.
Motive (reason, or cause of conduct). Mea fucca boli; (if used in the way of a question; as, *what was your motive?* they would express it by the question *why?*)
Motley (spotted). Boole-boole.
Move (to shake). Gnaooe; looloolooloo; (to remove) ave.
Moveable. Tai mow.
Movement. Gnaooe.
Mould (earth). Gele-gele; (to knead, as clay) natoo.
Moulder (to rot away). Fucca bopo.
Mound. Toonga gele.
Mount (to ascend). Caca.
Mountain. Möoónga.
Mountainous. Mōoóngaia.
Mourn. Tangi: literally, to weep.
Mouse. Goomá.
Mouth (of any animal; beak of a bird). Gnootoo.
Mouthful. Máänga.
Much. Lahi.
Mud. Gele; (muddy) gelea.
Mug (cup to drink out of). Iboo.
Mullet (the fish so called). Canahe.
Muscle (a shell fish). Chicoocoo.
Muse (to be thoughtful). Manatoonatoo.
Musket. Mea fanna tangata.
Muster (to assemble). Tanagi.
Musty. Bopo.
Muzzle. Gnootoo.
Myriad (ten thousand). Mano.
Myrtle (a species of). My'li.
Myself. Gita; ow.

N.

Nail (a pin; a peg). Fao; (of the fingers) gnedji uima; (of the toes) gnedji väë.
Naked. Telefooa.
Name (an appellation). Hingoa; (to give a name to) fucca hingoa.
Nape (of the neck). Tooa gia.
Narration (discourse; relation). Low.
Narrow. Low chi; i. e. of small expanse.
Nasty. Fucca lia-lia.
Nation (a people; a country). Fonnooa.
Nativity. Fanów.
Nature (disposition). Anga; (good nature) anga lillé; (ill-nature) anga covi.
Navel. Bito.
Naught (nothing worth). Tai áoonga.

104

Navigate (to sail; to travel by water.). Felów.
Navy (fleet of canoes). Felów.
Nausea. Te looa, i. e. almost sick.
Nay. Iky′.
Neap tide. Tahi mamaha; i. e. sea empty.
Near (stingy; mean). Pepine; (close at hand) ofi.
Necessaries (requisites). Mea áoonga.
Necessary. A′oonga; (this word rather means useful).
Necessitous (poor; destitute). Tacabe.
Neck. Gia.
Necklace. Cáhooa; cacala.
Need (to want). Fia.
Needle. Hooi.
Needless (useless). Tai áoonga.
Neglect. Gualo.
Negligence; negligent. Matta valéü.
Negro. Tangata ooli-ooli.
Neither. Iky′ taha.
Nephew (also niece) Mocoboona.
Nerve. Calava.
Nerveless (weak). Vy-vy.
Nest. Falle manoo.
Nestling. Oohigi manoo.
Net (to fish with a net). Cobenga; (to make nets) jia cobenga; (a net) cobenga.
Never. Iky′; iky′ obito.
New. Foo-ó; (newly; of late) toki.
News (rumours; reports). Ongo.
Next (next day). He bongi-bongi; (next month) he mahina ca how; (next year) he tow ca how.
Nibble. Tochi-tochi.
Nice (agreeable to the palate). Maleca; hoóo lillé.
Nick (to notch). Matochi.
Niece. Mocoboona.
Niggardly. Pepine.
Nigh (close at hand). Ofi; (nearly; almost) tété.
Night. Bo-ooli.
Nightly. Fucca bo-ooli.
Nimble (quick; agile). Vave; (nimbly) vave-ange.
Nine. Hiva.
Nineteen. Ongofooloo ma hiva.
Ninety. Hiva ongofooloo.
Nip (to pinch). Low.
Nipple. Matta he hoohoo.
Nit (of a louse). Liha.

No. Iky′.
Nobody. Iky′ taha; iky′ he taha.
Nocturnal. Fucca bo-ooli.
Nod (to be sleepy). Tooli mohe; (to hint by nodding the head) camo.
Noise. Longoa; (noisy) fucca longoa.
Noiseless. Tai longoa; tai ongo.
Nominate. Fucca hingoa.
None. Iky′ taha.
Nonsense. Low noa; i. e. unmeaning talk.
Noon. Tonoo he láä.
Noose. Naw hele.
North. Gi Vavaoo; gi Hamoa.
Nose. Ihoo.
Nosegay (rather a wreath of flowers). Twinga cacala.
Not. Iky′; (not at all) iky′.
Notch. Matochi-tochi.
Nothing. Iky′.
Notice (to heed). Vacky′.
Notwithstanding. Ca.
Novel. Foo-ó.
Novice. Tama ge vale, i. e. a lad yet ignorant.
Nourish (to feed; to afford nourishment). Fafanga.
Nourishment (food). Mea ky.
Nucleus (the kernel, or core of any thing). Cacano.
Nudity. Telefooa.
Nuisance. Mea fucca lia-lia.
Number (to count). Low.
Numberless. Tai fa low.
Numerable. Fa low.
Numerous. Lahi.
Nutritive (nourishing; fattening). Fucca chino.

O.

Oar (or paddle). Fohe.
Oath. Foo he cava. See *Foo.*
Obdurate (hard-hearted). Cano guatá.
Obedient. Pagnofooa.
Object (purpose, intention). Loto.
Object. Lea iky′; i. e. to say no.
Obliterate (to rub out any mark, or trace; to forget). Fucca gualo.
Oblong. Fooa loa-loa.
Obscene (immodest; lewd). Tai ma; (filthy; dirty) fucca lia-lia.
Obscure (dark). Bo ooli; (to darken) fucca bo-ooli.

104

Obscurely. Bo-ooliange.
Obsequies (funeral rites). Mea bootoo.
Observe (to notice; look at). Vacky'.
Obstacle (any impediment). Tááfi.
Obstinate (perverse). Pango; pagnatá.
Obstruct (to throw obstacles in the way). Tááfi.
Obtain (to procure; to get). Mow.
Obtainable. Fa mow.
Obtund (to blunt). Fucca becoo.
Obtuse (blunt). Becoo; (obtusely) becooange.
Obvert (to turn upwards; to turn on one side; to throw over). Filihi.
Obviate (to prevent; to hinder). Tááfi.
Obvious Iloa gnofooa.
Occecation (the act of blinding). Fucca gooi.
Occiput (the back of the head). Mooi ooloo.
Occursion (a clash; a mutual blow). Patoó.
Ocean. Mooana.
Odd (uncommon). Fy gehe; seaele.
Odious (disagreeable to the sight). Fucca lia lia.
Odour (good or bad smell). Nanamoo.
Of (the possessive). A; (only used before proper names).
Off (at a distance). Mamaooange.
Offend. Fucca ita.
Offset (a sprout from the root of a plant). Hooli.
Offspring (children; progeny of any animal). Fanów.
Often. Fy-be-mo.
Ogle. Nisi.
Oh! (an exclamation of pity, or pain). Oiaooé! (of wonder, or amazement) oiáoo! (an exclamation of wishing, as, oh that! would to God! let but!) ofa-be.
Oil. Lolo; fango; (oily) lolo-lolo.
Old (as a man, woman, canoe, &c.) Motooa; (ancient; long ago) loa.
Omen. Mana; ilonga.
Ominous. Fucca ilonga.
Omit (to neglect). Gnalo.
On (above). Gi aloonga.
Once. Taha be.
One. Taha.
One-eyed. Matta tefooa.
Only. Be.
Onwards. Mooa-mooa-ange.
Open (to unclose; to uncover). Taw; (unclosed; uncovered; not shut) tai booboonoo; (to open by separation) afi; (to open the mouth) afi he gnootoo.
Open-hearted. Anga lillé.
Opening (a hole; a crack; a crevice). Ava.
Opinion. Loto.
Opposite. Fetaca.
Oppressive (merciless). Tui ofa.
Option. Fili; fy teliha.
Or. Béá.
Oration. Fono.
Order (to give directions). Feców; (a command) feców; (to govern) boole.
Ordnance. Men fanna fonnooa.
Ordure. Táë: mea covi.
Origin. Tooboo-anga.
Ornament. Teoo.
Orphan. Pya.
Other (different). Gehe.
Over (part). Hili; (above) gi aloonga.
Overcast (as the sky). Aoochia.
Overset. Filihi.
Overtake (to come up with; to catch). Mow.
Overturn. Filihi.
Overwhelm (to crush). Ly'igi; (to bury) tanoo.
Our. Mow; tow.
Ourselves. Mówooa; mowtóloo; tówooa; tow-toloo.
Out (outside). Gi tooa.
Outcry (clamour). Calanga.
Outlandish. Mooli.
Outlet. Ava.
Outlive. Möoói loa-ange.
Outmost. Gi tooa obito.
Outside. Gi tooa; (outwardly) gi tooa-ange.
Outworn. Mówmów.
Owl. Looloo.
Own (to tell; to acknowledge). Tala.
Oyster. Tofe.

P.

Pace (to step; a step). Tebi.
Pacification. Fucca lillé.
Pack (load, burthen). Cavenga; (to pack up) fucca cofoo; (pack of fools) cow vale.

[p. 471]

104 Paddle (to play in the water). Anoo anoo: (a sort of oar) fohe.
Pain (hurt; disagreeable feeling). Mamahi; (to pain) fucca mamahi.
Painfully. Mamahiange.
Painless. Tai mamahi.
Paint (colouring matter of any kind). Loa.
Pair (a couple). Gnaboa.
Palatable. Hooa lillé.
Pale (pale in the face). Matta têã; (of a light, or pale colour) hinahina.
Palm (of the hand). Afe nima; afi nima.
Palpitate. Patoó.
Paltry (despicable). Matta-matta tooa.
Pant (—for breath). Heia.
Pappy (soft). Moloo.
Paradise. Bolotoo.
Paramour. Fēáooági.
Parcel (to separate). Vahe.
Parch (to scorch). Mahoouoo.
Pare (to peel). Fohi; fohi-fohi.
Paring (rind; bark; skin). Gili.
Parity (similarity; likeness). Tattów.
Parley (conversation). Talanoa.
Parry. Calo; pale; leoo.
Parsimonious (stingy; mean). Pepine; fucca motooa tangata.
Part (to separate, or go from; to divide). Vahe; (to part persons quarrelling; to suppress a quarrel) táäfi.
Part (portion of any thing). Botoa; (piece of any thing to eat) conga.
Particular (fastidious; whimsical). Fy gehe; sesele; (in particular) be.
Partition (a fence of any sort). A.
Party-coloured. Boole-boole.
Pass (road). Alooanga; halla.
Passage (by sea). Felów.
Passion (anger). Ita; lili.
Passionately (angrily). Itaange; liliange.
Pass (to go). Aloo.
Past (gone by). Aloange; (finished; over) hili.
Pat (to slap). Chibi.
Path. Halla.
Pathless. Tai halla.
Patience (rather fortitude). Catagi.
Pave (to floor with stones). Filigi macca.
Pause (to stop; to desist; to wait). Tatali.
Paw. Váë.
Peace. Lillé.
Peaceful. Longo-longo.
Peak (of a mountain, or hill). Foonga möoónga.
Pearl. Matta he tofe.
Peasant. Ky fonnooa.
Peck (—as a bird). Oó-oó.
Peculiar (peculiar to; proper to). Angy-be.
Peculiarity (an uncommon circumstance). Mea gehe.
Pedigree. Fanów.
Peel (to strip the rind off any thing). Fohi-fohi; (the peeling, skin) gili.
Peep (to pry into). Fucca jio.
Peerless. Tai tattów.
Peg (a nail). Foa.
Pelt (to throw at). Lichingia.
Pendent (hanging; jutting over). Táoobe.
Penis. Oole.
Pensive. Manatoo-natoo.
Penurious. Pepine; fucca matooa tangata.
Penury (poverty). Tacahe.
People (inhabitants). Caky'; (a nation) fonnooa; (to populate) fucca caky'.
Perceivable (perceptible to any of the senses). Fa ilaw.
Perchance. Abé.
Perfect (whole). Cotoa; (to finish) fucca ochi.
Perfidy. Loto covi.
Perforate. Fucca uva.
Perform. Fy.
Perfume (sweet odour, or smell). Namoo cacala; (to scent) fucca namoo cacala.
Perhaps. Abé.
Period (at that period). Lolotonga.
Perish (to wither or die away). Mate.
Perjury. Fooa cava lobi.
Permanent. Tolonga.
Permit. Toogoo.
Perpend (to consider, to ruminate on something past, to search the memory). Fili be loto.
Perpendicular. Tco tonoo; fuccatoó.
Perpetual. Tai toogoo.
Person. Jiena.

[p. 472]

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104

Perspire (to sweat). Cacava; (sweat) cacava.
Perverse (obstinate). Págnatá.
Pestilence. Mahagi bihia; i. e. any contagious disease.
Petition (to entreat). Cawle; (to beg with great earnestness) hoo; (an entreaty) cawle; hoo.
Petty (little, trifling). Momoi.
Petulant (saucy, impertinent). Talahooi.
Phantom (ghost, apparition). Hotooa.
Phlegm (expectoration from the lungs). Foola.
Phrase (a saying). Cananga.
Phrenetic (mad, delirious). Vale.
Pick (to choose). Fili fili.
Picture. Tobi.
Piece (speaking of food). Conga: (portion of any thing else) botoo; (also for food, *tehi*, which see).
Pierce (to bore through). Fucca ava; (to stab) hoca.
Piercer (a gimblet, brad-awl, &c.) Vili.
Pig. Booaca.
Pigeon. Loobe.
Pike. Tocco-tocco.
Pile (heap, hillock). Toonga; (to pile, to heap up) foccatoó.
Pilfer. Kyhá.
Pillage. Vete.
Pillar (post). Bo.
~~Pillow (to~~ lay the head on). Kali; aloonga.
Pimple. Fooa fooa.
Pin. Hooi.
Pincers (forceps of any kind, tongs, &c.) A'anga.
Pinch (to squeeze, to nip). Low; (to be sparing or frugal) fucca motooa tangata.
Pine-apple. Fygna-pu.
Pipe (the nose-flute). Fango-fango.
Pipkin. Goolo.
Pismire. Lo; (the large black ant) loata.
Piss. Mimi.
Pit. Loo-o.
Pitch (tar, gum, &c. or any thing of that nature). Booloo: the name of the gum of the bread-fruit tree, with which they close the seams of canoes.
Pitch (to throw, also a particular game so called). Tolo.
Pitfall. Lovoá.
Pitiful (paltry). Matta-matta tooa; (exciting pity) fucca tangi.
Pity (commiseration). Ofa: this word also means a fellow-feeling, hence, love, esteem, friendship, mercy, &c.; (to pity) ger ofa.
Place (situation, post, station). Anga; (to put) ai; y; toogoo. (In the first place) mooa-mooaange.
Placid. Lolongo.
Plain (flat). Lafa lafa; lalafa: (clear, evident) maoo; totonoo.
Plainly (with truth). Möóniánge.
Plainly (smoothly). Molle-molleange.
Plaintive sound. Tangi.
Plait (to twist, to twine together). Fi; (to pucker) váky.
Plane (to smoothen). Fucca mollemolle.
Planet (either star or planet). Fetoó.
Plank (a board of any sort). Low papa.
Plant (any shrub or small vegetable; a tree). Foo aców.
Plant (to set in the ground). Taw.
Plantain. Mamáë.
Plantation (farm, landed property). Fonnooa; abi.
Play (to sport). Fucca va; (on a drum) ta naffa; (on a flute) ifi he fango-fango.
Playful. Hooa.
Pleasant. Lillé.
Please (to delight the mind). Fucca fia fia; (to please sensually) fucca maleca; (if you please) foki.
Pleasure (mental pleasure). Fia-fia; (bodily pleasure) maleca.
Plebeian (one of the lowest class). Tooa.
Pledget (of banana leaf for wounds). Oomochi.
Plenty (much, abundance). Lahi.
Pliant (soft, flexible). Moloo.
Pluck (to snatch forcibly). Hamoochi; (to gather, as fruit, flowers, &c.) toli.
Plug (to cork or stop up with any thing). Oomochi.
Plumage (feathers). Fooloo-fooloo.
Plump (fat, in good condition). Chino.
Plunder (to rob, spoil, &c.) Vete; (to steal, thieve) kyhá.

[p. 473]

Plunge (to sink suddenly in any fluid). Hoogoo.

Pluvial (wet, moist, rainy). Vicoo.

Poetry. Tääŋga.

Point (fine end to any thing). Matta: (to point, or make a sharp point) fucca matta; (to point the finger) toohoo.

Pointed (sharp). Machila.

Pointless (blunt). Becoo.

Poison. Fucca cawna.

Poke (to grope about in the dark). Fa-fa he böóóli.

Pole (staff). Tocco-tocco; (long pole to shove canoes in shallow water) pole vaca.

Polish (brightness). Gnignila; (to brighten) fucca gnignila; (to smooth) fucca molle-molle.

Pompous (lofty, chief-like). Matta-matta egi.

Pond (lake or piece of water). Vy; ano.

Ponder (to consider). Manatoo.

Ponderous. Mamafa.

Pool (a lake of standing water). Ano.

Poor. Tacábe.

Populace. Ky fonnooa.

Populous. Caky'.

Pork. Booaca.

Portentous. Mana.

Portion (part of any thing). Botoo; (a piece) conga; (share or allowance) inachi.

Portliness (chieflike appearance). Matta matta egi.

Position. Nofoanga; from *nofo*, to stay or dwell; and *anga*, a place: i. e. a staying or dwelling-place.

Positive (certain, confident). Tai halla; mow; (obstinate) págnatá.

Possess. Mow.

Possible (that which may be). Fa-fy.

Post. Bo; (a post to fasten a canoe to) toco; (station) nofoanga; toonga.

Posteriors. Lemoo; oochi.

Posterity. Fanów.

Postpone. Loloini.

Pot (to drink out of). Iboo; (to cook victuals in) goolo.

Potatoe (the sweet potatoe). Goomala.

Pot-bellied (large bellied, in consequence of having eaten something *tabooed*). Foola.

Potent (strong). Malohi.

Potently. Malohiánge.

Poverty. Tacábe.

Pound (to stamp; to bruise). Toogi.

Pour (as a fluid). Lingi.

Pout (to look cross or angry). Fucca ita; matta-matta ita.

Powdery (covered with dust, &c.) Efoo-efoo; efooia.

Power (strength). Malohi.

Powerful (strong). Malohi; (large) lahi.

Powerless (weak). Vy'-vy': i. e. like water.

Practice (custom, habit, &c.) Anga; fucca.

Practise (to exercise oneself in any art). Aco.

Pragmatical (rather meddling with other people's business, talking about other people's affairs). Nanivi.

Praise. Mavava.

Prate (to talk foolishly about what one does not understand). Low noa.

Prattle. Lea fucca tamachi.

Pray (to petition the gods). Lotoo: (to beg, to entreat) hoo; (pray do) foki.

Precaution. Vacky': matta boto.

Precede. Mooa-mooaange.

Precedent (former). Mooa; mooa mooa.

Precedence. Mooa; mooa mooa.

Precious (valuable). Mow gnatá: i. e. difficult to be obtained.

Precipice. Hifoanga.

Precise, (nice, exact). Totonoo.

Prefer. Fili; manaco.

Pregnant (with child). Fetama.

Premature (too early; unripe). Mooi; (premature birth) fanów mooi.

Prepare. Teoo; (preparation) teoo.

Prepuce. Lo-oole; lolo oole.

Present (with me). Nofo my; from *nofo*, to dwell or exist, and *my*, near me; (with you) nofo atoo; *atoo*, with you, or near you; (with him) nofoange; *ange*, with him.

Present (a gift). Mea foongi; foongi; (to present or give) *my*, atoo, angi. See these words in the other Vocabulary.

Presently (by and by). Any'.

Preserve (to protect). Fëaoo; (to keep) toogoo.

Press (to squeeze). Lolomi; lolofi; (to urge a request) cawle.
Pretend (to feign). Lohi.
Pretty. Lillé; *döēfooa*, pretty as a woman, a pretty woman. *Telecaleca*, a handsome man, a fine man: this last word is frequently applied by way of metaphor, to plants, trees, birds, &c. (a pretty smiling face) matta booa.
Prevalent (strong). Malohi; (frequent, common) fa.
Prevent (to hinder, to obstruct). Tăăfi; lolomi.
Previously (beforehand) Mooa mooa ange.
Prick (to puncture). Hoohoo.
Prickle (thorn, splinter, &c.) Talla; (prickly, thorny, full of thorns) tallaia.
Pride (in dress or appearance). Toma; (in conduct or speech) low cow.
Priest. Fahe-gebe.
Prime; morning. Hengi-hengi.
Primitive (prior in point of place or time). Mooa; oolooagi; tumooa.
Principally. Lahiange.
Prisoner. Bobools.
Prithee. Feki.
Private. Foofoó.
Prize (booty; plunder). Vete.
Proceed (to walk, or go on). Alooange; (to continue a discourse, or performance) fyange.
Proclamation. Fono.
Procreate, Fucca fanów.
Procumbent (lying down flat). Tacoto.
Procurable. Fa mow.
Procure (to obtain, to catch hold of). Mow.
Prodigality (wasteful extravagance). Mowmow.
Prodigious. Foo lahi.
Productive (as a land, or country). Möoŏi; (as a plant, or tree) fa fooa; (as any animal species) fa fanów.
Profanation. Mówmów mea fucca egi.
Profession (calling). Toofoonga.
Progeny (offspring, children). Fánow.
Prohibit. Fucca tábоо; (prohibition) tábоо.
Prolific (fruitful, as the ground). Fa fooa; (—— as animals) fa fanów.
Prolix (tedious in discourse). Toogoo loa.
Prolong. Fucca loloa.
Prominent (from small knots, or lumps). Teboo: (swelling, protuberant; applied chiefly to diseased swellings) foofoola.
Promiscuous (confused, mingled, without design). Fellenoa.
Promise. No other word than *tala*, to tell or say.
Promontory. Mooi tolo tolo.
Prompt (quick, sudden, apt). Vave.
Prone (bent down). Boonó hifo.
Pronunciation. Léă; (he has a good pronunciation) gooa léă boto ia.
Proof (evidence, demonstration). Fucca möóni.
Proper (fit; suitable). Ala.
Property (effects). Mea; (riches) coloa; (quality) anga-be.
Propitious. Monooia.
Prosper. Monooia. (Prosperity) the same.
Prostrate. Teggerfili.
Protuberant. Foofoola. See Prominent.
Proud (in dress, or appearance). Toma; (in conduct or speech) lowców; (in respect of rank or ability) fia-fia.
Prove (to essay, to endeavour, to ascertain). Ahi-ahi.
Proverb (any common or trite saying). Cananga.
Provide (to obtain beforehand). Mow.
Provided that. Capów.
Provident (cautious). Vacky'.
Provision (food). Mea ky; (stores) genanga.
Provoke (to irritate, to make angry). Fucca ita; fucca lili.
Prow (the head of a canoe, &c.) Tow mooa.
Prudent. Loto vacca-vacky': loto boto.
Prune. Tootoó.
Pry (to peep, to look into). Fucca jio.
Puerile (after the manner of a child). Fucca támachi.
Puff up (to swell). Foofoola; booboola.

104

Pull (to drag, to draw). Toho.
Pellet. Moa mooi.
Pulp (— of the cocoa-nut, &c.) cacano; cano.
Pulverize (to reduce to dust). Fucca efoo.
Pumice. Foóafooánga.
Punctual (exact in time). Tonoo.
Puncture (to prick). Hoohoo.
Pungent (to the taste). Cawna.
Punish (to castigate, to reprove, to scold). Towtéā.
Pupil (of the eye). Cano e matta.
Puppy. Oohigi gooli.
Purchase (to obtain by exchange). Fuccatów.
Pure (clear, free from stain or fault). Ma.
Purify (to make clean, or clear). Fucca ma.
Pursue (to chase). Tooli.
Pus (purulent matter, corruption). Bela.
Pusillanimity. Foi.
Puss (a cat). Boosi.
Pustule (boil, pimple, phlegmon). Fooa-fooa.
Put (to place, lay, impose). Y; (to put by; to lay by in store) toogoo.
Putrid (corrupt, stinking). Eho; elo.

Q.

Quagmire. Toogooanga gele.
Quake (to tremble, to shake). Tetemi.
Quality (property). Auga-be.
Quarrel. Ghe.
Quarrelsome. Loto ita.
Quarter (to divide into four parts). Vahe fa.
Quell (—— anger, or public disturbances). Fucca toogoo.
Queen (the chief wife of the How). Chinifoo.
Queer (unusual, odd). Gehe.
Quench (to put out as fire). Ta mate.
Question (an interrogation). Fehooi.
Quick (speedy, swift). Vave; (quickly) vave-ange; (quick-sighted) matta vave.
Quicken (to animate, or reanimate).

Fucca möoói; not used in respect of the fœtus in utero.
Quiet (not wandering). Nofo mow; (contented, peaceable) longo-longo.
Quiet (to calm). Fucca longo longo; fucca lolongo; (be quiet! adone.) óooa.
Quit (to let go). Toogoo; (to leave a place) the same.
Quite (perfectly, to the utmost). Obito.
Quiver (to shake). Tetemi; (—— for arrows) tanga caho.

R

Race (line, descent, progeny). Fanów; (a running match) fëáfe.
Racket (confused noise). Longóa; longoá.
Radiant (splendid, shining). Gnigñila.
Rag. Holo.
Rage. Lili; ita.
Rail (a railing, or fence). A.
Rain. Ooha; (rainy) oohāla.
Rainbow. This word is forgotten.
Raise (to lift up). Higgi.
Ramble by night. Tango.
Rancid. Namooá.
Rancour (inveterate hatred). Fucca fachi-fachi.
Random (wandering, ill-directed, without intention). Noa.
Rank in smell. Namooá.
Ransack (to despoil). Vete.
Rap (to strike, to hit). Ta.
Rape. Toho-toho: i. e. to drag by force; (to ravish a female prisoner of war) *tawgia*.
Rapid. Vave; (rapidly) vaveange.
Rapine. Vete.
Rare (scarce, peculiar). Fy gehe.
Rasp (any kind of rasp, or file). Gili; (to rasp or file) gilichi.
Rat (or mouse). Goomá.
Ravenous. Hooa ky.
Ravish. Tawgia. Toho-toho.
Raw. Awta-awta. See *Awta*.
Razor. Tele.
Reach (to extend to). Tow; (to vomit) looa.
Readily (easily). Fy'gnofoóaánge.
Ready (in point of preparation). Teoo; (willing) pagnofoua.

[p. 476]

Real (true; unfeigned). Möóni.

Re-ascend. Tóë aloohage; (to climb up again) toe caca.

Reason (motive, or cause of conduct). Mea fucca holi; (the rational faculty) they have no express word or phrase for this faculty; perhaps *loto*, mind, or *manatoo*, thinking, might be used for it.

Reave (to take by stealth). Kyhá; (to take by violence) faoo.

Rebound (—— as an elastic body). Hobo; boona.

Rebuke (to chide). Tow téă.

Recent (of late; new). Foo-o.

Reckon (to count; to calculate). Low.

Recollect (to try to remember). Manatoo; fili he loto: i. e. to search the mind.

Reconcile (to make friends again). Fucca cow-tangata.

Recover (—— from sickness). Möoói.

Recount (to relate). Talanoa; low.

Recreant (cowardly). Foi.

Rectitude (——— of mind). Loto lillé.

Red. Coola-coo'a.

Reduce (to make less). Fucca chiange; fucca chi-chi.

Reed. Caho.

Reef (a shelf of rocks). Hahanga.

Refection (repast; meal). Genanga.

Reflect (to consider). Manatoo; fili he loto; (—— as a looking-glass) ata.

Refractory (stubborn). Cano-gnetá; literally, hard of heart, or of flesh.

Refrain (to hold back from: don't!) O'ooa; (don't break the taboo); óooa na ger mow-mow he táboo; i. e. desist lest you break the taboo.

Refresh (to recreate). Fucca malölö.

Refulgent (bright; sparkling; glaring). Gnignila.

Refuse (rubbish; sweepings). Awta-awta.

Regain (to get again). Toĕ mow.

Regal. Gnale mo e how.

Region (a country; a tract of land). Fooneoa.

Reject (to throw away). Chiagi.

Reins (the loins, or rather the back). Tooa; (the kidneys) ate bili.

Rejoice (to be glad). Fia fia.

Rekindle. Toë twotoo.

Relate (to narrate). Tala; low.

Relation (kindred). Tehina; (a narration) talanoa; low.

Relentless (unpitying; merciless). Tai ofa.

Relinquish (to give up). Toogoo.

Relish (taste). Hooa.

Reluctant (unwilling and obstinate). Pagnatá.

Remain (to continue). Nofo.

Remainder. Tóē: twenga.

Remedy (to remove a complaint). Taw.

Remember (memory). Manatoo; (to recollect) manatoo; fili he loto; i. e. to search the mind.

Remind. Fucca manatoo.

Remnant (what is left). Tóē.

Remorseless. Tai ofa.

Remote. Mamaoo.

Remove (to take away). Ave.

Removed (separated). Gehe.

Rend (to tear asunder). Hai; (rent asunder) mahai-hai.

Renew (to begin again). Toe fy.

Repair (to mend). Gnahi.

Repast. Genanga.

Repeatedly (doing only; doing nothing else but). Fy-be; (he repeatedly told me) nai fy-be mo enne tala my; i. e. he did do nothing but with his speaking to me.

Replete. Bito.

Report (news). Ongo; low.

Repose (sleep). Mohe; (rest from fatigue) malóló.

———. Tacoto.

Reprehend. Towtéă.

Reprimand. Towtéa.

Repudiate (to divorce). Chiagi; i. e. to throw away.

Repugnance. Pagnatá.

Request (an entreaty). Cawle; (to ask, solicit, &c.) the same.

Resemblance. Tattów.

Resentful. Fucca fachi-fachi.

Residence (a place of abode). Nofo-anga.

Reside. Nofo.

Residue. Tóë.

Resolution (courage, bravery). Toa.

Resound (to echo; to sound). Ongo.

Respect (esteem, regard). Ofa.

Respire (to breathe). Manava; (to rest from toil) malóló.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 **Resplendent.** Gnigoila.
Rest (repose after fatigue). Malóló; (sleep) mohe.
Restless. Tai fa mohe.
Restrain. Toogoo; tááfi.
Retain (to keep; preserve). Toogoo; (to continue) nofo.
Retaliate. Sowagi: this word they have borrowed from the Fiji people.
Retard (to hinder). Tääfi.
Retch (to vomit). Looa.
Retinue (followers of a chief). Cownofo.
Retired (hidden). Foofoó.
Retreat (to run away). Hawla.
Return (to come back). Tafoki.
Reveal. Tala.
Revenge. Fucca fachi-fachi.
Review (to examine). Vacky'; (to review military forces) fúccaté.
Revive. Fucca möoói; (reviving, refreshing) fucca malóló.
Revolve (in the mind). Manatoo; manatoo-natoo.
Reunite (to join again). Tõë fucca taha.
Rib. Hooi palalooloo.
Ridicule. Manooki.
Rifle (to pillage). Vete.
Rig (to equip). Teoo.
Right (just; straight). Totonoo; (the right hand) nima matów.
Rill (a running stream). Vy tafe.
Rim (edge; brink). Matta.
Rince. Lanoo.
Rind (bark). Gili; (husk) booloo: (to skin) fohi; (to strip the husks off cocoa-nuts) hoca.
Ring (a circle). Mamma; (tortoise-shell rings, worn on the fingers or thumb) mamma oono.
Ringworm. Laffa.
Rip (to tear). Hai-hai.
Ripe (as fruit; full grown). Momoho.
Rise (to get up). Too; (to grow; to increase) tooboo; (source; origin) tooboanga.
Risible. Fucca cata.
River. Vy oota; vy tafe.
Road. Halla.
Roam (to wander). Héē.
Roar. Fucca longoa.
Roast. Toonoo.
Rob. Kyhá.
Robust (strong; sinewy). Malohi.
Rock. Foo macca.
Rocky. Macca-macca; maccáia.
Roll (to enwrap). Tacky'; (as a ball, wheel, &c.) teca.
Roof (of a house). Toca falle; (to cover with a roof; to thatch) ato.
Roost (— as birds). Mohe.
Root (of a tree, plant, &c.) Aca; tefito; (to take root) tooboo; (to tear up by the roots) táágí.
Rope. Mya.
Rotten (unsound). Bopo.
Rove (to wander by night). Tango.
Rough (rugged). Papata.
Round (orbed). Fua boto-boto.
Rouse (to awake). A'ä.
Route. Halla.
Row (a regular line of any thing planted). Otoo.
Row (to impel with paddles, or oars). Towalo.
Rub (to exercise friction). Milli.
Rubify. Fucca coola-coola.
Rubbish. Awta-awta.
Rudder. Fohe oulli; i. e. a steering paddle.
Rugged (rough). Papata.
Ruminant (musing; thinking). Manátoouátoo.
Rumour. Ongo; low.
Rump (the buttocks). Lemoo; (of a fowl) mooi he moa.
Run (to move with a swift pace). Lelle: (to run a race) téáfe; (to run as water; to stream) tafe.
Ruthless. Tai ofa.

S.

Sable (any dark colour). Ooli.
Sack (to plunder). Vete.
Sacred. Fucca egi.
Sad (serious, thoughtful). Manatoonatoo.
Safe (secure). Mow.
Sagacious. Loto boto.
Sage (wise). Loto botō.
Sail. La: (to sail) felów.
Sailor. Toty'.
Salacious (lustful). Fia fiebi.
Saline (briny). Cawna.
Saliva. Anoo.
Sally (to go forth). Fucca hifo.
Salt. Masima; (to preserve with salt) fucca masima.
Salute (by kissing). Ooma; fekita.

[p. 478]

Same. Cólabé; tattówbé.
Sand. One-one; (sandy) ónëóneïa.
Sandals. Teboo váë.
Sandal-wood. Ahi.
Sane (healthy). Mõoói.
Sapless (dry). Moa moa.
Sapling (a young tree). Hooli.
Sash (girdle). Naw.
Satisfy. Fucca fioo.
Satiate (satisfied; glutted). Fioo; (to satisfy; to glut) fucca fioo.
Saucy. Talahooi.
Save (to put by). Toogoo; (one whose life is saved) fucca mõoói.
Saving (parsimonious). Pepine.
Saunter (to wander idly about). Eva-eva.
Savour. Namoo; (savoury) namoo lillè.
Saw (the carpenter's instrument). Gili.
Say. Léä; boa; behe; tula.
Scab. Pacoo he palla.
Scalp. Gili he ooloo.
Scale (of a fish). Oono.
Scamper. Hawla.
Scant (near; parsimonious). Pepine.
Scanty (narrow). Low chi; (few) chi.
Scapula. Hooi fohe: from *hooi*, bone, and *fohe*, a paddle.
Scar (of any kind). Patoo.
—— (from a wound received in war). Patoo he caffo.
—— (from a wound, not received in war, nor by any warlike instrument). Patoo he lavéä.
—— (from an ulcer, or any other sore). Patoo he palla.
Scarce (difficult to be procured). Mow guatá.
Scarcity (famine; want of plenty). Honge.
Scarce. Fucca mánavahé.
Scarlet (red). Coola-coola.
Scatter (to disperse). Fele.
Scent (smell; flavour). Nanamoo.
Scissars. Hele cuchi.
Scoff (to ridicule). Manooki; (a scoff) the same.
Scold (to chide). Towtéä.
Scoop (a wooden instrument used to bale out the canoes Ohoo; (to scoop) the same.
Scorch (to burn). Vela; (to blight) molowoonoo.

Score (twenty). Ooa ungofooloo; oonfouloo; teców.
Scour (to cleanse). Holo-holo.
Scraggy (lean; thin). Tootooe.
Scrape. Vow; vow-vow.
Scratch. Macohi.
Scream. Caiaanga.
Screen (to shelter). Booi-booi; (a screen) tattów.
Scrotum. Laho.
Scrub (to rub). Holo-holo.
Scull (cranium). Ooloo boco.
Scum (froth). Coa.
Sea. Tahi; (the wide ocean) mooana.
Sea-gull. Goong-o.
Seal (phoca). Oome.
Seaman. Toty'.
Sea-engagement. Vehaca.
Sea-shore. Matta he tahi.
Sea-sickness (excessive nausea). Loa-loa; (actual vomiting) looa.
Sea-weed. Limoo.
Seam (suture). Tooianga.
Sear (to burn; to scorch). Toótoo: (dry) moa-moa.
Search (to seek after). Goomi.
Season (time, period). Lolotonga.
Seat (a sitting place). Nofoanga; (to cause any one to sit) fucca-nofo.
Second. He ooa.
Secret (hidden). Foofoó; (to secrete) the same.
Secure (safe). Mow; (to secure) fucca mow.
See (to behold). Mamata; ilaw.
Seed (of plants). Toonga; (of animals) hi; vata.
Seek. Goomi.
Seem (to appear). Beha.
Seine (a net). Cobenga.
Seize (to grasp hold of). Booge; (to arrest) the same.
Seldom. Tai fa; i. e. not much.
Select (to choose). Fili-fili.
Sell (to barter). Fuccatów.
Semen of animals. Hi; vata.
Send. Ave.
Sense (the mind, the rational perception). Loto.
Sentiment (opinion). Loto.
Sentinel (a guard). Leo.
Separate (to divide). Vahe.
Sepulchre (a tomb). Fytoca; tano.
Serious (sad and thoughtful). Manatoo.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 Servant (female ——). Cownanga.
Servile. Matta-matta-tooa.
Set (the sun sets). Gooa hifo he láá.
Settle (to fix). Nofo.
Settlement (place of abode). Nofoanga.
Seven. Fitoo.
Seventeen. Ongofooloo ma fitoo.
Seventy. Fitoo ongofooloo.
Sever (to divide by force). Toótoó.
Several. Labi.
Severe (painful). Mamahi; severely) mamahiange; (harsh) tai ofa.
Sew. Tooi.
Shabby (of mean appearance). Matta-matta tooa; (shabbily) matta-matta tooaange.
Shaddock. Moli.
Shade (a shadow). Maloo; (to put in the shade) fucca maloo; (shady) maloo-maloo.
Shaft (an arrow). Caho; guahów.
Shaggy. Fooloo-fooloo.
Shake. Looloo looloo.
Shall (sign of the future). Te.
Shallow (not deep). Mamaha.
Sham. Lohi.
Shame. Ma; (shameless) tai ma.
Shape (form, figure). Chino.
Share (portion). Inachi.
—— (to portion out). Toofa; (a part, or portion) inachi.
Share-bone (os pubis). Pali.
Shark. Anga.
Sharp. Machila; (to sharpen) fucca matta; fucca machila.
Shatter. Ly'igi.
Shave. Tele; i. e. to scrape.
She. Ia.
Shed tears. Tangi.
Shelf (a board to put things on). Fata; (a shallow) maha-maha.
Shell. Gnedji.
Shellfish. Fagnawta.
Shelter. Booloo-booloo.
Shew (to display). Fucca ha.
Shine. Gnignila.
Ship. Vaca papalangi; (to load a ship, or canoe) fooa vaca.
Shipboard. Gi vaca.
Shiver (to shake, or tremble). Tetetete; (to break) fachi.
Shoe (or sandal). Toboo váë.
Shoot (as with a bow or gun). Fanna; (vegetable ——) booli.
Shore (beach). Matta he tahi.
Short. Nónó; (to shorten) fucca nónó; (shortly) vave-ange.
Shot (bullet). Macca fanna-tangata; (cannon ball) macca fanna-fonnooa.
Shoulder. Ooma.
Shout. Calanga.
Shower (a fall of rain). Ooha; (showery; rainy) oohaia.
Shriek (to scream). Calanga.
Shrub (plants in general; wood). Foo aców.
Shut. Tabooni.
Shy (bashful). Ma.
Sick. Same as sickness.
Sickness. Boolochi, tenga-tangi, mahagi: when Tooitonga is ill, they say he is *boolochi*: when any other chief is ill, they say he is *tenga tangi*: when any one not a chief is ill, they say he is *mahagi*. The word boolochi is confined solely to Tooitonga.
Sicken. Fucca mahagi.
Side (the side of the body). Vaca vaca: (the side of any thing, as a box or house) botoo.
Siege (to besiege). Capa.
Sight (faculty of). Mamata.
Sign (token; omen). Mana; (a mark) ilonga.
Signal (indication). Fucca ilonga; (remarkable) fy gehe.
Signify. Behe.
Silent. Longo-longo.
Silly. Vale.
Similar. Tattów.
Simple (not complex). Gnofooa; (easy to do) fy gnofooa.
Since (after that time). Taloo: mooi-mooi-ange. (If) capów.
Sincere. Mooni.
Sinew. Calava.
Sinewy (strong). Malohi.
Sing. Hiva.
Singe (to scorch). Hoonoo; hoonoo-hoonoo.
Single (alone). Taha be; (if speaking of a person) toca taha be; (unmarried) tai ohana.
Singular (uncommon). Fy gehe; (only one) taha-be.
Sink. Gnalo hifo; i. e. lost, or disappeared down.
Sip. Inoo fucca chi-chi.
Sister. Tooa-fafine.
Sit. Nofo; (sit as men do, cross-

legged) fuccatane; (as women do, with the legs doubled up on one side) fāite.
Situation. Anga.
Six. Ono.
Sixteen. Ongofooloo ma ono.
Sixty. Ono ungofooloo.
Size (dimensions). Fooa; chino.
Sizy (glutinous). Bigi-bigi.
Skilful. Boto.
Skin. Gili; (to pull or strip off the skin) fohi.
Skinny (thin). Tootooe.
Skip (to miss). Halla; (to leap) hobo.
Skirmishing-party (an advanced party to bring on the engagement, by encouraging the enemy forward); *fucca haw-tow*, from *fucca how he tow*; i. e. make come the battle.
Skirt (edge). Matta.
Skittish (startlish). Mánavahé guofooa.
Skreen (to shelter). Booi booi; (a skreen) tattów.
Skulk (to hide). Toi-toi.
Sky. Langi.
Slack (loose). Movete; tai mow.
Slander. Fucca covi.
Slap (to strike with the open hand). Chibi.
Slave (a prisoner of war). Boboola.
Slaughter. Foo mate.
Slay. Ta mate.
Sleek (smooth). Molle-molle.
Sleep. Mohe.
Sleepiness. Fia mohe; (sleepy; to nod with sleep) tooli mohe.
Sleepless. Tai mohe.
Slender (small, thin). Tootooe; chino chi.
Slice. Tootanga.
Slide (to slip). Heke-heke.
Slight (small, insignificant). Momoi; chi.
Slightly (a little; in a small degree). Fucca chi-chi.
Slim. Chino chi; tootooe.
Sling. Macca ta; (to throw with a sling) the same.
Slip (to slide accidentally). Taw; heke.
Slippery. Heke-heke.
Slit. Ava.
Sloppy (wet). Vicoo.
Slothful. Fucca bico bico; fucca bibico.
Sloughy. Gelea.
Slow. Totoca.
Sluggish. Bibico.
Slumber. Mohe.
Small. Chi; oohigi: the latter word applied chiefly to the young of animals.
Smart (brisk). Vave; (in dress) teoo; (to be painful) mamahi.
Smash. Ly'igi.
Smear (to bedaub). Pani.
Smell (to smell; the act of smelling; to give out a good smell). Nanamoo: (to give out a bad smell; to stink; a stink) namooá; (to smell either well or badly) namoo; (smell of flowers) namoo cacala.
Smile. Cata.
Smite (to strike). Ta.
Smoke. Ahoo.
Smooth. Molle-molle.
Smutty (black, dirty). Pani ooli.
Snake (they have no land snakes; a water snake is) toge.
Snap (with the fingers). Fichi.
Snare (to entrap). Hele; (a trap or gin of any sort) the same.
Snarl (—— like a dog). Caló.
Snatch. Hamoochi.
Sneeze. Mafatooa.
Snore. Tangooloo.
Snout (the nose of any animal). Ihoo.
Snug (concealed). Toi-toi; foofoó.
So (in like manner). Bebe.
Soak (to steep in water). Fucca vy.
Soap. Coa papalangi.
Soar (to fly aloft). Boona gi aloonga.
Sob. Fetatangi.
Sociable. Fucca cow-tangata; anga lillé.
Soft. Moloo; (to soften) fucca moloo.
Softly (quietly). Longo-longoange; (slowly) totocaange.
Soil (earth, mould). Gele-gele; (to stain or dirty) fucca ooli.
Sole (of the foot). Tooboo vāë; afi vāë.
Sole (only). Taha be.
Solicit (to beg, to request). Cawle; (to entreat with earnestness) boo.
Solid (firm, hard). Fefeca.
Solitary (living alone). Nofo fuccataha.
Solve (to define). Fucca maoo.
Some. Nihi; mea.

● 104

Somebody. He taha.
Son. Foha.
Song. Hiva.
Songster. Jiena fa hiva. Jiena hiva.
Sonorous. Ongo-ongo.
Soon. Vave.
Soot. Ahoo; (sooty) ahooia.,
Soothe (with flattery). Laboo; vasia: (to quiet a child when crying) fucca ua.
Sord (grass-plot, turf). Moochië.
Sordid (covetous, stingy). Pepine; manoo-manoo.
Sore (painful). Mamahi; (sorely) mamahiange.
Sorrow. Loto mamafa.
Sort (to divide, to parcel out). Vahe.
Sovereign (the king). How.
Soul (the mind). Loto.
Sound (whole, healthy). Mōoói; (noise, tone) ongo; (to measure depth) toco.
Soup (fish soup). Vy-hoo.
Sour (acid). Mahe-mahe; (sourly) mahi-mahiange.
Source. Tooboo-anga; (*tooboo*, to spring; *anga*, place).
South. Gi Tonga.
Sow (a female pig). Chinamanoo.
Sow (to plant). Taw.
Spacious (wide, extensive). Atá.
Spade (a sort of ——). Ho'ō.
Spare (thin, lean). Tootooe; (one whose life is spared) fucca mooni.
Spark: (no other word than that for fire). *Afi*.
Sparkle (to glitter). Gnigni'a.
Speak. Lea; boa; low talu; behe.
Spear. Tao.
Speckled. Boole-boole.
Spectre (apparition, ghost, god, or supernatural being). Hotooa.
Speech (talk). Léä; (an harangue) malanga.
Speechless. Noa; tai fa lea.
Speed (speedy). Vave; (speedily) vaveange.
Spell (in the sense of the sea phrase, "to take a *spell* or turn at work"). Fetongi; (a kind of spell or charm) tatao.
Sperm. Hi.
Spew. Looa.
Spider. A'anga; hina.
Spill (also to pour). Lilingi.
Spin (to make revolve). Vilo.
Spine (the back bone). Houi-toua; (a thorn, prickle) talla; (spinous) talla-talla.
Spiral (curved). Tacca tacky'.
Spirit (God; ghost). Hotooa; (spirited, bold) toa; (spiritless) foi.
Spit (to eject saliva). Anoo; (spittle) the same; (to expectorate by coughing) toola.
Spite. Fucca fachi.
Splash. Fucca-bihi.
Splay-foot. Ve-habe.
Spleen (spite, malice). Fucca fachi.
Splinter. Va aców.
Split (to divide). Fahé-fahe.
Spoil (to plunder). Vete; (to injure) mowmow.
Sponge. Cana.
Sport (to sport in a playful way). Fucca va.
Sportful (sportive). Houa.
Spot (place). Butoo.
Spouse. Ohana.
Sprain. Faclil.
Spray (—— of the sea). Coa.
Spread (to extend, cover over). Foli; fotfolla.
Sprig. Vá aców.
Spright (a spirit, an apparition). Hotooa.
Spring (to grow). Tooboo; (to jump) hobo.
Springe (to catch with a noose). Hele.
Sprout. Tooboo.
Spue. Loua.
Spume (froth). Coa; (to spume) fucca coa.
Spurious (counterfeit). Lohi.
Spurn (to kick). Aca.
Sputter (to spit something out). Anoo.
Spy (to discover). Ilaw; (to espy land at a distance) gite.
Squab (short). Boogoo boogoo.
Squall (to scream). Calanga; (a sudden wind) towfa; (squally) havili.
Squat (—— on the haunches). Chike.
Squeak. Gi.
Squeeze (to press). Lolomi; (to wring out) tow.
Squint. Tepa.
Stab (to pierce). Hoca.
Stable (fixed). Mow.
Staff (also a short pike). Toco-toco.
Stagnant. Too mow.

[p. 482]

Stain (a mark). Ilonga; (to die) toogoo.
Stake (a post). Bo; (to pledge for a wager) boota; (a pledge) fucca ky.
Stale (old, long kept). Motooa; tai foo-o.
Stalk (a stem). Cow.
Stand (to be on the feet). Too: (stand, a standing place) tooanga; toonga; (standing, fixed) nofo mow.
Star (either a fixed star or planet). Fetoó.
Starboard. Gi hamma.
Stare. Jio.
Startle (also to start). Fucca lelle möoói.
Starve (to death). Mate he honge.
Starvation (famine). Honge.
State (condition). Nofo.
Stately (as a *man* of superior rank). Matta-matta egi.
Stationary (fixed). Mow.
Stave (to break). Fetchi.
Stay (to remain). Nofo.
Stedfast. Mow.
Steal. Kyhá.
Steam. Cocoho.
Steep (to soak in water). Fucca vy.
Steer. Oolli.
Stem. Cow.
Stench. Eho; elo.
Step (gait). Tebi; (footstep) llonga váë; (to tread) too.
Steril (barren, uncultivated). Tai mbóói.
Stern (in look). Matta matta ita; (of a navigating vessel) tow mooli.
Sternly. Matta matta itaánge.
Sternum. Hoi fata fata.
Stick. Va aców.
Stick (to adhere). Bigi bigi.
Sticky. Bigi bigi.
Stiff. Fefeca.
Still (to quiet). Fucca longo longo.
Still (quiet). Longo longo; (yet) ge.
Stillborn. Fanów mate; i. e. born dead.
Sting. Oo-oo.
Stinginess. Pepine.
Stingray (a fish so called). Fy.
Stingy. Pepine.
Stink. Eho; elo.
Stir (to move, to bustle). Gnaooe.
Stitch (to sew). Tool.
Stock (to lay in store). Faooagi.
Stomach. Gete.
Stone. Macca; (stony) macca-macca; máccäía.
Stool (to sit on). Heca-anga; (evacuation) táë.
Stoop. Boonó.
Stop (to hinder). Tääfi; (to cease) toogoo; mow; (to stop up) booboonoo.
Stopple (any sort of cork). Oomochi.
Storehouse. Felleoco.
Storm (a tempest). A'fă.
Story (a tale). Fananga; talanoa.
Stoutly. Malohiange.
Stout (strong, powerful). Malohi; (stoutly) malohiange.
Stow (to pack, or lay in order). Fuooagi.
Straddle. Heca.
Straggle (to stray, to wander). Héë.
Straight (not crooked; direct). Totonoo.
Straighten (to make straight). Fucca totonoo.
Strain (to squeeze out, as cava, &c.) Tattów; (style of speaking) leo; (to pull tight) faló; (to make an effort) foote.
Strait (narrow). Low chi; (of the sea) ava.
Strand (the verge or shore of the sea). Matta he tahi.
Strand (to run aground). Fucca toca.
Strange (uncommon). Gebe; (foreign) mooli.
Stranger (a foreigner). Mooli.
Strangle. Nawgia.
Strangury. Tai fa mimi; mimi mamahi.
Stratagem. The word for this is forgotten.
Stray. Héë.
Stream (running water). Vy tafe.
Streamer (a flag). Fooga.
Streight (a narrow passage). Ava.
Strength (also strenuous). Malohi; (strengthen) fucca malohi.
Stretch (to draw out). Faló.
Strew. Fucca fele.
Strife. Gbe.
Strike. Ta.
String (twine, thread). Filo; (to string as beads, &c.) tool; (string of a bow) ooca; (to string a bow) teca he aców fana.
Strip. Fucca telefooa; vete.

Stripling (a youth). Tama.
Strive (with muscular energy). Foote; (mildly; or with mental energy) ahi ahi.
Stroke (a blow). Ta; (to rub) mili.
Stroll (to wander). Héë.
Strong. Malohi; (strongly) malohiange.
Struggle. Foote.
Stubborn. Pagnatá.
Stumble (to trip up in walking). Toogia.
Stump (of a tree). Tefito aców.
Stupendous. Fucca mánavahé; fygehe.
Stupid. Loto vale.
Sturdy (hard, strong). Fefeca; malohi.
Sty (a pig-sty). Lotoa booaca; from *lotoa*, a fenced place, and *booaca*, a hog.
Style (to name). Fucca hingoa.
Subject (liable to). Fa.
Sublunary. Mama.
Subsequently. Mooi-mooi-ange.
Subside (to become tranquil). Toogoo; hili.
Subsidy (a tax). Fatongia.
Subsist. Möoói.
Substantial (real). Möóni.
Subtle (cunning). Matta boto.
Succeed (to prosper). Móoonoo.
Successful (fortunate). Monooia.
Such (in like manner). Behe.
Suck. Michi.
Suckle. Fucca hooboo.
Sudden. Foki fa; (sudden death) fooa möoói fia; i. e. entire life want.
Sudorific. Fucca cacava.
Suet (of a pig). Alo.
Suffer (to allow). Toogoo; (to bear) catagi.
Suffice (to be enough). Lahi fow.
Sufficient. Lahi.
Sufficiency. Lahi.
Sugar-cane. Taw.
Suit (to accord with). Ala; alla.
Suitable (fit). Ala; fucca tattów.
Suite (attendants). Cow tacanga.
Sulky. Matta ita; matta lili.
Sully (in a physical sense). Fucca ooli.
Sultry. Boobooha.
Sum (to count). Low.
Sumless (not to be counted). Tai fa low.
Summit (of a mountain, &c.) Foonga.
Sun. Lāā.
Sunburnt. Gnano.
Sundry (many). Lahi.
Sunless. Tai lāā; maloo.
Sunny; **sunshine**; **sunshiny.** Lāā.
Sunrise. Hengi-hengi.
Sunset. Ifi-afi; from *ifi*, to blow, and *afi*, fire; because in the evening hot embers are brought into the house from which torches are lighted by blowing.
Superfluity. Tóë.
Superfluous. Tai áoonga.
Superintend. Vacca vacky.
Supernatural. Fucca hotooa.
Supine (indolent). Fucca bico bico; (lying with the face upwards) tocoto fucca focóhági.
Supinely (indolently). Fucca bico bicoange.
Supper (a meal in the evening). Ky fucca ifi-afi.
Supple (pliable) Molro.
Supplicate. Hoo; tangi; cawle.
Suppose. Behe.
Suppress. Lolomi; tááfi.
Suppurate. Bela.
Supreme. Tow gi langi; i. e. reaching to the sky.
Sure (certain). Tai halla.
Surfeit (an overcharge of food). Lófa.
Surge (a swelling sea; a surf). Gnaloo.
Surly. Loto ita.
Surplus. Tóë.
Surprise (to astonish). Fucca lelle möoói.
Surprising. Fy gehe.
Surround. Foli.
Suspect. Mahalo.
Suspend (to hang). Tówtów; (to put off) lolomi; tááfi.
Suspicious. Mahalo-halo.
Sustain (to bear; to endure). Catagi.
Sustenance (food). Mea ky.
Swagger (to bully). Fucca boola matta.
Swallow (a bird). Beca-beca; (to ingurgitate) folo.
Swamp (watery ground). Ano.
Sward (green turf). Moochie.
Sway (to direct). Boole.
Swear (to declare upon oath). Fooa cava.
Sweat. Cacava; (sweaty) cacavaia.

Sweep (with a broom). Taffi-taffi.
Sweepings (rubbish; dirt). Awta awta.
Sweet. Hoóö melie.
Sweeten. Fucca hoóö melie.
Sweetheart. Feáooági.
Swell. Booboola; foofoola; (a swelling) the same.
Sweltry (sultry). Boobooha.
Swelter (to be uncomfortable with heat). Fucca boobooha.
Swerve (to wander). Hēē.
Swift. Vave; (swiftly) vaveange.
Swim. Cacców; (to float, as inert matter) tēē-tēē.
Swine. Booaca.
Swing. Cave-cave.
Swinish. Fucca booaca: this word also means on *all fours*.
Swoon. Fooa möoói fia.
Sword. Hele ta.
Sycophantic. Lalaboo; vasia.
Symmetry (harmony of form). Chino lillé.
Symptom. Ilonga.

T.

Tabefy (to waste away by disease). Fucca tootooe he momoco.
Tabid. Tootooe he momoco.
Tacit. Lolongo.
Tacitly. Longo longoange.
Tack (to put about ship). Higgi la; (a small nail) oohigi fäö.
Tackle (the rigging of a canoe, &c.) Cow mya.
Tail. Igoo; mooi.
Taint (to corrupt; to infect as flesh, &c.) Fucca elo.
Take (to appropriate, or seize by violence, or power of authority). Faoo; (to accept) toogoo; (—a prisoner) mow he boboola; (take care!) vacky'!
Tale (a relation; a narrative). Talanoa.
Talk. Léä.
Talkative. Gnoutoo low; fa léä.
Tall. Loa-loa; loloa; (tallness) the same.
Tallow (fat). Gnaco.
Tally (to coincide). Fucca taha; fucca tattów.
Tame. Lalata; (to tame) fucca lalata.
Tangle (as string, rope, &c.) Fucca fihi.
Tantamount. Tattów.
Tardy (slow). Totoca; (tardily) totócaánge.
Tarnish (to soil; to sully). Fucca ooli.
Tarry. Nofo; tatali.
Tart (sour). Mahe-mahe; (tartly) mahe-maheange.
Task (duty or work to be done for the purpose of discharging a tax or impost). Fatongia.
Taste (flavour). Hoóō; (to taste) ky.
Tatter (to tear). Maháihái.
Tattle. Low noa; low bisi.
Tawny. Mello-mello.
Tax. Fatongia.
Teach (also to learn). Aco.
Tear (water from the eye). Tooloo he matta; (to rend in pieces) maháihái.
Tearful (weeping). Tángi.
Teat. Hoohoo.
Teaze (to importune and plague). Fucca fioo; (don't teaze me) óooa tegger fucca fioo.
Techy (peevish; fretful). Matta tangi.
Tedious. Fucca bibico; (tediously) fucca bibicoange; (slow) tuóy'.
Teem (to bring forth young). Fánów.
Teemful (pregnant). Fetama.
Teemless (steril, as a female). Taī fanów; (barren, as land) tai möoói.
Teeth. Cow-nifo.
Telescope. Mea fucca áta.
Tell (to say). Low; tala; (to count) low.
Temper (disposition of mind). Loto; anga.
Tempest. A'fā.
Tempestuous (windy). Havili vili.
Temple (consecrated house). Falle fucca egi.
Ten. Ongofooloo; ooloo.
Tenacity (stiffness in opinion). Gigihi.
Tend (to guard). Feáoo.
Tender (easily pained; also much subject to accidental wounds). Bele-bele gnedji.
Tender-hearted. Loto lillé: *loto*, mind, or disposition; *lillé*, good.

Tendinous (strong; sinewy). Malohi.
Tendon. Calava: this word also means a vein, or artery.
Tenth. He ongofooloo.
Term (to name). Fucca hingoa; (a term, or name) hingoa.
Termination (leaving off, or end, in a moral sense; as, the termination of our happiness or misery; also the act of leaving off, or finishing any work or labour). Hilianga; toogooanga.
——— (an end; boundary, &c.) Matta; maoo.
Termless (boundless). Tai maoo.
Terrible. Fucca mánavahé; fucca mánavachí; fucca lelle möoói.
Territory. Fonnooa.
Terror. Mánavahé; mánavachi.
Testicle Foi laho.
Tetter (a pimple). Fooa fooa.
Than. Gi; gia; giate: (the latter is only used before pronouns; gia before proper names; and gi before nouns).
Thank (to give thanks). Fucca fetai.
That (demonst. pron.) Cöéna; äéna.
Thatch. Ato.
The (the article). He.
Thee. Acóy; coy.
Theft. Kyhá.
Their. Now.
Themselves. Ginówooa-be; ginówtóloo-be.
Then (whilst; during the time). Lolotonga; (next after that) bea.
Thence (from that place). Me hena.
There. Gi-hena; gi-ai.
Thereabout (near that place). Ofiange gihé.
Therefore. Leva.
These. Coéni.
They. Gi nów-ooa; gi nówtóloo.
Thick (in bulk). Matoloo.
Thicken. Fucca matoloo.
Thicket. Vaoo.
Thief. Jiéna kyhá.
Thieve. Kyhá; (thievish) fa kyhá.
Thigh. Tenga.
Thin (lean). Tootoóë; (slender, as applied to boards, cloth, &c. implying the proximity of the opposed surfaces) manifi; manifi-nifi.
Thine. Ho.
Thing. Mea; (things, affairs, business, &c.) mea.
Think. Manatoo.
Thinly. Manifi-nifiange.
Third. Toloo.
Thirst. Fia inoo; (thirsty) the same.
Thirteen. Ongofooloo ma toloo.
Thirty. Toloo ongofooloo.
This. Cōéni.
Thither. Gihena.
Thorax (the front part of, or breast). Fatafata.
Thorn. Talla; (thorny) talläía.
Thorough (entire; whole). Cotoa.
Though. No proper word for.
Thought (idea, opinion). Loto.
Thoughtful. Manatoo.
Thoughtless. Tai manatoo.
Thousand. Afe.
Thread (small line or string). Filo; (to thread, as a needle) tooi.
Three. Toloo.
Three score. Toloo guaców; toloo ongofooloo.
Threshold (a door). Matapá.
Thrifty. Fucca motooa tangata.
Thrive (to grow, as a plant, or animal). Möoói.
Throat (the neck). Gia.
Throb (to palpitate). Patoó.
Throttle (the windpipe). Monga.
Through (from end to end). Achi.
Throw (to throw with force, as a ball or stone). Lichi; (to throw, or lanch a spear) velo; (to throw, or pitch any thing heavy) tolo.
Thrust (to stab). Hoea; (a stab) the same.
Thumb. Motooa nima.
Thump (to beat). Ta.
Thunder. Mana.
Thus (in this manner). Behe.
Thy. Ho.
Thyroid (cartilage of the throat, or Pomum Adami). Monga.
Tickle. Maenne-enne; (ticklish) maenne gnofooa.
Tidings. Ongo.
Tie (in a knot). Naw; (to fasten) fucca mow; (to fasten, or tie, by winding the rope round; to seize, in the sea phrase) lalava.
Tight. Mow.
Till (to cultivate the land). Hoóö; gnóooe; (until) óooa.
Timber. Aców; (to hew timber) ta aców; täänga.
Time. No word for: (during that time; whilst) lolotonga.

Timid (timorous). Mánavahé gnofooa.
Tincture (to dye). Toogoo.
Tiny (little). Momoi; igi; chi.
Tip. Mooi.
Tire (to fatigue). Fucca hela; fucca bibico; (tiresome) fucca bibicoange.
Titillate (to tickle). Fucca mäénne; (titillation) mäénne; maenneenne.
Title (a name). Hingoa; (to name) fucca hingoa.
Tittle-tattle (to talk idly.) Low bisi.
To. Gi; gia; giate: (the first is used before nouns in general; the second before proper names; the third before pronouns).
Toe. Cow-váë.
Together. Fucca taha.
Toil (to labour). Gnaoóe.
Token (a mark, or sign). Ilonga.
Tomb. Fytoca.
To-morrow. Abongi-bongi.
To-night. Any'.
Tongue. Elelo.
Too (in excess). Fow; (it is large enough, or too large) gooa lahi fow.
Tooth. Nifo.
Tooth-ache. Nifo manoo.
Toothless. Nifo-coo.
Top (summit; surface). Foonga.
Topsy-turvy. Filihi.
Torch. Mama.
Torment (pain). Mamahi; (to torment, or give pain) fucca mamahi.
Torrid (burning). Vela.
Tortoise (sea). Fonoo coloa; (*fonoo*, turtle; *coloa*, valuable).
Tortoise-shell. Oono.
Tortuosity (variously turned, or twisted). Miaw-i.
Total. Cotoa: applied either to singular or plural nouns, in relation to mass, bulk, or entire quantity.
Touch (to touch). Fa-fa; (touchy) ita gnofooa; loto ita.
Tough (hard; stiff). Fefeca.
Tow (to draw forward by a rope). Toho
Towards. My; atoo; angi: one of these three words is used, accordingly, as the meaning is towards the first, second, or third person; as, *how my*, come towards me; *tecu aloo atoo*, I will go towards you; *aloo angi*, go towards him: *gi, giä, giate*, are also used for *towards*: see *gi*.
Towel (a piece of cloth to wipe on). Holo.
Town (a place with many houses, where the chiefs and their attendants principally reside). Mooa.
Trace (to mark out). Fucca ilonga.
Track (path). Halla.
Trackless (pathless). Tai halla.
Trade (traffic). Fuccatów.
Traduce (to misrepresent). Fucca covi.
Train (to bring up). Fafanga.
Tranquil (quiet; still). Lolongo; longo-longo.
Transact (to do). Fy; (transactions, deeds, events) fygna mea.
Transparent. Ata.
Transport (to convey). Ave.
Trap (to ensnare). Hele.
Trash (worthless things). Mea tai áoonga.
Travail (labour; parturition). Fáële.
Travel (by land). Fonoonga; (by sea) felów.
Traverse (crosswise). Fucca fetówlagi.
Tread. Too.
Treasure. Coloa.
Tree. Foo aców: this expression is applicable to any plant or vegetable.
Tremble (to shake). Tetemi; tetetete.
Tremendous (dreadful). Fucca mánavahé.
Tremulous (trembling). Tetemi; tete-tete.
Trench (a ditch). Gele.
Tribute (a tax). Fatongia.
Trip (to stumble). Toogia.
Tripe (entrails). Guáców.
Trivial. Noa.
Trouble (labour, difficulty). Fygnatá.
Trough (also a bowl of any kind). Goomete.
Truce. Fucca lillé.
Truck (to traffic). Fuccatów.
True. Möóni; (truly) möóniange.
Trundle (to roll, or bowl along). Teca.
Trunk (the body of any thing). Chino.
Truth. Möóni.
Try. Ahi-ahi.

104 Tuberous (warty; knotty). Toonga.
Tuck up (as one's dress). Hico.
Tuft (of hair). Tobe.
Tug (to pull, or drag with force). Toho.
Tumble (to fall). Taw.
Tumefy (to swell). Foofoola; booboola.
Tumid (swelled). Foola.
Tumult (a riot; a quarrel). Ghe.
Turban. Fow.
Turmeric. Enga.
Turn (to turn round). Tafoki; (a spell or turn at work to relieve another) fetongi; (disposition) anga.
Turtle. Fonoo.
Tusk (a tooth). Nifo.
Twelve. Ongofooloo ma ooa.
Twenty. Ooa-fooloo; ooa ongofooloo. Vide *Tecúw.*
Twice. Ooa.
Twig. Va acúw.
Twine (to twist). Tacky'; fi.
Twine (thread, &c.) Filo.
Twinge (to pinch). Low.
Twinkle (to wink). Gemo; (in the twinkling of an eye) he gemo.
Twirl (to spin round). Vilo.
Twist. Fi.
Twitch (to snatch). Hamoochi.
Twixt (between). Gi loto.
Two. Ooa; (twofold) ooa.
Tyrannical. } Fucca malohi.
Tyrannize. }
Tyrant. Tangata fucca malohi; tangata tai ofa.

V

Vacant (empty). Maha.
Vacation (leisure). Nofo noa.
Vagrant (wandering; unsettled). Tai nofo mow; fealoo-agi.
Vain (full of vanity). Fia-fia.
Vale (a valley). Loo-o.
Valetudinarian.. Vy-vy mahagi.
Valiant (valorous; brave). Toa.
Valley. Loóö.
Valuable. Mow guatá; i. e. difficult to be obtained: (valuables, riches) coloa.
Van (the front of an army). Mooa tow.
Vanish. Mawle.
Vanity (in exploit). Fia-fia; (in dress) toma; (in demeanour rather than in dress) low cow.
Vapour (fume; steam). Cocoho.
Variable (inconstant). Feáloóági.
Variegated. Boole-boole.
Vassal. Tooa; ky fonnooa.
Vast. Lahi obito; foo lahi.
Vault (to leap). Hobo; bouna.
Vaunt (to boast; to brag). Foota.
Veer (to turn about). Tafoki.
Veil (to cover the face). Booló; (a veil) booloo-booloo.
Vein. Calava; i. e. a blood-vessel, either artery or vein.
Velocity. Vave.
Venal (mercenary). Pepine; manoo manoo.
Vend. Fuccatów.
Venemous (deleterious). Fucca cawna.
Venery (desire of). Fia fĕichi.
Venge (to revenge). Sowia.
Venom. Mea fucca cawna.
Vent (a hole). Ava.
Ventilate (to fan). Alo-alo.
Veracity. Möóni.
Verge (the edge). Matta.
Verify. Fucca möóni.
Verily. Möóniange.
Veritable. Möóni.
Verity. Möóni.
Verse. Táänga.
Very. Obito.
Vessel (ship, boat, canoe). Vaca; (a pot or vase) goolo.
Vestige (a mark; a sign). Ilonga.
Vestment. Vala; tooo.
Veteran (an old warrior). Motooa toa.
Vex (to make angry). Fucca ita; (vexatious; troublesome) matta-oochi.
Vibrate. Tetemi: this word also means, to shiver or shake.
Victory. No direct word for; (victorious, strong) malohi.
Victuals. Mea-ky: *mea*, things, *ky*, to eat.
View (to examine; to see). Mamata; vacky'; (a prospect) mamata.
Vigilant. Fa leo.
Vigorous. Malohi.
Vigour. Malohi.
Vile (filthy). Fucca lia lia; (mean) matta-matta tooa.
Vilify (to defame). Fucca covi.

Vindictive (revengeful). Fucca fachi-fachi.
Violate (to ravish). Tawgia.
Violence (strength, power, force). Malohi; (violent) the same.
Virgin (a maid). Tahine.
Visage (countenance). Matta; fofonga.
Viscerate. Fucca gnaców.
Viscous. Bigi bigi.
Visible. Iloa gnofooa; i. e. easy to be seen.
Vision (a dream). Michi.
Vizard (a mask). Booló.
Vociferous. Langoa.
Voice. Lea.
Void (empty). Maha; (void of; not having) tai.
Volcano. Alofia.
Voluntary. Fy teliha.
Vomit. Looa.
Voracious. Hoöö ky.
Vow. Fooa cava; tangi móööni.
Voyage. Felów.
Vulgar. Fucca tooa.

U.

Ugly (in countenance). Matta gebe; matta fucca lia-lia.
Ulcer. Palla.
Ultimate. Mooi obito; mooiange.
Unabashed. Tai ma.
Unable. Tai fa.
Unaccustomed. Tai fa.
Unanimous. Loto fucca taha.
Unawed. Tai mánavachí; tai mánavahé.
Unattended. Tocca taha be.
Unbecoming. Tai ala; tai gnale.
Unbind. Vete.
Unceasing. Tai toogoo.
Uncertain. Halla.
Uncircumcised. Oole co.
Uncle. Tooachina.
Unclean (dirty). Tai ma.
Unclose (to open). Taw.
Unclothe. Vete.
Unclouded sky. Langi ma.
Uncommon. Fy-gebe.
Uncover. Focca ha.
Unctuous (greasy with fat). Gnaco.
Uncultivated (as land). Tai gnóoceia; váooa.
Undaunted. Tai mánavachi; tai mánavahé.
Under. Gi lalo; (undermost) gi lalo obito.
Underneath. Gi lalo.
Understand. Iloa.
Undesigning (true, faithful). Mööni.
Undo (to take to pieces, to unfasten). Vete; (undone, loose) vete.
Undress. Vete he vala.
Unequal. Tai tattów.
Unerring. Tai halla.
Uneven (not level, rough). Tai molle-molle; papata.
Unexhausted. Tai ochi; i. e. not ended: tai-maha; i. e. unemptied.
Unfasten. Vete.
Unfatigued. Tai hela.
Unfeigned. Mööni.
Unfit. Tai ala.
Unfledged. Tai fooloo-fooloo.
Unfold (to spread out, as *gnatoo*, &c.) Fofolla; (to expound) fucca maoo.
Unforbidden. Gnofooa.
Unfortunate. Maláia; (liable to trifling accidents) bela-bela-gnedji.
Unfrequent. Gebe.
Unfriendly. Anga covi.
Unfruitful. Tai fooa.
Unfurl. Vete.
Ungathered. Tai toli.
Ungenerous. Pepine.
Unhappy. Tai lata.
Unhealthy. Mahagi.
Unheard. Tai ougo.
Uniform (alike). Tattów.
Uninhabited. Tai caký.
Unjointed (dislocated). Fachi.
Union. Fucca taha.
Unite. Fucca taha.
Unkind. Anga covi.
Unknown. Tai ilaw.
Unlawful. Tâboo.
Unless. Ca iký.
Unlike (dissimilar). Tai tattów.
Unloose. Vete.
Unlucky. Maláia.
Unmanly. Tai fucca tangata.
Unmarried. Tácabé; (applied only to females).
Unmeet (unfit, unsuitable). Tai alla.
Unmerciful. Tai ofa.
Unmoved (firm; fixt). Mow.
Unnecessary (useless). Tai áoonga.
Unnumbered. Tai low.
Unobstructed. Tai táäfi.
Unobtained. Tai mow.
Unpainful. Tai mamahi.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104

Unperceived. Tai iloa.
Unpropitious. Tai monooia; malila.
Unravel. Fucca maoo.
Unrelenting. Tai ofa.
Unripe. Muoi; tai momoho.
Unrol Vete.
Unroot. Täägi.
Unsafe. Tai mow.
Unseemly (disagreeable to the sight). Fucca lia lia.
Unseen. Tai ilaw.
Unseparated (together). Fucca tuha.
Unserviceable. Tai áoonga.
Unskilful. Tai boto.
Unspoiled (not plundered). Tai vete; (not damaged) tai mówmów.
Unstable (inconstant). Feálooági; tai mow.
Unsteadfast (not fixed). Tai mow.
Unsuitable. Tai ala; tai tattow; tai gnale.
Unsuspicious. Tai mahalo.
Untangle. Vete; fucca maoo.
Unterrified. Tai mánavabé; tai mánavachi.
Untie. Vete.
Until. Ca.
Untilled. Tai hoóö; váoon.
Unto. Gi; gia; giate. (See *Gi*).
Untrue. Lohi; tai möóni; (untruth) lohi.
Unuseful. Tai áoonga.
Unusual. Gehe.
Unwashed. Tai foofooloo; tai palootoo.
Unwilling. Pagnatá.
Up. Hagi; (upper) aloonga-agi; gi aloonga.
Upbraid (to chastise, to rebuke). Tow téä.
Upon. Gi foouga.
Upright (erect). Too tonoo; foccatoó.
Upside down. Filihi.
Upwards. Gi alonga-agi.
Urethra. Matta he oole.
Urine. Mimi.
Us (dual number). Gimówooa; gitówooa; (plural) gimówtóloo; gitowtoloo.
Useless. Tai áoonga.
Utility. A'oonga; (of what use is it) coehá enne áoonga.
Utter (to speak). Lea.
Utterly (wholly). Cotoa be.

W.

Waddle. Aloo fucca tetemi.
Wade. Anoo.
Waft (to beckon). Taloo.
Wage (to make war). Tow.
Wager. Boota; (to lay a wager) Fucca boota; fuccatów.
Wail. Tangi: the general word used for weeping and lamenting.
Waist. Chino.
Wait (to wait for). Tatali; (wait a little!) mawquaw!
Wake (to cease to sleep). A'ä; (to rouse from sleep) fucca áä.
Wakeful. Leo.
Waken. Fucca áä.
Walk. Eva.
Wan (pale). Matta téä.
Wander. Héë.
Wane (to get less). Fucca chi.
Want. Fia; (I want) gooa te fia; (deficiency) ge chi.
War. Tow.
Ward (to fend off). Cálo.
Warily. Fucca vacky'ánge.
Warm. Mafanoa; (warmth) the same.
Warrior. Tangata tow.
Wart. Toonga.
Wary (circumspect). Loto vaccavacky'.
Was, were, (sign of past tense). Na.
Wash. Foofooloo; palootoo; cowcow.
Waste. Mówmów.
Watch (to keep guard). Leo.
Watchful. Fa leo.
Water. Vy; (salt —) vy tahi; vy cawna; (fresh —) vy melie; (high —) hoco he tahi; (it is high water) gooa hoco he tahi; (it is low water) gooa maha he tahi.
Water-melon. Hina papalangi.
Watery. Vy.
Wave (a billow). Gnaloo; (to beckon) taloo.
Way (road). Halla; (in this way) behe.
Waylay. Tattaoo; tatao.
We. Gimówtóloo; gitówtóloo. (See the Grammar.)
Weak. Vy-vy; (to weaken) fucca vy-vy; (weakly) vy'-vy'ánge.
Weapon. Mea tow.
Wear (to use as clothing). Vala; (to wear away) motooa.

[p.490]

Weary. Hela; bibico.
Weather, no word for: (a rainy day) aho oohaia; (a sunshiny hot day) aho láä; (a windy day) aho matangi, &c.
Weave. Lalanga.
Wed. Ohana.
Wedding (the mere ceremony). Táäne.
Weed. Muhoogoo; (to weed) eboo; hoóö.
Weep. Tangi.
Weight. Mamafa; (weighty) mamafa; (weightily) mamafaange.
Welcome (interjection). Máló.
Well (for water). Lepa.
Well (in health). Mööói; (well done) malie.
West. Gi Fiji; i. e. towards Fiji.
Wet. Vicoo.
Whale. Tofoá.
What? Coihá? (what for; for what purpose) co-oomá.
Wheedle. Laboo.
Wheel (a). Teka; (to turn round) tacky'.
Whelp. Oohigi gooli.
When (during, whilst). Lolotonga; (when)? anifé?
Where. Gi-fé; i-fĕ.
Wherefore, why. Coehá.
Whet (to sharpen). Fucca matta.
Whether. Ca.
Whetstone. Fooanga.
Which. He fe.
While, whilst. Ca; cówcâ; lolotonga.
Whimsical (odd, singular). Gebe; sesele.
Whimper. Tangi.
Whine. Tangi.
Whirl round. Milo.
Whisk. Fooe.
Whisper. Fafango.
Whistle. Maboo.
White. Hina-hina; tēā; (to whiten) fucca hina-hina; (whiteness) hina.
Whither. Gi-fé.
Whitish. Hina-hinaange.
Who. Cohai.
Whole (in bulk). Cotoa-be; foa-be; (in number) fooli-be.
Wholely. Cotoa.
Whose. Ahái.
Why. Coiháĕ; cóoomá.
Wicked. Loto covi.
Wide. A'tá.
Widen. Fucca átá.
Width. Low.
Wife. Ohana, also a husband.
Wild (uncultivated). Nofo vaoo; (undomesticated) tai lata.
Will (volition). Fy teliha; (to wish) fia; (ill-will) fucca fachi.
Willing. Pagnofooa.
Wilful (stubborn). Cano gnatá.
Win. Mow.
Wind (the). Matangi; (to roll up) tacky'.
Window. Toopa. (See this word).
Windpipe. Monga.
Windward. Matta he matangi.
Windy. Havili-vili.
Wing. Capaców.
Wink (accidental). Gemô; (to give the wink) camo.
Winnow (to fan). Alo alo.
Wipe. Holo-holo.
Wire. Filo oocummea; i. e. metallic thread.
Wise (wisdom). Loto boto.
Wish (to desire). Fia; holi.
With. Mo.
Wither. Mate.
Within. Gi loto.
Without (outside). Gi tooa.
Woman. Fafine.
Womanish. Fucca fafine.
Wonder (astonishment). Fucca lelle möoói.
Wood. Aców.
Word (no direct word for).
Work. Gnaoóe; gnóooe. (See these words).
Workman (any artificer). Toofounga.
World. Máma.
Worldly. Mea máma.
Worm (the common earth-worm) Gele mootoo.
Worse. Coviange.
Worship (to pray to the gods). Lotoo; (to perform religious rites) fy he mea fucca egi.
Wound (in battle). Caffo; (a hurt from an ulcer, or accident) lavea.
Wrangle (to quarrel). Ghe.
Wrap. Fatoo fatoo.
Wrath. Lili, ita; (wrathful) loto ita; (wrathfully) liliange, itáange.
Wrathless. Tai ita.
Wreak (to revenge). Sowagi.
Wreath. Twinga.
Wreck (the canoe is wrecked). Gooa mate he vaca; i. e. is dead the canoe.

3: Mariner F-5 (1806-1810) 1818
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 Writhe (to distort or twist the body). Miaw-i.
Wrestle. Fungatooa.
Wrong. Halla.
Wring. Towtow.
Wrist (no direct word for).
Write. Tohi.
Wry. Bico.

Y.

Yam. Oofi.
Yawn. This word is forgotten.
Yawning (sleepiness). Fia mohe.
Yean (to bring forth young). Fanów.
Year. Tow.
Yell. Calanga; ioho.
Yellow. Mello: this word also implies light brown.
Yellowish. Mello-mello.
Yelp (like a dog). Caló.
Yes. Io.
Yesterday. Aniafi.
Yesternight. Anibó.
Yet. Ge; (not yet) tegichí.
Yield (to produce). Tooboo.
Yonder. Gi hena.
Yore. Gooa ka.
You. Mo; gimóoua; gimótúloo. (See the Grammar).
Young (youthful, not old). Mooi; (the offspring of any animal) oohigi.
Your. Ho.

TONGA WORDS OMITTED IN THE VOCABULARY.

Fucca fooky'. To beg yams for planting.
——-ghe. To contend; to quarrel.
Gibé. There; thereabout.
Gitówoóa. We; our. (See Grammar).
Heoo. To ward off; to avoid.
Mäāla. A field of yams.
Matta. Ripe: (a term applied chiefly to cocoa-nuts).

000

ERRATA.

Grammar, second page, line 20, for "*Ow* as in law," read "*Aw* as in law." Among the numerals, in "70 *fito* ongofooloo," read "*fitoo*."

Vocabulary, Tonga and English. *Verb.* Chiodufu, for "chi atoo *afa*," read "chi atoo *ofa*." *Verb.* Matta, for "matta-*gehed*," read "matta-*gehe*."

Vocabulary, English and Tonga. *Verb.* Coction, for "*mofana*," read "*mafanna*." *Verb.* Compatriot, for "*foonnoa*," read "fonnooa." *Verb.* Finger, for "*tomoo*," read "*toohoo*."

THE END.

3307]

T. DAVISON, LOMBARD STREET, WHITEFRIARS, LONDON.

[p. 492]

127 by the Catholic Missionaries of the Marist Brotherhood[1] and the other by the Rev. Shirley W. Baker.[2]

104 With one exception the Tongan orthography followed in this paper is that set forth on pages 1 and 2 of the Dictionnaire Toga-Francais. Sixteen symbols in all are used, of which five represent vowels and eleven consonants. The vowels are *a, e, i, o,* and *u* and the consonants are *f, h, k, l, m, n, ng, p, s, t,* and *v. Ng*[3a] is used in this paper in place of the *g* employed in both the Dictionnaire Toga-Francais and in Baker's Dictionary.

114 Baker's Dictionary differs from the Dictionnaire Toga-Francais in using both *b* and *p* instead of *p* alone; and *s* and *j* instead of *s* alone.

127 128 Owing to the fact that practically all of the place names presented in this paper are drawn from government records, charts, and various Tongan manuscripts and are recorded in varying orthographies and largely without diacritical marks, it is impossible to consistently indicate by diacritical marks the exact pronunciation of each word. For particulars concerning Tongan phonetics the reader should consult the dictionaries.

THE TONGA OR FRIENDLY ISLANDS

131 The group named the Friendly Islands by the famous navigator Cook lies between the parallels of 15° and 23° south latitude and between the 173rd and 176th meridians west of Greenwich.

103 The name Tonga as applied to the whole group is derived from the name of the largest island of the group, generally known as Tongatabu.[3]

133 [131] With the exception of the outlying volcanic island of Niuafoou approximately in latitude 16° S and longitude 176° W, the islands of the Tongan archipelago lie in two parallel chains stretching from north to south. The eastern chain is of coral formation. The western chain is volcanic.

The eastern chain includes more than one hundred islands, most of them low-lying—in fact, little more than uplifted coral reefs. They are exceedingly fertile and bear the great bulk of the Tongan population.

The western volcanic islands are not numerous. They are from south to north: Ata (1165 feet elevation), the twin islands of Hunga Tonga and Hunga Haapai (respectively 490 and 400 feet elevation), Tofua (1670

---

[113] [1] Missionnaires Maristes, Dictionnaire Toga-Francais et Francais-Toga-Anglais. Precedé d'une Grammaire et de Quelques Notes sur L'Archipel par les Missionnaires Maristes, revu et mis en ordre par le P. A. C. s.m. Publication de l'oeuvre de Saint-Jerome, Librairie-Editeur, Paris. Chadenat, 1890.

[113] [2] An English and Tongan Vocabulary, also a Tongan and English Vocabulary, with a list of Idiomatic Phrases; and Tongan Grammar, Auckland, N. Z., 1897.

[3] The spelling Tongatabu has been unfortunately adopted by official geographic boards and gazetteers. The correct orthography is Tongatapu.

[3a] In the arrangement of the gazetteer, *ng* follows *n*.

convenience in attending frequent church services, and the copra trade are 361
probably the chief factors responsible for the growth of the villages and 178
for the degeneration of agriculture. Today the Tongan resides in a village 241
from which he makes the necessary excursions to his farm. Anciently he resided
on the farm (*api*) and there were no villages. Needless to say, the
extent of cultivated land is much diminished.

Too much faith should not be placed in the meanings of place names 103
listed. The average Tongan appears to give no more thought to the meaning
of his place names than we do. If asked what a name means, it is 128
an even chance he will not know. The meanings of almost all place names [127]
in this paper were worked out by Tongan scholars, European and native.
These meanings have all been studied by the author and modified where
it seemed necessary. Nevertheless, some meanings are undoubtedly forced,
and, what is more, it sometimes happens that a name is open to more than
one interpretation.

Even with these short-comings in mind it is apparent that the meanings 103
of names fall roughly into two great classes, descriptive and commemorative.
The former refer to some feature of the locality, the latter to some
event, usually trivial enough. There are also names of foreign places.
Undoubtedly when comparison with other regions is made these will
increase many fold. Apparently some names express in sarcasm or 423
irony the injured feelings of the tenant of the tract, for it must be remembered [103]
that land is not owned by the rank and file of the population.
It is leased from the government and from the nobility, there being in all
some thirty such landlords. The rentals paid today in coin replace the
ancient tribute of produce paid to the lords of the land.

The name of the landlord has been recorded for every tract; the [128]
absence of a personal name signifies that the government is the landlord.

So far as Tonga alone is concerned, the names of the landlords appear 174
of slight significance in solving the problem of Tongan origins. Here and 103
there a place name appears definitely associated with a landlord, as the
place name Haatalafale with the landlord Tui Pelehake. I believe, however, 121
that the recording of the landlord names will prove exceedingly
valuable when comparisons are made with other parts of Oceania.

In the gazetteer the several occurrences of a single name are listed 128
from the Tongatabu group in the south to Niuafoou in the north. Roughly
the order of listing the occurrences on several islands in a group, or near
several villages on an island, is from south to north and from west to east.
The reason for selecting the southern or Tongatabu group as the starting
point is the fact that it seems always to have been the political and
cultural center of the Tongan kingdom. The names of the five groups of 104

104 the Tongan archipelago are represented throughout the gazetteer by the following abbreviations in parentheses: (T) Tongatabu; (H) Haapai; (V) Vavau; (NT) Niuatoputapu; (NF) Niuafoou.

127 The Tongan and scientific names of Tongan birds have been derived from two papers, one by Finsch and Hartlaub,[20] the other by Gräffe.[21] I. H. Burkill's Flora of Vavau[22] gives the Tongan as well as the scientific 128 names of a dozen Vavau plants. To a slight degree the scientific names of Samoan plants and animals were utilized for their apparent Tongan equivalents where the native names in the two archipelagoes were similar. Such a proceeding, however, is unsound and has not been carried far by [127] the author. The few names utilized were derived from Pratt[23] and from Krämer.[24] The location of villages on the island of Tongatabu and on the islands of the Vavau group is shown on the maps (fig. 1 and fig. 2).

127 No charts were available for showing the position of the villages on the island of Niuafoou, namely: Mua, Tongamamao, Sapaata, Mataaho, Fataulua, Angaha, Ahau, and Petani; nor for those on the island of Niuatoputapu, namely: Vaipoa, Hihifo, Matavai, and Falehau.

113 For the location of islands, reefs, channels, hills, and other geographic features within the Tongan Archipelago, standard atlases, British Admiralty charts, and the following charts issued by the Hydrographic Office of the United States Navy may be consulted:

No. 1500, Pacific Ocean, scale 3/16 in.=1° of longitude. Shows the entire kingdom of Tonga, from Ata (Pylstaart) island in the south to Niuafoou in the north.

No. 2021, Fiji Islands to Samoa Islands, scale 2 9/16 in.=1° of longitude. Shows the entire kingdom of Tonga except the southernmost island, Ata (Pylstaart).

No. 2016, Tonga, or Friendly Islands, scale 1/8 in.=1 nautical mile. Shows the entire kingdom of Tonga, except the northern islands: Niuafoou, Niuatoputapu, and Tafahi.

No. 2013. Tongatabu, scale 2 in.=1 nautical mile. Shows the northern half of Tongatabu and the northern islands of the Tongatabu group including Eueiki. Eua and Kalau islands are not shown.

No. 2010, Nukualofa Anchorage and Nomuka Harbor, scale 4 in.=1 nautical mile; Eua Island, 1 in.=1 nautical mile; Falcon Island, 1 14/16 in.=1 nautical mile. Details of Tongatabu harbor and of Nomuka (in Haapai) and neighboring islands are also shown. The village of Kolomaile on Eua island is designated as Haatua.

No. 2006. Namuka group, scaue 1 in.=1 nautical mile. Shows the southernmost portion of the modern province of Haapai; namely, Nomuka and adjacent islands.

No. 2008, Haapai group, southern portion, scale 1 in.=1 nautical mile. Shows the

---

[113] [20] Finsch, O. and Hartlaub, G.: Zur Ornithologie der Tonga-Inseln, Journ. für Ornith., pp. 119-140, 1870.

[113] [21] Gräffe, Edward. Ornithologische Mittheilungen aus Central Polynesien, I. Die Vogelwelt der Tonga-Inseln, Journ. für Ornith., pp. 401-420, 1870.

[113] [22] Journ. Linn. Soc. London, vol. 35, pp. 20-65, 1901.

[113] [23] Pratt's Grammar and Dictionary of the Samoan Language, 4th ed., London Missionary Society, Malua, Samoa, 1911.

[24] Krämer, Augustin, Die Samoa Inseln, Stuttgart, 1902, 1903.

5: Gifford E-4,5 (1920-1921) 1924 OU9 Tonga OU9

539 Fakamolemole a houeiki mo ngaohi haa,	Pardon me, noble chiefs and lineages,
He oku mamao mo faingataa ae faanga;	For the searching place is now far and difficult;
814 Koe tolutalu nae tuu holo he ngahi halanga	The old plantations once scattered on the roads
Kuo fuu puli pea alu mo hono toutangata.	Have now quite disappeared and gone with them their generation,
Ka ne ongo ene vao fihi mo tevavaa,	But although they now lie in very thick bush,
Kae fai pe ha vavaku mo sia faala	Search will be made at any rate
Kia Touiafutuna, koe uluaki maka	For Touiafutuna, the first rock
Nae fai mei ai hotau kamataanga.	Where our origin began.
Kehe koe talatupua ia mo fananga,	Though these are only traditions and fables,
Oku ututu mei ai sii kau faa.	'Tis here the inquirers get their facts.

127 My thanks are due to Her Majesty the Queen of Tonga, to the Prince Consort William Tungi, to Messrs. W. H. Murley, J. P. Maatu, E. E. V. Collocott, and to Mrs. Rachel Tonga for generously allowing me to use unpublished tales which they had recorded. The Methodist and Catholic churches, through their representatives, the Rev. R. C. G. Page, Rev. E. E. V. Collocott, and His Lordship Bishop Joseph Felix Blanc, courteously placed the old manuscripts in their archives at my disposal. 128 For the patient and painstaking work of Miss Beatrice Shirley Baker in translating hundreds of pages of Tongan text I am especially grateful. To others I am indebted for similar work, to wit: Mr. Alphonse J. Gaffney, Mr. Solomon Ata, Mrs. May Laurence, Mr. E. E. V. Collocott, Mr. W. H. Murley, Mr. William Finau, Miss Georgina Sutherland 124 and Miss Lena Hettig. Acknowledgment of the help of various Tongans who related stories is made in connection with their contributions.

104 Two excellent dictionaries of the Tongan language offer a choice in orthography. One is the compilation of the Catholic Missionaries of the [114] Marist Brotherhood,[1] and the other is the compilation of the Reverend Shirley W. Baker.[2] I have, with one exception, elected to follow the orthography set forth on pages 1 and 2 of the Dictionnaire Toga-Francais because it conforms more closely to the orthography of other Polynesian dialects. In the present paper sixteen symbols in all are used, of which five represent vowels and eleven consonants. The vowels are *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, and *u* and the consonants are *f*, *h*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *ng*, *p*, *s*, *t*, and *v*. *Ng* is used in this paper in place of the *g* employed in both the Catholic dictionary and Baker's dictionary.

Baker's dictionary differs from the Catholic dictionary in using both *b* and *p* instead of *p* alone; and *s* and *j* instead of *s* alone. Consequently, in

---

(113] [1] Missionnaires Maristes, Dictionnaire Toga-Francais et Francais-Toga-Anglais. Paris, Ch, Chadenat, 1890.

[113] [2] Baker, Shirley W., An English and Tongan Vocabulary, also a Tongan and English Vocabulary, with a list of idiomatic phrases; and Tongan Grammar, Auckland, N. Z., 1897.

following the Catholic dictionary I have consistently written *p* for *b* and *s* for *j* in order to secure uniformity throughout the paper. To this extent I have altered certain of the printed Tongan texts that I have quoted. In the word Tongatabu, however, I have followed the customary spelling, as the *b* is too well established in general use to make the change to Tongatapu desirable.

6: Collocott M-5 (no date) 1928 OU9 Tonga OU9

NOTES

Page 8. Maui in Eua

1. The *si* is apparently the well-known *Cordyline terminalis;* the leaves used in 539
making girdles, the root for sweetening food. Pratt (30) says that in Samoa the root 823
was used as food in times of scarcity. Doubtless the Tongans also ate it when other 103
food was not plentiful.

824

Pages 10-11. Stories of Tongatabu

[262]

1. Vaileua, called also Touia. Possibly one name is that of the ground in which
the pool was situated, and the other that of the pool itself. 539

2. No other occurrence of the word *haulefe* is known to me. 823

3. A party which includes one chief or a number of chiefs is referred to collec- [109]
tively as *houeiki* (chiefs), and chiefly language is used with reference to them. [704]

Page 11. The well Veemumuni

[195]

1. The term *vai* (water), here translated "well" is applied to lake, spring, pool [773]
of fresh water, the sea, and river, frequently without distinction, but descriptive words
are sometimes added, for example, *vai-tafe*, flowing water (river); *vai-tapu*, springing [192]
water (spring).

Page 12. Road to Pulotu

1. Smith (33, pp. 35, 36) thinks that in this duality of position of the Spirit- 775
world, which is common throughout Polynesia, there is a confusion of two meanings 823
of *raro, lalo (ao)*, down and west.

171

Page 16. Tuipulotu's house in Pulotu

1. Tuipulotu is a frequently occurring proper name, both of men and women. 192
Mariner mentions Tuipulotu as a minor god of the sea and voyages, and protector of 539
Finau's family (28, vol. 2, p. 107).

2. Accounts of Samoan marriage ceremony are given by Kramer (26, vol. 1, p. 38); 773
by Brown (6, p. 21); and by Collocott (11). 775

Pages 17-20. Lolongovavau, daughter of Hina and Sinilau

[551]

1. It is not necessary to assume that every occurrence of the names Hina and [776]
Sinilau concerns Hina, connected with moon and sea, and Sinilau or Tinirau, son of [585]
the sun, connected with sea and fishes. I have heard the Tongan opinion expressed
that there is a tendency for stories of handsome men and their beautiful wives to [776]
attach themselves to the names of Sinilau and Hina. In this tale, however, there are [538]
many features of Hina stories.

2. The mother's side of the house is subordinate to the father's, and from that [611]
side is most likely to come such a guardian as Ofamaikiatama.

3. There are frequent mentions of speaking *puko* tree, or a speaking tree, but this [604]
identification of two trees, as indicated by the two expressions, is rare. [824]

4. The expression *Alu hake ki mama* means "went up to light." The word *mama*
(light) is a usual one for the world of human beings, and for human beings them- [192]
selves; Mamani, which apparently means this light, is practically a proper name of this
world.

5. Persons greeting one another commonly refer to what the other is doing; that [576]
is, Ofamaikiatama says "Malo e maimoa" (Malo the game), and Lolomatokelau re-
plies, "Io, malo e fononga" (Yes, *malo* the journey). The word *malo*, sometimes rather [192]
colorless, expresses thanks, approval, appreciation. A very common form of greeting
of people meeting on the road is the simple question "Were you in such a place?"

6. See p. 12 for reference to roads to Pulotu. Gifford gives Niuaunofo as the [823]
northwestern point of Tongatabu. This is a few miles north from the road to Pulotu
on the weather coast near the village of Foui.

8: Collocott & Havea M, I-5 (no date) 1922
OU9 Tonga OU9

121 pioneer missionary and explorer, who did much to make known
128 many islands of the Pacific. In the present compilation the
collection of "Idiomatical Phrases" in the Tongan Vocabulary
of the late Dr. Shirley Baker[1] has been included, as well as many
[114] expressions scattered throughout the body of that work. Valuable as Dr. Baker's work is, it is unfortunate that he has printed whole phrases as single words, and without literal translations or explanations. In almost every instance we have been able to separate into their component words and explain these expressions, but there is a small residuum that has not been elucidated by inquiries made among the Tongans of today. Baker's work has been in constant use, and we desire to acknowledge our general indebtedness to it. In the few instances where we have not been able to explain phrases published by him exact quotations have been made.

ORTHOGRAPHY

104 In orthography we have followed what seemed to be the easiest method for European readers. The nasalized *g*, written as *g* in the various Pacific dialects, we have written as *ng*. The pronunciation of course is like that of *ng* in the English word singer, and not like that in finger.

In Tonga itself animated discussion ranges around the letters
[777] *b* and *p*, two symbols which have had an unfortunate history. The
[212] Methodist missionaries, who first regularly reduced the language
to writing, used only *b*. The French Marists, who followed a few years later, wrote *p*. Subsequently an effort was made by Dr. Baker to combine the two. It is indubitable that there are sounds which strike the ear as an English *b*, and others as an English *p*, and yet others which it is extremely difficult for the ear to distinguish certainly as the one or the other. But the attempt to combine the two symbols has only introduced fresh confusion, as the language does not seem to contain two systematized series of
[194] sounds, the one *b* and the other *p*. The Tongan ear finds the
greatest difficulty in distinguishing an English *b* from an English *p*.

---

[113] [1] Baker, Rev. Shirley W., An English and Tongan vocabulary, also a Tongan and English vocabulary. Auckland, N. Z., 1897.

and does not successfully separate the two sounds until con- 104
siderable proficiency in English has been attained. An Englishman 194
may pronounce Tongan words with either *b* or *p* without the Tongan noticing the difference, nor does the native pronunciation itself seem to be consistent. In fact the dispute between the two symbols is without meaning for the Tongans except in so far as ecclesiastical considerations affect his preference.

In the present work we have written *p* throughout, to be in 104
agreement with the universal practice in writing other Polynesian languages, feeling that to use *b* would be to over-emphasize a probably non-existent difference between Tongan and kindred dialects.

Another vexed question is involved in the use of *s* and *j*. Speaking broadly, and subject to exceptions, the *s* found, for example, in Samoan, has become *h* in Tongan. There is, however, [194]
in modern Tongan a large series of words in which the syllable *si* occurs. As pronounced today this syllable should unquestionably [194]
be written with an *s*; but this pronunciation is obviously modern, and in books written about a century ago we find, not *si*, but *tchi* or *chi*. When the language was first reduced to writing this *tch* sound before *i* (compare Samoan *ti*) was written as *j*, and we have retained this symbol. It is interesting to note that although the passage of *tchi* into *si* has been almost completed, one may hear even today, but very rarely, the old pronunciation.

The glottal stop so frequent in Tongan has not been written. [194]
Essential as it is that the philologist should take account of it, it has not seemed to call for the emphasis of a separate symbol in writing material which is not intended for philological purposes. It may be remarked in passing that in Polynesian philology too little attention seems to have been paid to this stop. The Tongan [194]
ear detects its presence or absence with the same ease and certainty as that with which the English ear detects the difference between *b* and *p*, but the European frequently experiences as great difficulty in separating the stopped from the unstopped vowel as the Tongan does in differentiating between *b* and *p*.

Tongan orthography is in a state of deplorable confusion, but no other matters seem to call for special notice here. Of the remaining divergencies the most notable is that which exists in the

8: Collocott & Havea M, I-5 (no date) 1922
OU9 Tonga OU9

104 writing of dual and plural pronouns, especially when preceded by prepositions, but it happens that these have not entered into our work.

SELECTION OF MATERIAL

In selecting material for inclusion in this collection we have 128 interpreted broadly our title of Proverbial Sayings. We thought it best to commit errors of inclusion rather than of omission. Interesting idioms that could not be regarded strictly as proverbs have been given and a number of modern phrases also have been 192 included. The language is being affected by contact with Europeans, mainly by the inclusion of foreign words in the vocabulary. For example, Fijian and Samoan words were incorporated before the advent of the European, but this enrichment is being accompanied today by a more than corresponding impoverishment [191] in the loss of old words. This process is assisted by the teaching of English in many schools, and by the inevitable desire of the 128 people to learn the language of the dominating culture. Some late innovations, therefore, have found their way into this collection. While our main interest has been in collecting genuine Tongan expressions, yet language is a living entity, and must be regarded in its entirety in any period. A genuine interest moreover attaches to any demonstration that the same psychological factors are at work in this age as in earlier times, and that the instinct of the epigrammatist has not been lost. Similar considerations lend value to the modern efforts of the native genius in poetical composition and story telling, although the later productions have not the historical interest of the earlier. Everything which reveals the working of the mind on the material presented to it has high worth.

Considerable pains have been spent in the effort to make this collection as complete as possible. Although some sources which might have yielded a little more have not been tapped, probably there are very few phrases current today that are not included, and there are many here which have passed out of general use. We feel the diffidence, however, that is inspired by the knowledge that forms of speech frequently become current in separate localities without passing into the general tongue of a whole people. We

9: Collocott M-5 (no date) 1922 OU9 Tonga OU9

821 ter of stars. Samoan legend states that the *sumu* (fish) and *toloa* (duck) were taken up to heaven and became signs.[4] Maafu-lele (running fire) and Maafu-toka (lying, stationary fire) are the names of two bright patches in the southern sky, either of nebulae, or, according to other information, portions of the Milky Way. Baker[5] applies these names to the small and great Magellanic clouds respectively. The Milky Way is called Kaniva (compare Samoan, *Aniva*).

STARS OF THE MID-SKY ZONE

1. **Fanlu,** a single star.
2. **Majiji,**[6] a single star.
3. **Moenga-manu, or Mohenga-manu** (sleeping place of a bird, or animal), a thick cluster of stars.
4. **Mataliki,** the Pleiades—in all probability.
5. **Matamemea,** a single star. This word appears to mean ruddy and is given by Pratt as the Samoan name of Mars.
6. **Tuinga-lama,** three stars. This word, meaning a torch of candlenuts, appears to be Samoan rather than Tongan and is given both by Brown[7] and Pratt[8] as the Samoan name for an unidentified star.
7. **Faipa,** three stars.
8. **Alotolu,** three stars. Alotolu means a three-oared boat, or three in a boat, and is the name of a portion of the constellation of Orion. Tongan tradition asserts that Alotolu is the boat in which Hina went with her father, Maungakoloa, and her mother, Tamatangikai, in search of Hina's pet shark, which had escaped when the sea overflowed the pool where it was kept. Hina and her parents, as well as her two brothers, Ngatai and Fanua, were turned into various rocks and beaches in Vavau. Closely associated with Alotolu in Tonga is **Tuinga-ika** (string of fish), which is missing from Tukuaho's list. Both Tuinga-ika and Alotolu are parts of Orion, and it is possible that **Tuinga-lama**, which seems to be better known in Samoa than in Tonga, is identical with Tuinga-ika. 821 773
9. **Tolonga-Maui** (throwing of Maui ?), one star. 821
10. **Takulua-Alofi and Takulua-Tua-fanua,** two large stars which rise one in front (alofi) of Akana and the other at the back (tua) of the island.

---

[4] Pratt, op. cit. See the word *sumu*.

[5] Baker, Rev. S. W., An English and Tongan and Tongan and English vocabulary. Auckland, 1897. [113]

[6] Throughout this paper I have adhered to the practice of writing *j* before *i*. In earlier Tongan the syllable *ji* had much the sound of English *tchi*, but is now indistinguishable from *si*. [104]

[7] Brown, op. cit., p. 349.

[8] Pratt, op. cit.

THE VILLAGE OF PANGAI

LOCATION AND CLIMATE

OF the three island groups into which the modern 101
Kingdom of Tonga is divided, that of Vava'u is northern- 131
most. The position of its chief village, Neiafu, is 18° 39′
south, and 173° 59′ west. Three-fifths of the land area of 131
this northern group is in the one island, 'Uta Vava'u. The
remaining islands are separated from the mainland by narrow [133]
channels, some of them fordable at low tide. The island (see
Fig. 1),A on which Pangai village[2] is situated, Pangaimotu,[3] lies
directly across Neiafu harbour. The nearest landing-place 361
to the village may be reached by launch in a half hour. By 484
land, it is about a two-hour walk from Neiafu to Pangai
along an ill-kept bush track that is officially graced with [491]
the title of "road"; the distance is covered in half this [492]
time by horse. The ford between 'Uta Vava'u and the [133]
island of Pangai may be crossed by horse or on foot at low
tide, by horse only—and then with considerable difficulty—
at high tide.

---

[2] Pangai is a fairly common place name in Tonga. It means 103
"meeting place" or "gathering place" and was formerly applied to
the permanent or temporary residences of the Tui Kanokupolu or his 643
agents. As noted below, the island of Pangaimotu is a royal estate. The Queen of Tonga is the present holder of the office of Tui Kanokupolu. We have no data however, as to the specific time or occasion in the past when the island and the village received their name, Pangai.

[3] Perhaps a note should be added at this point on orthography. 104
The orthography to which the early Wesleyan and Roman Catholic missionaries reduced the Tongan language and which is in current usage at the present time, is most peculiar. It consists of five vowels and thirteen consonants. The vowels are the standard Polynesian vowel sounds. In the consonantal system however, both *b* and *p* are used for the intermediate Polynesian sound between *p* and *b*; *t* and *j* are also used as if for separate sounds, though referring to a dental *t* sound that is sometimes palatalized before certain vowels. The front palatal nasal *eng* sound is symbolized by *g*. The student has his choice between using an irrational but customary and specifically Tongan orthography on the one hand and, on the other hand, the more widely used standard Polynesian orthography. For the place-names and proper names on the two sketch-maps we have kept the

A. [See category 116, p. 6--Analyst]

133 The island of Pangai has a greatest height of 290 feet
[131] and a total area of 2,188 acres. All the island makes up one
[423] of the royal estates. There are two villages, Pangai and
[643] Utulei. In 1931 their populations were given as 250 and 104
361 respectively.[4] The division of acreage between the two
[762] villages is roughly indicated on the island map (Fig. 1).A

[423] Because the principal economic activity of the villagers
128 is gardening and cultivation of root crops mainly, a note
[241] may be added on soil and climate. The following information[5] refers specifically to 'Uta Vava'u but there is no reason
to think that it does not apply equally well to the island of
134 Pangai. The islands are of a coral-formation on a volcanic
base. The soil is rich and fertile. The climate is sub-
132 tropical with a humidity in mid-summer that is severe and
which has a year-round mean in Neiafu of 77 per cent. The
rainfall is fairly heavy with a wet season from December to
April and an occasional short but injurious drought between
October and December. (Rainfall range in Neiafu, 68 to
103 inches, mean of 82 inches.) The soil of the island is
312 very porous and water may be obtained easily by sinking
a well. Today however, the villagers rely on concrete
cisterns to obtain water for drinking and domestic purposes.
The number and location of these cisterns in Pangai village
is shown on the map (Fig. 2).B The prevailing winds are
132 the south-east trade-winds. During the rainy season,
hurricanes are an ever-constant threat to the villagers. Only
731 occasionally do these hurricanes occur with disastrous effect.
Every year however, the possibility of hurricane means an
ever-recurrent anxiety. A hurricane does great damage to
the gardens and cultivations and generally means food-shortage for many months thereafter. Even strong winds
of less than hurricane force may cause great damage if they

[TEXT CONTINUED ON PAGE 10]

---

(104) Tongan orthography. No confusion need arise: it should be obvious that the village of Pagai on the map is the same village referred to as Pangai in the text. It is hard to answer the very natural question as to why we use these two orthographies thus, instead of one only. Presumably we think the Polynesian system more correct than the Tongan system although we would feel guilty if we tampered with the standardized spelling of place-names on a map.

[4] According to our household census, the population of Pangai in December, 1938, was 268 (see p. 69).

[113] [5] From Wood, A. H., *History and Geography of Tonga*, Auckland, 1938, pp. 85-86.

A. [See category 116, p. 6--Analyst]
B. [See category 116, p. 9--Analyst]

23: Co.lcott M-4,5 (no date) 1925 OU9 Tonga OU9

128 merely a confession of my own ignorance. This list is not the fruit of systematic collection of words. It has been compiled more or less casually, and doubtless as much has been missed as is included.

Through the inspiration, and under the guidance, of
114 Mr. A. R. Brown and the Hon. William Tungi, a committee was formed in 1918 to compile a dictionary, but, for various reasons, ceased to function after a few meetings. The need that a dictionary should include all forms in which a root is found will be readily appreciated by those who have noted the readiness with which consonants drop out in the Oceanic languages. There are, moreover, in Tongan, as in all languages, words which do not lie on the surface, some of which perhaps are obsolete or obsolescent, whilst others, though well known to the native, do not come within the ken of the foreigner even after years of use of the language. Until dictionaries are compiled including all words conclusions as to distribution of various streams of migration may rest upon insecure foundations insofar as philological evidence is relied upon.

192 There are words included in this list which are felt by
the Tongans to be loan words, largely from Fiji; there are
other words which by their form suggest borrowing from
Fiji or Samoa, but are not felt as loan words by the present-
(195) day Tongan. Bards seem frequently to embellish their
compositions with such evidences of foreign erudition. My
121 purpose has been, not to settle all the difficulties which the dictionary-maker will meet, but to ensure that he will have at his disposal the small amount of material which I have collected, and to afford some slight assistance to anyone who may desire to read the Tongan poems and tales, and also to indicate the meanings of words which one may hear in conversation but not find in his dictionary.

104 In orthography I fear that I have not lessened the con-
fusion that already exists. Two consonants have had
114 especially harsh treatment in Tongan, *b* or *p*, and *s* or *j*. *B* and *p* are both used by Mariner who was in the group at the beginning of the 19th century, *b* alone is used by the English Methodist Mission, and *p* alone by the French Catholic Mission. Dr. Baker used both. The dictionary committee of 1918, which included representatives of the Government, and of the English and French mission bodies, decided, undoubtedly correctly, to employ but one symbol for

104 a sound which it is sometimes difficult to distinguish as voiced
or unvoiced. The practical difficulty of deciding whether it
114 was to be *b* or *p* remained unsolved in the few meetings that
were held. I have written *b*, not as an expression of my
104 opinion that it is the better symbol to employ, but because
it is used in by far the most important part of existing
Tongan literature. As a matter of personal preference I
have come to think that if a fresh start could be made *p*
would be the better symbol.

104 The English Methodists wrote *j*, and the French Catholics
114 *s* to indicate a sound which Mariner writes *ch*. This
194 sound is always followed by *i*, and corresponds to the
Samoan *ti;* but the pronunciation *ch*, which I have heard
197 from an elderly Tongan, has practically disappeared, and in
present-day Tongan the sound is hardly, if at all, distinguishable
from English *s*. There are also words in which
s is not followed by *i*, some of which may be genuine Tongan
words, whilst others may have come later into the language,
104 probably from Samoa and Fiji. I have in this list
provisionally written *s* throughout, although the 1918 committee
114 decided to use *j* before *i*, and there was even, if I
remember rightly, a proposal to try to revive the old pronunciation
ch. Such an attempt to arrest the progress of
194 phonetic change would probably prove abortive. Should the
dictionary-maker decide to employ *j* to represent the old
197 pronunciation *ch* examination of Samoan cognates will
generally settle the question of *s* or *j*. All occurrences of *s*
not followed by *i* will be examined bearing in mind the possibility
of their having come late, or very late, into the language,
though it must be noted that Mariner uses *s* in a
few words; but this, of course, does not rule out the possibility
of borrowing.

104 The stop ('), which is too often neglected in writing
Tongan, I have endeavoured to put in. One feels, however,
128 the disadvantage of absence from the country in dealing
with a matter which requires such delicate discrimination,
and quite probably I have committed errors both of omission
and inclusion. Indeed, the whole paper abounds with indications
of my ignorance, and other workers will, doubtless,
find many inadequacies.

To the list of words I have added a note on measuring and counting, which, although not wide enough to include

44: Posesi Fanua G,I-5 (no date) 1975
OU9 Tonga OU9

Gl

alamea – a special flower garland made of *heilala* flowers and others; it has a cart wheel appearance with spikes
'alofi – ceremonial *kava* circle, usually reserved for chiefs

'epa – wedding bed made of *tapa* cloth and mats

falehau – a huge house that only royalty own
Fanga 'i he si – means beach with *si* (plant with ornamental leaves); the name of a beach at Pangai on the island of Lifuka in Ha'apai
fata – the space between the rafters and the roof of a house; also a litter
Fatafehi – means a litter of *fehi* (kind of hard wood)
Fataimoeloa – literally, the creeper and the cloud; *fatai* is a creeping plant found near the beach, *mo e* means and, *loa* is a cloud foretelling rain
fau – the name of a tree in the hibiscus family; its fibre is used to make dancing skirts, *kava* strainers and many other things
fekika – mountain apple
Felemea – means things all in a jumble; it is one part of the island of 'Uiha in the Ha'apai group
Fue – name of a place at Mu'a
fuhinga alamea – more than one *alamea* (garland)

Ha'amene'uli – literally, tribe with the dirty bottom; this was the name of the village before Her Majesty Queen Salote changed it to Niutōua because the name was not befitting to the Christian times
Ha'amonga – the trilithon at Heketā, near Mu'a; built around 1200 A.D., supposedly as the gateway to the

ossary

104 allotment of Tu‘itātui (11th *Tu‘i Tonga*)

Ha‘apai – the low-lying, middle group of Tonga Islands; it comprises 36 islands, located approximately 90 miles north of Tongatapu

Ha‘atafu – means tribe of the small water pools; the name of a village at the westernmost end of Tongatapu

hakau – reef

hana – grass producing grey seeds, called Job's tears, which are used as beads

Heketā – ancient capital (before Lapaha, Mu‘a) of the *Tu‘i Tonga* dynasty, located in eastern Tongatapu

Hema‘imatangi – to tack with the wind

Hikuela‘ā – the last ray of the sun in the sky when the sun sets

Hikule‘o – means tail that guards; name of the god who is guardian of Pulotu

Hina – name of the heroine, goddess, or beautiful young woman in many Tongan legends

Hueloela‘ā – sunbeam

Hungalu‘opea‘ifukahipeau – literally, foam of Pea (a town on Tongatapu) on the surface of the waves

kakala – sweet-smelling flowers, sometimes strung into a garland to be worn around the neck

kātoanga – festival celebrating some special event

kava – traditional ceremonial drink made from the root of the *piper methysticum* plant

kie – a very fine mat; the finest of ceremonial mats

kie hingoa – literally, named mats; that is, those mats which were so famous and valuable that they had been given names

[p.93-B]

kie tonga – a very fine mat woven in a single layer

Kinikinilau – means to count the strokes, such as when hitting somebody

Kolongahau – landing place at Tatakamotonga in Mu'a

koloa – mats, *tapa* cloths and other woven materials; also goods, possessions, that which one values

Kuku – means mussel; in "The Jealous Brother," both parents had the name Kuku, distinguished by *tangata* (man) for the father and *fefine* (woman) for the mother

Kula – means red; at present, it is an appointed title at Ma'ofanga

kumete – a wooden bowl, either round for making *kava* or elongated for use in preparing food

lali – a wooden drum; it is like the *nafa*, but it has a much wider mouth and is used to call people to church or meetings

liku – the back or cliff-bound side of an island

Lo'au – a famous chief in Tongan legends who was a very important figure in the early history of Tonga and who was the founder of the *kava* ceremony; he was called the *Tu'i Ha'amea* (Ha'amea being a district on Tongatapu)

luluku – to sprinkle, as in baptism

Mahinafonohake – the rising moon

Mala – misfortune

Malinoa – a small island north of Tongatapu

māna'ia – a handsome young man popular with the opposite sex

Manu'a – name of a village in Samoa

Manuka – village on Tongatapu

Ma'ofanga – means the place with many beaches; the name of a village just off Kolofo'ou, Nuku'alofa

ma'u kava – presentation of *kava*

Mofitaita'u – literally, rare fever of the year

Momo – name meaning crumb, morsel

Monu – fortune or luck

Mu'a – means first or front; the village on Tongatapu where the royalty used to live, and an early capital of Tonga; it is divided into two villages: (1) Lapaha, the estate of the representative of the *Tu'i Tonga*, now under the title of Kalaniuvalu, and (2) Talakamotonga, the estate of the representative of the second line of Kings, the *Tu'i Ha'atakalaua*, now continuing under the title of Tungi

nafa – a wooden instrument with a very narrow mouth, hollowed out like a canoe; it is used to accompany or beat time for dancing

navu – a lime paste made for the hair before washing it, generally made from burnt coral powder

ngatu – commonly referred to in English as *tapa* cloth; it is made from the inner bark of the paper mulberry tree

nifo'i au – The roofs of Tongan houses are either made from coconut leaves or leaves of a certain kind of sugar cane known as *au*; these sugar cane leaves are threaded during the thatching, and the place where the canes meet as they are laid in pairs is known by the name *nifo'i au.*

Niua – refers to Niuatoputapu, an island 150 miles north of Vava'u which is on the route of vessels going from Tonga to Samoa. West and slightly north of this island is Niuafo'ou, better known as "Tin Can Island," which is nearly 400 miles from Tongatapu. Tafahi, a volcanic island, is 6 miles away from Niuatoputapu.

niu kula – red coconut tree; its fruit is small and the leaves are somewhat like those of the fan palm

niu tea – white coconut tree; it has pale yellowish leaves and fruit

Niutōua – means two coconuts planted together; a village on the eastern end of Tongatapu (see Ha'amene'uli)

[p.94-B]

nonu – tree with fruit that look something like custard apples; its leaves and fruit are used medicinally
nusipalataha – kind of a garland

'Ofatonoa – name which means unrequited love
Olotele – the allotment in Mu'a where the *Tu'i Tonga* lived in the past

Paku – burnt hard or burnt into a hard crust
piu – fan palm
pola – plaited coconut leaves used for making roofs and houses; also a coconut leaf woven differently for use as a food tray, called *pola fakaha'atu'ia*
Pulotu – the afterworld where the souls of the dead go
Pulukaukau – a sponge for bathing; it is made from the coconut husk *(pulu)*, which is removed from around the coconut and then rubbed between the hands until it becomes soft
punga – rock
Pungatoloaki – moveable rock

siale tafa – a creeping gardenia plant that grows on rocks and has white, wax-like flowers
Sie mo heu – to fish and rake
Siesia – a village on an island off the western end of Tongatapu
Sinilau – name of the Samoan youth that wooed Talamasina; he is sometimes considered a god in the Polynesian folk lore
sisi – a plaited garland of flowers and leaves to wear around the waist
Sisimataela'ā – means calling the attraction of the sun
solesole – a very old, torn mat

takapau – the rough, under-floor mats, made from coconut leaves, which are used in some Tongan houses

104 ***Talamasina*** **– means surpassingly beautiful news**
Tamale **– name of the chief of Niutōua, formerly of the *sina'e* (descendants of the *Tu'i Tonga*); *tā* means to hit, and *male*, to touch lightly with the palm of the hand (as in a children's game)**

tapa cloth **– see *ngatu***
tau **– green banana leaves placed over the food before covering with dirt in making an *'umu*; also means war or to strike against something**
Tau'afulufulu **– name meaning war of the hairy or furry**
Tau'a'ufitunu **– roasted yams**
Tau'a'ulupoko **– war of the skulls**
Tongafatufonua **– means the south is the maker of land**
Tongaleleka **– name of a village at Lifuku, Ha'apai**
Tongatapu **– the southernmost group of Tonga Islands; the largest island of this group is named Tongatapu (sometimes called "Tonga" for short), on which the modern-day capital of Nuku'alofa is located. The island of 'Eua also belongs to the Tongatapu group.**
Tongatekifonua **– the people of the south take notice because land is near**
Tu'iha'afakafonua **– Fakafonua is the title of the chief of Ma'ofanga, and Tu'iha'afakafonua means King of the tribe of Fakafonua; it is also the name of their tribal spirit that is said to still appear in the form of a lizard, foretelling a death in the family**
Tu'i Savalalo **– King of Savalalo**

Tu'i Tonga **– King of Tonga; this refers to the first line of Tongan Kings who were supposedly semi-divine, that is their ancestor was believed to have been born by a woman but fathered by a god**
tuitui **– candlenut; also Tongan soap made from candlenut flesh and sweet-smelling flowers and leaves**
Tuitu'u **– means threaded (*tui*) while walking or standing (*tu'u*); formerly, the *tuitu'u* garland could be worn only**

by chiefs, but nowadays, commoners may be seen wearing it

Tukunga kautā – means place of the drumstick; the name of a beach at Niutôua

tu'unga ū – the hole beside the earth oven where the *tau* (green leaves) are kept

uhi – a bush with rather long, narrow leaves which are sometimes used medicinally

ula – name of a dance; also means to caper joyfully

'Umata – Rainbow

'umu – earth oven; also refers to the food cooked in the ground in this way (Tongan fashion)

'Uvea and Futuna – these islands were connected in tradition and culture with Tonga during the early days; 'Uvea (the largest of the Wallis Islands) and Futuna (Horne group) are French territories which are located west of Samoa

[p. 96-A]

YALE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

623-H531
5-48

Vaea Tangitau – literally, Vaea who cries for war

Vaiola – literally, water of life; refers to the life-giving stream in Pulotu; it is also the present name of the government hospital in Nuku'alofa

vākai – a garment of *tapa* cloth or *kie* worn on special occasions; it is folded in small layers before being put on the wearer

vala – a garment that is wrapped around the waist and hangs down like a skirt, covering the lower body

vala fakalala – a special kind of *vala* made of black *tapa* cloth and fine mats (*kie*)

vala mali – marriage garment

vala ngatu – a wrap-around skirt of *tapa* cloth reaching from the waist to the knee or longer

vala tui – a special *vala* for ceremonies

Vava'u – northern group of 34 islands in Tonga, well-known for its beautiful land-locked harbour; the largest island of the group is called Vava'u

50: Pulu I-5 (no date) 1973 OU9 Tonga OU9

ALTERNATIVE MEANINGS FOR TONGAN PLACE NAMES

There is little doubt that Mr Gifford's Tongan "scholars" did their best, but
103 the two Tongan men he relied on were chiefs, and chiefs were seldom trusted with
114 chronicles which were often associated with place names. This knowledge was
[565] trusted to spokesmen, and theirs was the task of knowing place names which
[463] perserved for posterity the unwritten historical events that had transpired at
[538] those places. The European Tongan scholars, too, could not have been sufficiently
versed in Tongan oral traditions and histories to be able to go beyond a
mere literal translation of the meanings of many place names.

The stories given later on in this paper will help to illustrate how important it
103 is to know oral traditions if one is to give correct meanings to place names. These
114 stories were well known to the old people of Ha'apai islands but now are known
538 to only a few. I learned of these stories at the many informal gatherings at my
[123] father's house where I was frequently called to serve kava. I treasured this
delightful task as I could sit inconspicuously behind the kava mixer and listen
[18 to the older people tell tales of former days. And so later, when I saw Gifford's
book and the erroneous meanings he had given to these places, I was shocked
[212] and grieved, for the present trend in Tonga is to accept anything in black and
white as the absolute truth. Gifford's written words will be the accepted authority
in the meanings of Tongan place names, and the true non-recorded meanings of
some of these place names will pass on to forgotten history with the death of their
tellers.

Going hand in hand with Gifford's lack of knowledge of historical events and
103 the deficiencies of the orthography[2] that he used, are the complicating factors of
114 the dynamics of language change at work. This gives some names a different
• 104 pronunciation from the original, and thus makes a difference in their meaning
194 unless one knows what they originally referred to.

196 Let us look at how this factor of language change has modified the following
two words: /'auhangamea/ and /te'ekiu/ which Gifford listed as:

1. "Auhangamea. Panting to destroy things (auha, destroyed; nga, to pant; mea, things; perhaps referring to the heaving of the billows from the open ocean.) Strait between Tatafu and Uoleva island (H)."[3]
2. "Teekiu. Plover excrement (tee, excrement; kiu, plover Haradrius fulvus). Village on Tongatapu island (T). Also a track on Nomuka island (H). Also a tract near Hihifo, village on Foa island (H)."[4]

A correction to Gifford's spelling of Auhangamea to get its present pronunciation must be made with the addition of the glottal stop before the initial vowel. Gifford listed this word as having three morphemes: (auha + nga + mea) with their respective meanings as listed above. The original pronunciation of this word was /'auha + 'anga + me'a/ containing the morphemes /'auha/ "to suffer destruction" /'anga/ nominalising suffix, and /me'a/ "thing;" this was reduced to /'auhangamea/ by deletion of /'a/ from /'anga/ to form /nga/, and the elimination of /'/ from /me'a/ to form /mea/. The meaning thus formed from this compound word is "the place where things are destroyed, or lost."

[539] This name was not given to the strait because of "the heaving of the billows"
as suggested by Gifford, nor was it given to commemorate a "trivial event," but
to record orally an important event long forgotten by most except the few story
tellers who still remember the legend of Sisimata'ila'aa whose carelessness caused
the bag of curses to be opened while the boat of the Tu'i Tonga was crossing it.

---

2. In the orthography used by Gifford, there is representation of neither the glottal stop nor the vowel length, both of which are phonemes of high frequency.
3. Gifford 1923:42.
4. Ibid.:218.

50: Pulu I-5 (no date) 1973 OU9 Tonga OU9

This caused the loss of lives and every possession, including the boat. Only one 103
person escaped to tell of the fate that had befallen them. 114

The present pronunciation of number 2 above is /te'ekiu/. We have, again, 104
added the glottal stop which Gifford left out. This is listed by Gifford as having 194
two morphemes: /te'e + kiu/ "excrement + plover." Actually, this originally 196
consisted of two morphemes, too, but cut this way: /te'eki + uu/.(5) The first 539
morpheme, /te'eki/ means "not yet," and /uu/ means "sheltered." This was the way it was meant to be, for it originated with the warriors of Vaha'i when they were digging trenches to hide in during the civil war with Hahake district of Tongatapu during the closing years of the eighteenth century. The commander used to call out to the men, /kuo uu/ "are you sheltered," and the answer kept coming back, /te'eki uu/ "not sheltered yet."

There is a way to find a solution to Gifford's remark that sometimes "a name is 103
open to more than one interpretation." This involves the reviewing of oral 114
traditions as presented and preserved in legends, myths, tales, and poems set to 538
music for dancing. It would seem only logical that one would be forced to retain the interpretation of a name which is well supported by evidence from oral traditions and reject that which seems to have been forced, and really has no leg to stand on.

With this in mind, let us look at some of the following names and their 103
meanings, first, as listed by Gifford, and second, by reviewing their histories. 114

> The following names were associated with the birth of Taufa'ahau, Tonga's 539
> well-known King George Tupou I, originally known as Nginingini Ofo- 643
> langa:(6)
>
> *Luahoko.* "Sunken reef next another (lua, sunken reef; hoko, next, nearest in place)."(7)
>
> *Luangahu.* "Reef of the ngahu tree (lua, sunken reef; ngahu, a tree)."(8)
>
> *Niuui.* "A kind of coconut (niu, coconut; ui, the name of a one kind of coconut)."(9)
>
> *Ofolanga.* "Erected wonder (ofo, wonder, marvel; langa, to erect)."(10)

The following story is the historical background for the above names as connected with their location at Ha'apai.

Tupouto'a of Ha'apai heard that Houma Fale Ono, the daughter of the chief of Houma in Tongatapu, had been sent by her father to reside with Lavaka at Kahoua.(11) She had been acting strangely and wanted to drink human blood. Tupouto'a, however, knew that she was not possessed by evil spirits as her relatives had assumed, but was simply suffering from morning sickness, for he had been living with her during the last few months when he was in Tongatapu. So he came over to Kahoua and stole her away.

They spent the next few months cruising around the islands of Ha'apai. It is said that when they landed on the beach of one of the many little islands off the shore of Lifuka, Houma Fale Ono vomited violently because of the smell of the

---

5. The /u/ was long and it is written here as a double vowel.
6. Uate Mahe of Hihifo told the story of how Taufa'ahau received that name from the [553]
priest of Ha'elefeke. Apparently, the priest gave him that name after he cured him from drowning in the whale oil of the ill-fated "Port Au Prince" which the people of Ha'apai massacred. The priest took on the name of Taufa Tahi.
7. Gifford 1923:142.
8. Ibid.:143.
9. Ibid.:177.
10. Ibid.:183.
11. This place name is not listed by Gifford even though it is currently in use. It means [417]
"two reeds" and it refers to the double fence around Lavaka's residence which was [351]
made of this variety of bamboo.

197 purposes, both from their songs and recitative, besides being harmonious
593 enough in common conversation. Its component parts as far
as we could understand are not numerous and in some cases agrees
198 with other known Languages, as among others we could easily discern
the several degrees of comparison as us'd in the Latin Language,
597 but none of the accidents of nouns or verbs. They seem to study
oratory in some measure, as all their public harangues were made
with a distinctness and leisure which could not well be acquird without
192 either study or very frequent practise. A Specimen of the
Language is here given to compare it with others that occur'd in the
Voyage, but it should be observ'd that some of the most common
words are some times corrupted either from their endeavouring to
imitate us or our misunderstanding them. Thus the word Cheeto was
universally usd by us to express a thief, though totally diferent from
their word that signifys the same thing, because our people at first
calling those Teeto as they had done at New Zeeland (though there
the word is absolutely the same as at Amsterdam) these imitated it as
near as they could by cheeto which was adopted as a word of theirs.[1]
Other instances might be produc'd but this is sufficient to put us on
our guard against such abuses, and not ascribe words to them of
which they are ignorant.

104

'Tangata	A man
Moggo'cheea	Cold
Kaee	No
Ma'fanna	Warm
Ai	Yes
'Ky	To chew or eat
+ A'ny	Presently—by & by
'Wakka	A boat or ship
'Kòè	You
'Ou	I
Ta'heine	A young girl
Ve'faine	A woman
'Eeegee	A chief
Koe'haeea	What is that
+ Ooma	To kiss
+ 'Neeoo	A cocoa nut
+ 'Maiee	Bread fruit
Meedje meedje	To suck as a child. To suck water from a Cocoa nut

---

[197] [1] Maori *tito* is to compose, invent impromptu, or simply a liar; hence possibly (it is a long shot) to give a hurried excuse for thieving. The word 'absolutely the same' that Anderson was thinking of was probably Maori *kaia*, Tongan *kaiha'a*. Cf. Cook, p. 227, n. 3 above.

104

Ma'tangee	The wind
Gee'fai	Where
A'fai	When
+ 'Reta	Anger
+ 'Patoo	A stroke—To strike
+ A'faia	How many
'Koukou	To bathe
+ 'Loee, or Lohee	A lie
+ 'Monee	Truth
'Maha	Finished—at an end—Empty
'Aho	The dawn or day break
+ Le'laiee	Good
+ Kovee	Bad
+ La'langa	To make or fabricate
Mohe	To sleep.

Besides these we have been able to collect about six hundred of their 126
words, amongst which are terms that express numbers as far as a 802
hundred thousand, beyond which they never would reckon and
probably are not able, as after that they commonly us'd a word that
expresses any indeterminate number.

The number of islands we have seen are but a small part of what 101
these people know, for we have procur'd names of above a hundred
and twenty from them and they have reckon'd upwards of a hundred
and fifty to us by bits of leaves. Thirteen of these are said to be high
or hilly, such as To'fooa and O'ooa or Middleburgh, and thirty seven
large, of which I cannot tell any other method to determine the size
than by saying they must all be larger than Anna'mooka which is
rank'd amongst the smaller isles. Of these Va'vaoo has already been
mentioned as lying Nº E^tly from Hapaee, which is said to have a good
harbour, is free from shoals and seems to be a pretty considerable
place from their frequent mention of it. Ha'móá again is more 648
northerly and is said to be even larger than Tonga, which however
has conquerd it and Poulaho frequently resides in this Island.[1] It is [643]
high and has good water, producing every thing found at Tonga in
the greatest abundance. The manners of the people & their Language [171]
begin to alter here for they do not bury their dead as at Tonga but
expose them to consume on a sort of scaffolds. Their songs & dances, 177
some of which have been adopted at Tonga, are also different; & as
we have seen houses built after the model of those of Hamóá it

---

[1] This last information is wrong. Tongan forces did conquer Samoa, or part of it, from perhaps the end of the 12th century, and the Tu'i Tongas did spend some time there; but they were driven out about the middle of the 13th century. Later Tongan rulers sometimes visited the group, but it does not appear that any of them did so in the 18th century. Possibly Anderson's informants were giving their own country 'a good build-up'.

177 appears probable the inhabitants of Tonga think them worthy of
imitation in many respects. I have subjoind three words which seem
104 to differ much from those of the other isles.

Tama'lòá	A chief man
Tamaĕ'ty	A chief woman
Solle	A common man

648 'Feejee is the only place they know that does not bend to their
[201] authority and they are themselves oblig'd in some measure to
acknowledge the superiority of Feejee, a circumstance they always
express by bending the body forwards and covering the face with
their hands. This place is compos'd of several high isles which bear
[509] about w from Hapaee and is much larger than Tonga. Its distance
may be guess'd by their time of sailing to it which with a good wind is
721 three days but with an indifferent one five or more. The inhabitants
sometimes visit Tonga and the other isles in a hostile manner and
carry off their hogs and other things, where they are much dreaded
from their fighting with Bows and Slings but more so from the unnatural
practice of eating their enemies whom they kill in battle.
[266] This practice is destested very much by the people of Tonga (who
mention something of an Island to the eastward where the same
[829] custom prevails) and who cultivate the friendship of those of Feejee
apparently out of fear, though they sometimes venture to skirmish
with them on their own ground and carry off red feathers as their
Booty, which are found in great plenty there and highly valued at
648 Tonga. When they are at peace the intercourse between the islands
seems pretty frequent, though they have been doubtless but lately
177 known to each other, or we may suppose that Tonga and the other
231 isles would have before this been supplied with a breed of dogs which
abound at Feejee, and though now at Tonga were not to be seen
171 when Capt^{n} Cook was here in 1773. Contrary to the practice at
Tonga the women of this place are punctur'd but not the men. We
304 have seen several of both sexes at Tonga who are generally smaller
563 than the natives of that place, are of a deeper and more shining black
and have the hair frizzled. The Ears of some are slit and the lobe
hangs down almost to the shoulder, like the inhabitants of some other
isles in the south sea. They are much respected here, not only perhaps
as a powerfull people but from their ingenuity, as they seem even to
exceed the inhabitants of Tonga in that respect if we might judge
from several things that come from that place: as their clubs and
spears which are carv'd in a very masterly manner, their cloth which
is beautifully checquer'd, variegated matts, their earthen pots, and

61: Kaeppler E-5 (1964-1967) 1977 OU9 Tonga OU9

APPENDIX A.

GLOSSARY OF TONGAN TERMS

104 This glossary of Tongan words lists only those words and meanings which are used frequently in the text. The glottal stop ' is listed as the last letter of the alphabet. Where one word is used with generalized and specific meanings, the generalized meaning is listed first, followed by the more specific in single quotation marks.

faiva, to perform, performance

fakalaulausiva, singing without arm movements

fakatapu, stylized opening section of a speech; first section in a *lakalaka*

fakateki, head tilt used in Tongan dance

falefā matāpule, ceremonial attendants of the Tu'i Tonga

fasi, melody

fa'ahiula, Tongan dance type

fū e ma, dividing motif for *lakalaka*, *mā'ulu'ulu*, and *tau'olunga*

haka, hand and arm movements used in Tongan dance

'*haka*,' group of hand and lower arm movements of the M.I.a.l. paradigm

haka fakalongolongo, first section of a *mā'ulu'ulu* in which there is *haka* and drumming, but no singing

haka hiva, *haka* with singing

kailao, Uvean dance frequently performed in Tonga

kātoanga, formal celebration which usually includes dances

lakalaka, Tongan dance type

104 langitu'a, chorus for lakalaka

lolongo, chorus for me'etu'upaki

māfana, inwardly exhilarated

mala'e, village green

matāpule, ceremonial attendant

mā'ulu'ulu, Tongan dance type

me'etu'upaki, Tongan dance type

nafa, slit gong when used for me'etu'upaki; skin drum when used for mā'ulu'ulu

nima, hand and lower arm

paki, paddle used in me'etu'upaki

pulotu, composer of poetry, sometimes known as pulotu ta'anga

pulotu haka, choreographer

punake, composer and instructor of dance poetry and haka

tafi, Tongan dance type

'tafi,' dance movement which dramatizes sweeping

tafua, mat with bamboos rolled inside, used to mark time in fa'ahiula

tatau, ending section of lakalaka

tau, section of dance where performers do their best haka; sometimes corresponds to a chorus

tau'olunga, Tongan dance type

ta'anga, poetry for lakalaka or mā'ulu'ulu and perhaps me'etu'upaki

ta'ofi-vāhenga, position next to vāhenga in Tongan dances

Tu'i Tonga, highest ranking line of chiefs in Tonga

ula, Tongan dance type

104 *Vaha*, dividing motifs in Tongan dances

vaha fa'ahiula, dividing motif for *fa'ahiula*

vaha ula, dividing motif for *ula*

vāhenga, highest position in a Tongan dance

va'e, foot and lower leg

'otu haka, row of *haka*, descriptive name for *fa'ahiula* or *mā'ulu'ulu*

glossary

'api	- land granted to Tongans for town use (*'api kolo*) or agricultural use (*'api tukuhau*) on payment of tax (tukuhau)
fa'e tangata	- mother's brothers
fakafefine	- a man who behaves like a woman
fakatonga	- to behave like a Tongan, i.e. the proper way to behave in Tongan society
fale	- house or building, hence *f. hiva* = choir house, *f. kava* = building where kava is drunk, *f. koko'anga* = building where women meet to process tapa cloth
fono	- town or village meeting called by government or a noble
kautaha koko'anga	- association of women to process tapa cloth
kiekie	- small mat worn on waist by women
Kolofo'ou	- component village of Nuku'alofa (*Kolo* = town, *fo'ou* = new)
Kolomotu'a	- component village of Nuku'alofa (*motu'a* = old)
mehekitanga	- father's eldest sister, the highest ranked person in the family
ta'ovala	- mat of varying types worn on the waist over a *vala* or "kilt" of plain cloth
Taufa'ahau	- the name of the first modern king of Tonga, a chief of the *Tu'i Kanokupolu* line, who assumed the christian name George, George Tupou I
tofi'a	- hereditary estate of the king, royal family, nobles or government
Tu'i Kanokupolu	- the last created but by the nineteenth century the most important line of kings. The other lines are *Tu'i Tonga* and *Tu'i Ha'atakalaua*. The present royal family traces its descent from all three lines

x

GLOSSARY AND KINSHIP SYMBOLS

104

Tongan Words and Phrases Used in the Text

fai fakatau	To trade
fakahingoa	To name
fakala'a	Back of a pig
fakamou'[illegible]	To loan, to receive on credit
fakatau atu	To sell
fakatai mai	To buy
fale kai or peito	Cook house or kitchen
fale kaukau	Bath house
fale malolo	Toilet
fale mohe	Sleeping house, primary dwelling for household
fefakatau'aki	Trade
fefine	Woman
fetokoni'aki	To cooperate
fihu	Fine pandanus mat
foaki	To give
foi'akau	Fruit
fono	Village meeting
fuefue	Rump of a pig
ha'a	Lineal or rammage like kinship group to which only persons of the chiefly class belong
hiapo	Mulberry tree
hopa	Plantain
huohua	Head and snout of a pig
kāinga	The personal kindred when used in its collective sense or a relative when used in the singular
kape	Giant taro
kātoa	All, the whole
katoanga	Celebration, festival
kaunga'api	Neighbor
kaume'a	Close friend
kautaha	Association, group, club
kautaha li pa'anga	Money throwing club, rotating credit association or savings club
kautaha tānaki pa'anga	Money collecting club, rotating credit association or savings club
kautaha toungaue	Group that works for each member in rotation
kavenga fakasiasi*	Obligation to one's church
kavenga faka'ako	Obligation to educate one's children
kavenga faka'api	Obligation to one's household

GLOSSARY AND KINSHIP SYMBOLS (Continued)

104

kelikeli	Ground, soil
keumu'a	Front leg and shoulder of a pig
keumu'i	Back leg of a pig
kiki	Flesh of fish, fowl, or mammals
kole	To ask a favor, to make a request
koloa	Goods, wealth
koloa 'ihe funga kelikeli	Goods above the ground (used in context of inheritance)
lau	Gossip, conversation
maheni	Acquaintance, distant friend
mahu'inga	Price, cost
manioke*	Cassava, manioc
mango*	Mangoe
matakali	A residence group in which members are linked either consanguineally or affinally.
matāpule	Chief's assistant or assistant, generally
ma'ala	Yam garden
mei	Breadfruit
melino	Peace
me'akai	Food, or a class of food consisting of starchy tubers
me'a'ofa	Gift
misinale	Annual church collection
moa	Chicken
muli	Foreigner
ngatu	Bark cloth
niu	Coconut tree or the fruit
nō	To borrow
ofisi* kolo	Town officer
ohi	To adopt a non-kinsman
papa	Low-grade pandanus mat
pele	A favorite child
pola	Platter made by plaiting a coconut frond
polopolo	First fruits
puaka	Pig
puaka fakahungo	The fourth largest of five sizes of pigs
puaka hahamo	The third largest of five sizes of pigs
puaka hula	The second largest of five sizes of pigs
puaka toho	The largest of five sizes of pigs
pulu	Beef
pusiaki	To adopt a kinsman
so	Lover, sweetheart
sola	Stranger to a village
taha	One
talo	Taro
tangata malanga	A lay preacher
ta'ovala	Woven waistband

GLOSSARY AND KINSHIP SYMBOLS (Continued)

● 104

tapu	Sacred, forbidden
tauhi	To foster, fosterage
tau'ataina	Freedom
tava	Large tree bearing small edible fruit (*Pometia pinnata*)
tofi'a	An estate, inheritance
tokanga'i	To take care of, watch after
totongi	Price, payment
tu'a	Commoner, a person of low social or kinship rank
tu'i	King or queen
umu kaveitau	Smallest size of pig
u'a	Two
vahe hahake	Eastern section
vahe hihifo	Western section
vahe loto	Central section
vulangi	Stranger
'api	Portion or section of land, an allotment, a household
'api kolo	Town allotment for residence purposes
'api tukuhau	Tax allotment for gardening
'eiki	One of the chiefly class, a high ranking kinsman
'ifi	Large nut-bearing tree (*Inocarpus edulis*)
'ika	Fish
'ufi	Any of the yam varieties
'ufilei	Sweet yam
'ulumotu'a	Old head, headman of *matakali*

* Derived from English

Kinship Symbols Used in Text and Tables

B	Brother
Z	Sister
S	Son
D	Daughter
F	Father
M	Mother
H	Husband
W	Wife
C	Child

127 translations of the manuscript? The spelling and handwriting of the
author of the document must also be considered, since misinterpretations
of words due to spelling or handwriting can lead to an erroneous state-
127 ment of ethnohistorical fact. As the missionaries increased the length
of their stay in Tonga they gradually systematized their orthography,
but orthographic or spelling variations encountered in the manuscript
were numerous, both in English words and the missionaries' transcription
of Tongan words.

[212] One cannot criticize the 19th Century Wesleyans for the ortho-
graphic variations since it was not until 1943 that the Tongan Government
127 finally standardized the Tongan alphabet (Churchward 1953: viii). The
104 sound once transcribed with the letter "b" is now written with the
letter "p" and the name "Tubou" as recorded by some European observers
and some Tongans, is now written as "Tupou." Similarly, the sound once
written as "g" is now written with "ng" and pronounced accordingly, as
it always had been pronounced. "Tonga" was once transcribed as "Toga."

127 The various primary documentary sources (both published and
manuscript) of the 19th Century had numerous spelling variations. The
individual "Taufa" of the area known as "Pea" is recorded as "Taoofa" of
the "Bea" (Lawry, Diary, January 23, 1823), or "Tahoofa" (Thomas,
Journal, May 15, 1827). The individual "Fakafanua" of the area known
as "Ma'ufanga" is "Fucanooa" of "Mafanga" in Lawry's account (Diary,
August 22, 1822). The individual known as the *Tu'i Ha'ateiho* is re-
[104] corded as "Tulateho" (Webb, Letter, January 2, 1844). In addition to
spelling variations, the letter which appears in the manuscript sources

127 as "J" can stand at times for the sound "J" as in "Jiosala," or the
104 sound "G" as in "Jioaji" for "George" or as the sound "S" as in
"inaji." This final term is currently transcribed as _'inasi_.

The 19th Century accounts often omitted the symbol for glotal closure in a word, now represented by the hamza (the inverted comma or '). The spelling of "Tuiateho" for the current spelling of _Tu'i Ha'ateiho_ is one such example; the title _Tu'i Tonga_ was once recorded as "Tui Toga."[4]

128 All of the orthographic variations as recorded in the original sources have been maintained throughout the citations, without the seemingly appropriate _sic_ interjected into the description. Where necessary, explanations of gross orthographic anomalies are made for clarification. Neither have I made any grammatical or punctuational corrections. When the Wesleyan missionary John Thomas wrote that "...and has he feels satisfied..." (Letter-Journal, July 23, 1833), Thomas wrote "has" instead of "as" in the sentence in question (cited in full on page 72). When the ampersand is used as in "&c" or simply as "&," this is the way it was written in the original document. Particularly, when any documentary sources capitalize any words or stress or underscore any words, I follow suit when making direct citations.

127 The ethnohistorical researcher should maintain the original language found in the documents for two reasons: The first reason is that it maintains the flavor, setting, and time period of the original citation. Maintaining the original language stresses the context of the word within the original description (_Vide_ Washburn 1957: xi).

127 114 104 [4] Scholarly works have often been inconsistent for Tonga and for other parts of Polynesia when it comes to the hamza. Buck points out that the hamza had not been used on a Hawai'ian dictionary as late as 1922 although it had been used in a Samoan dictionary published in 1911; he also pointed out that Bishop Museum publications of the early 20th Century were often lacking and inconsistent in the use of the hamza--the hamza was included in some scholarly works and omited in others and even the same word in the same text was, at times, spelled with and without the hamza (Buck 1945: 38). See Freeman (1972) for a recent statement on the lack of the hamza for Samoan work.

Notes for Chapter III

121 [1] See Dan Hollander, writing of "Social Description: The Problem of Reliability and Validity" who writes: "Scientific 'facts' in their own right do not exist. No 'fact' is ever 'pure' and 'objective.' Significance and interpretation are never simply contained in the facts. One cannot simply gather or discover facts. What we call facts are really constructions of the mind, isolated from a complex and as yet confused reality, with the help of definitions and classifications we have made ourselves. We find 'facts' by a process of selection which inevitably entails evaluation, the criterion being used: Is it relevant for what we are doing, will it be useful? We note and mention them because we already have an idea about the way they are linked up, - an idea only partly produced by these facts. It is a mental game of leapfrog with influences working both ways. On this basis we pay attention to one thing and not to another; it makes us observe in a particular way and perceive particular things and it determines the way our findings are provisionally put together. In the course of this we are forced by what we observe to modify the provisional assumptions, which then opens our eyes to other 'facts' and so on" (1967: 6-7). On a similar point, see Malinowski (1935, I: 465) who writes "here I want to drive home the most important principle of method in field-work: that without a theoretical grasp of the problem it is impossible to make relevant observations. An empirical and scientific theory of fact is necessary as a chart for observation and as a check on observations. Without a theory there can be no fruitful research;" and Nadel (1956: 167) who writes of theory as providing "something like a conceptual blueprint, mapping out the problem areas, indicating their presumed significance, and generally foreshadowing lines of inquiry."

[2] In setting off culture as a construct, I am thus distinguishing it from society, another construct of the same empirical reality (Vide Geertz 1957: 33ff.; Firth 1951, 1961: 27; Firth 1968; Mandelbaum 1968; and Singer 1968). In distinguishing culture from society, I do not go as far as White, who reifies the former, and Durkheim, who reifies the latter. Culture and society both have their locus in the individual and I cannot agree with Durkheim when he writes that "society is a

Glossary

fa'ahinga extended family, a socio-political unit headed by an 'ulumotu'a; kind, class

fahu man's sister's daughter or son. One's *fahu* had almost unlimited liberties with one's belongings

fakataha meeting

fatongia traditional responsibility or obligation, enforced labour or *corvée*

fono a compulsory assemblage of people to be informed of what their chief wanted them to do

ha'a class, the largest socio-political unit in Tonga—a loose confederation of genealogically related chiefs and their peoples

hau temporal ruler

hou'eiki chiefs

kainangaefonua commoners (literally eaters of the soil)

kāinga the equivalence of the present-day village, the most important socio-political unit in Tonga, headed by a ruling titled chief

kau class

kaukau circumcision

kau'inima cutting off little fingers and offering them as sacrifice to the gods

kau mu'a children of unions between a chief and woman of the *matāpule* class

kau papālangi Europeans

kau pōpūla slaves, usually captives in wars

kau tu'a commoners, see *kainangaefonua*

kava traditional drink, mostly used in ceremonies. It is made from the dried root of the kava plant (*piper methysticum*)

kolo village

kolotau fortress

le'o kava guardian of the *kava* protocol

mala'e traditional meeting ground

mana supernatural power

matāpule	chief's attendant
moheofo	principal wife of the Tu'i Tonga, usually the daughter of the *hau* or secular ruler
ngatu	tapa cloth
polopolo	first fruits, presentation of first fruits to one's chief
Pulotu	Tongan paradise
tapu	taboo
tātatau	tatoo
tofi'a	inheritance, estate
tona	yaws
tu'i	ruler or king
tukuofo	a ceremony of presentation of gifts at the funeral of a chief
'api	household
'eiki toputapu	sacred chief
'inasi	the annual tribute of first fruits to the Tu'i Tonga as representative of the god Hikule'o, the god of fertility and harvest
'ulumotu'a	head of a *fa'ahinga* (extended family). he was either a chief, petty chief or a *matāpule* (chief's attendant)

Tongan Words Occurring Rather Frequently in the Text

api kolo	= plot for house in village, allotted by government
api 'uta	= plantation land (leasehold land)
f'ale-vatu	= transverse hatchet (with European blade, see pp. 200-202)
feta'aki	= thin, white bast cloth (raw tapa, see pp. 326-328)
fono	= meeting to hear reports from the government
huo lafa-lafa	= planting tool; shovel iron (slightly angular digging iron on a wooden handle)
huo spade	= planting implement; strong wooden handle with oval iron blade
kafa	= coconut fiber cord
kahoki	= rafter
kakala	= necklace of blossoms, leaves and seed capsules
kapa	= a cultivated plant related to taro
kautaha	= a sort of cooperative gathering of a number of Tongan men (women) for major undertakings
kava	= the root of *Piper methysticum*; used for preparing the kava drink
koka'anga	= glueing and dyeing the large strips of bast cloth (tapa)
lali	= wooden slit drum /?/; originally a signal drum in wartime
matapule	= member of the noble class; in the narrower sense: attendant of a titled chief, who performs special ceremonial services
nafa	= originally a wooden slit drum to accompany dances; today a drum made of a metal tub stretched with animal skin
popao	= outrigger canoe

/369 cont./

104 sisi kakala = ornamental belt of blossoms, leaves and seed capsules

tafa'anga = outrigger boat whose hull consists of planks

ta'o-vala = a belt mat worn as a sign of respect and dignity

tapa = strictly speaking only the undyed edge of bast cloth; however, long since used by whites to mean the dyed and patterned bast cloth in general (see p. 323 ff.)

tapu = religious concept of prohibition and avoidance (taboo)

Tu'a-sina = "uncle," mother's brother; individual of lowest rank in the family (see pp. 104-105)

vala = article of clothing; rectangular European cloth (formerly bast cloth) wrapped approximately one and a half times around the hips, reaching to the calves